

# MISSION STATEMENT

UCT aspires to become a premier academic meeting point between South Africa, the rest of Africa and the world. Taking advantage of expanding global networks and our distinct vantage point in Africa, we are committed through innovative research and scholarship, to grapple with the key issues of our natural and social worlds. We aim to produce graduates whose qualifications are internationally recognised and locally applicable, underpinned by values of engaged citizenship and social justice. UCT will promote diversity and transformation within our institution and beyond, including growing the next generation of academics.

Foundation statement underpinning the mission statement

## **Our research-led identity is shaped by a commitment to:**

- academic freedom as the prerequisite to fostering intellectual debate and free inquiry;
- ensuring that research informs all our activities including teaching, learning and service in the community;
- advancing and disseminating knowledge that addresses the key challenges facing society – South African, continental and global;
- protecting “curiosity driven” research;
- nurturing and valuing creativity in the sciences and arts including the performing and creative arts;
- stimulating international linkages of researchers and research groupings;

## **We strive to provide a superior, quality educational experience for undergraduate and postgraduate students through:**

- providing an intellectually and socially stimulating environment;
- inspired and dedicated teaching and learning;
- exposure to the excitement of creating new knowledge;
- stimulating the love of life-long learning;
- the cultivation of competencies for global citizenship;
- supporting programmes that stimulate the social consciousness of students;
- offering access to courses outside the conventional curricula;
- attracting a culturally and internationally diverse community of scholars;
- guaranteeing internationally competitive qualifications;
- offering a rich array of social, cultural, sporting and leadership opportunities;
- providing an enabling physical and operational environment.

## **In advancing UCT as an Afropolitan university, we will**

- expand our expertise on Africa and offer it to the world;
- extend our networks on the continent, along with our global connections and partnerships;
- promote student and staff exchanges and collaborative research and postgraduate programmes;
- engage critically with Africa’s intellectuals and world views in teaching and research;
- contribute to strengthening higher education on our continent.

## **We strive to provide an environment for our diverse student and staff community that:**

- promotes a more equitable and non-racial society;
- supports redress in regard to past injustices;
- is affirming and inclusive of all staff and promotes diversity in demographics, skills and backgrounds;
- offers individual development opportunities to all staff;
- is welcoming as a meeting space for scholars from Africa and around the world.



# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

## FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

### POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES 2013

**Postal Address:** University of Cape Town  
Private Bag  
7701 RONDEBOSCH

**Dean's & Faculty Offices:** Faculty of Health Sciences  
Private Bag X3  
7935 OBSERVATORY

**Office Hours:** Mondays to Fridays: 08h30 - 16h30

**Fax:** (021) 447-8955

**Telephones:** General reception: (021) 406 6751  
For other contact details see p6.

**Internet:** Home Page: [www.health.uct.ac.za](http://www.health.uct.ac.za)

**This handbook is part of a series that consists of**

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and Information of Record
- Book 3:** General rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Books 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Financial assistance for Undergraduate Students
- Book 14:** Financial assistance for Postgraduate Students



# CONTENTS

<b>GUIDE TO THE USE OF THIS HANDBOOK.....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>GENERAL INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Dean’s Office, Faculty Office and other central offices in the Faculty .....	1
Contact details of University and Faculty administrative offices dealing with student matters ..	2
Postgraduate Students’ Association .....	4
Disciplines and their location in departments in the Faculty.....	4
Definition of terms used in this handbook.....	6
<b>GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>GENERAL RULES FOR MASTER’S DEGREE STUDIES.....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES.....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS .....</b>	<b>14</b>
Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care .....	14
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health .....	19
Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies .....	20
Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine .....	23
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics.....	27
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management .....	30
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education.....	33
Postgraduate Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management .....	36
Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal and Child Health .....	41
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, with specialisations in .....	44
Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care.....	45
Child Nursing .....	45
Critical Care Nursing (Child) .....	45
Critical Care Nursing (General).....	45
Critical Care Nursing (Neonate).....	46
Dermatology Nursing .....	46
Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Education .....	46
Nursing Management (in abeyance).....	46
Nephrology Nursing .....	46
Neuroscience Nursing .....	46
Nursing Education (in abeyance).....	47
Ophthalmic Nursing .....	47
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health .....	59
Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatric Radiology .....	60
Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine.....	61
Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management.....	63
Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy .....	68
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health (in abeyance).....	71
<b>HONOURS PROGRAMMES .....</b>	<b>74</b>
Bachelor of Science in Medicine (Honours) specialising in .....	74
Applied Anatomy .....	76
Bioinformatics.....	77
Biological Anthropology .....	78
Cell Biology .....	79
Exercise Science.....	80
Exercise Science (Biokinetics) .....	80
Forensic Genetics .....	81
Human Genetics .....	82
Infectious Diseases and Immunology .....	83
Medical Biochemistry .....	84
Medical Physics.....	85

Nutrition & Dietetics .....	86
Pharmacology .....	94
Physiology .....	95
Radiobiology .....	96
<b>MASTER'S DEGREES.....</b>	<b>97</b>
<b>Master of Medicine, specialising in .....</b>	<b>97</b>
Anaesthesia.....	99
Cardiothoracic Surgery .....	100
Clinical Pharmacology.....	101
Dermatology .....	102
Diagnostic Radiology .....	103
Family Medicine.....	104
Medical Genetics .....	106
Medicine .....	106
Neurology .....	107
Neurosurgery .....	108
Nuclear Medicine.....	109
Obstetrics & Gynaecology .....	110
Ophthalmology .....	112
Orthopaedic Surgery .....	113
Otorhinolaryngology.....	114
Paediatric Surgery.....	115
Paediatrics .....	116
Pathology (Anatomical).....	117
Pathology (Chemical).....	118
Pathology (Clinical).....	119
Pathology (Forensic).....	121
Pathology (Haematological) .....	122
Pathology (Microbiological).....	123
Pathology (Virological) .....	124
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery.....	125
Psychiatry .....	126
Public Health Medicine .....	127
Radiation Oncology .....	127
Surgery .....	128
Urology.....	129
<b>Master of Medicine in Emergency Medicine .....</b>	<b>130</b>
<b>Master of Medicine in Occupational Medicine .....</b>	<b>133</b>
<b>Master of Philosophy .....</b>	<b>134</b>
By coursework and dissertation, specialising in .....	137
Addictions Mental Health .....	137
Biokinetics.....	138
Biomedical Forensic Science .....	143
Child & Adolescent Psychiatry .....	146
Clinical Paediatric Surgery .....	147
Clinical Pharmacology.....	148
Disability Studies.....	150
Forensic Mental Health.....	154
Intellectual Disability.....	155
Liaison Mental Health.....	157
Maternal & Child Health.....	159
Neuropsychiatry.....	165
Occupational Health .....	166
Paediatric Forensic Pathology.....	167

Paediatric Pathology .....	168
Palliative Medicine .....	169
Sport & Exercise Medicine .....	171
Sports Physiotherapy .....	173
By dissertation .....	175
For subspeciality training, with programmes specialising in .....	176
Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation .....	178
Cardiology .....	179
Child & Adolescent Psychiatry .....	179
Clinical Haematology .....	180
Critical Care .....	181
Developmental Paediatrics .....	181
Endocrinology .....	182
Geriatric Medicine .....	182
Gynaecological Oncology .....	183
Infectious Disease and HIV Medicine .....	184
Maternal and Fetal Medicine .....	184
Medical Gastroenterology .....	185
Neonatology .....	186
Nephrology .....	186
Paediatric Cardiology .....	187
Paediatric Critical Care .....	188
Paediatric Endocrinology .....	188
Paediatric Gastroenterology .....	189
Paediatric Infectious Diseases .....	190
Paediatric Nephrology .....	190
Paediatric Oncology .....	191
Paediatric Pulmonology .....	192
Paediatric Rheumatology .....	192
Pulmonology .....	193
Reproductive Medicine .....	194
Rheumatology .....	194
Surgical Gastroenterology .....	195
Trauma Surgery .....	195
Vascular Surgery .....	196
<b>Master of Philosophy in Allergology .....</b>	<b>197</b>
<b>Master of Science in Medicine .....</b>	<b>199</b>
By coursework and dissertation, specialising in .....	200
Genetic Counselling .....	200
By dissertation, including specialisations in .....	202
Biomedical Engineering .....	202
Nutrition & Dietetics .....	205
<b>Named coursework master's degrees .....</b>	<b>206</b>
Master of Philosophy in Emergency Medicine, with specialisations in .....	206
Clinical Emergency Care .....	207
African Emergency Care .....	208
Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (A stream) .....	208
Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (B stream) .....	209
Master of Family Medicine & Primary Care .....	213
Master of Public Health, with specialisations in .....	215
Public Health (general) .....	216
Epidemiology .....	217
Health Systems .....	217
Clinical Research .....	218

Health Economics.....	218
Community Eye Health .....	219
<b>Master of Science .....</b>	<b>228</b>
By coursework and dissertation or by dissertation, in .....	228
Audiology .....	228
Speech-Language Pathology .....	228
Nursing .....	228
Occupational Therapy .....	231
Physiotherapy .....	236
<b>DOCTORAL DEGREES .....</b>	<b>237</b>
Doctor of Philosophy .....	237
Doctor of Medicine .....	238
Doctor of Science in Medicine .....	239
<b>OTHER COURSES OFFERED .....</b>	<b>241</b>
<b>DEPARTMENTS: CONTACT NUMBERS .....</b>	<b>243</b>
<b>DEPARTMENTS.....</b>	<b>246</b>
Anaesthesia.....	246
Clinical Laboratory Sciences .....	245
Health & Rehabilitation Sciences .....	260
Human Biology .....	263
Medicine.....	266
Obstetrics & Gynaecology.....	282
Paediatrics & Child Health .....	285
Psychiatry & Mental Health.....	292
Public Health & Family Medicine .....	297
Radiation Medicine.....	306
Surgery .....	308
<b>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>316</b>
Guidelines for master's and doctoral students.....	316
Guidelines for the inclusion of publications in a doctoral thesis .....	326
Prizes .....	332
Faculty Mission Statement.....	335
Faculty of Health Sciences Charter .....	335
Faculty of Health Sciences Declaration .....	336
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty .....	336
<b>DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES .....</b>	<b>338</b>
<b>INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSE CODES .....</b>	<b>350</b>
<b>GENERAL INDEX.....</b>	<b>377</b>
<b>UCT TEACHING AND LEARNING CHARTER.....</b>	<b>381</b>

---

## GUIDE TO THE USE OF THIS HANDBOOK

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

*General Information:* This section includes contact details, term dates, disciplines within departments, definitions of terminology used and other explanatory notes.

*General rules for undergraduate students:* The rules in this section must be read in conjunction with the degree-specific rules in the next section.

*Rules and curricula for undergraduate programmes:* This section gives an outline of each of the undergraduate degrees and courses within those degrees, as well as rules relating to curricula. Please note especially the readmission rules under each programme; students who fall foul of these rules are in danger of being refused readmission.

*Other courses offered:* This section lists courses that do not form part of the undergraduate degrees, and include undergraduate courses that the Faculty of Health Sciences offers to students in other faculties, or to South African students registered at UCT but studying towards a Cuban degree, and courses that MBChB students doing an intercalated honours programme are permitted to take.

*Faculty structure and departments:* The second half of this book lists all the teaching and research staff in departments and research structures.

*Additional information:* This section gives details of prizes and awards, formulae used to calculate distinctions and merit awards, charters (e.g. the Teaching and Learning Charter) and also Faculty-specific policies for undergraduate students.

All students must familiarise themselves with the General Rules for Undergraduate Students, the Rules and Curricula for their undergraduate degree programmes, and also with the University rules in Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies. Students are also expected to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition.

### DISCLAIMER

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.





# GENERAL INFORMATION

## Dean's office, Faculty office and other central offices in the Faculty

(Tel: 021 406 6346)

### DEAN'S OFFICE AND FACULTY OFFICE

*Barnard Fuller Building (Tel: 021 406 6101) and Wernher Beit North Building (Tel: 021 406 6634)*

### Professor and Dean:

To be appointed.

### Professor and Acting Deputy Dean: Research

To be appointed.

### Professor and Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education:

S Kidson, BSc (Hons) MSc PhD *Wits* H Dip Ed *JCE*

### Associate Professor and Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Education:

G Perez, BDentistry *Algiers*, DHSM MDent (Community Dentistry) *Wits*

### Deputy Dean: Clinical Health Services:

R L Morar, MBChB *UKZN* DHMEF MMed (Community Health) *Cape Town* FCPHM *SA*

### Faculty Manager: Academic Administration:

B Klingenberg, BA HED *UFS*

### Manager: Undergraduate Administration:

J Stoffberg, Dip Management *CPUT*

### Manager: Postgraduate Administration:

A Winckler, BA *UP*

## PRIMARY HEALTH CARE DIRECTORATE

*E47-25, Old Main Building, Grootte Schuur Hospital (Tel: 021 406 6761)*

### Chair and Director (Joint appointment with Department of Public Health & Family Medicine):

S Reid, BSc (Med) MBChB *Cape Town*, MFamMed *Medunsa*, PhD *UKZN*

### Senior Lecturers (Joint appointment with Department of Public Health & Family Medicine):

J Irlam, BSc (Med) (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town*

L Vivian, BSc (Hons) MSc *London School of Economics* PhD *Cape Town*

### Lecturer (Joint appointment with Department of Public Health & Family Medicine):

M J Keikelame, MPhil (Ed Support) *Cape Town* BSocSci (HonsPsy) *UNIBO* RM *Jane Furse Hospital* RGN *Moroca Hospital* HPTC *Botswana Training College*

### Assistant Lecturer:

S Crawford-Browne, MSocSc ClinSocW *Cape Town*

### Honorary Lecturers:

K du Pré le Roux, MBChB *Cape Town* IMCH MAIntHealth *Sweden*

P Bock, MBChB MPH(Epi) *Cape Town* MRCP *Edinburgh* MRCPG *UK*

B Gaunt, MBChB *Cape Town* MSc Int PHC *London* DipAnae *SA* DipObst *SA*

### Clinical Teaching Platform Coordinator:

## 2 GENERAL INFORMATION

F Molteno, BSocSc (Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

### **Junior Research Officer:**

C Naidu, MSoc HonSoc *Cape Town*

### **Recruitment Officer: Rural Students:**

S January, BA *Grahamstown*

### **Facility Manager:**

S Naidoo, Dip RN *St Aidan's Mission Hospital Durban* Dip RM RK *Khan Hospital Durban* Dip CHN *ML Sultan Tech Durban*

### **Site Facilitators (Joint appointments with Department of Public Health & Family Medicine):**

C Beauzac, Hons DevStud *UWC*

B Dube, MA ClinSocSc BSocSc Clin SocW (Hon) *Cape Town*

T Xapa, Dip AdEd/BusPlan *Cape Town*

### **NGO Facilitator (Joint appointment with Department of Public Health & Family Medicine):**

P Botha, BSocSc SocW *Cape Town* BA (HonsSocW) *UNISA*

A-L Botsis, BA *Grahamstown* Higher Ed Dip *Stell*

### **Site Coordinators:**

F Le Roux

N Daniels

S Adams

Z Nyati, Dip Office Admin *Cape Town*

## **EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT**

(Tel: 021 406 6646)

Second Floor, Anatomy Building

### **Director of Education Development Unit:**

N Hartman, BA *Stell* BSocSc (Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

### **Curriculum Development Officer:**

M Alperstein, BSocSc (Nursing) *UKZN* Dip PHC (Education) *Wits* MPhil (Adult Education) *Cape Town*

### **Academic Development Officer:**

V Janse van Rensburg, BOccTher *Stell* MPhil PhD *UWC*

### **IT Education Manager:**

G Doyle BSc(Hons) HDE *Rhodes*

## **CENTRE FOR BIOETHICS**

L51 – 67 Old Main Building, *Groote Schuur Hospital*

*The Bioethics Centre, formally established in 1992, grew out of the Bioethics Unit, which had functioned informally in the (then) Faculty of Medicine since 1988. Since 2009, the Bioethics Centre has been a joint Centre of the Faculty of Health Sciences and the Department of Philosophy in the Faculty of Humanities. Bioethics Centre staff are actively engaged in Bioethics teaching and research, and provide a consultation service.*

*To arrange Bioethics consultations please email: [bioethicsconsult@uct.ac.za](mailto:bioethicsconsult@uct.ac.za) (all emails to this address are confidential).*

*For general enquiries to the Bioethics Centre please email: [bioethics@uct.ac.za](mailto:bioethics@uct.ac.za)*

**Emeritus Professor and Director:**

S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) *Cape Town* FFA FRCP (Hon) FCP SA (Hon)

**Professor and Deputy Director:**

D Benatar, BSocSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

**Honorary Senior Lecturer:**

T E Fleischer, BA *Indiana* LLM *Montreal* JD *California*

**Associate Professor:**

J Anthony, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA Mphil *Stell*

**Senior Lecturers:**

E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rutgers*

L Henley, MSocSc MPhil (Bioethics) PhD *Cape Town*

P Roux, MBChB MD MPhil (Bioethics) *Cape Town* FCP DCH SA

**Post-doctoral fellow:**

J de Vries, BSc(Hons) *Wageningen* MSc *European University Institute* PhD *Oxon*

## Contact details of University and Faculty administrative offices dealing with student matters

[Note: The Academic Administration section of the Faculty Office of Health Sciences is situated in the Wernher Beit North building, one level down from the Dean's Office.]

<b>Query:</b>	<b>Whom to approach:</b>	<b>Telephone:</b>
Academic transcripts/degree certificates	Records Office (Kramer Law Building)	(021) 650 3595
Admission: Postgraduate	Postgraduate Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences	(021) 406 6340 / 406 6028
Postgraduate student administration matters	Postgraduate Administration section of Faculty Office	(021) 406 6751
Computer laboratory queries	ICTS, Anatomy Building, Health Sciences campus	(021) 406 6729
Deferred examinations	Records Office (Kramer Law Building)	(021) 650 2132
Fee problems/accounts	Central Fees Office (Kramer Law Building)	(021) 650 2142
Fee payments	Cashier's Office (Kramer Law Building) (09h30 to 15h30)	(021) 650 2207/ 650 2146
Funding	Postgraduate Funding Office (Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus)	(021) 650 2206 / 650 3629
Medical Library queries	Medical Librarian, Health Sciences Faculty Library	(021) 406 6130
Registration issues	Academic Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences: Undergraduate	(021) 406 6751

#### 4 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Postgraduate Students' Association

See [www.health.ac.za/students/societies/pss](http://www.health.ac.za/students/societies/pss)

### Disciplines and their location in departments in the Faculty

<b>DISCIPLINE</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT</b>
Addictions care / addictions mental health	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Anaesthesia	Anaesthesia
Allergology	Medicine
Anatomy	Human Biology
Anatomical pathology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Applied anatomy	Human Biology
Audiology	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Bioinformatics	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Biokinetics	Human Biology
Biological anthropology	Human Biology
Biomedical engineering	Human Biology
Biomedical forensic science	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Cardiology	Medicine
Cardiovascular research	Medicine
Cardiothoracic surgery	Surgery
Cell biology	Human Biology
Chemical pathology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Child & adolescent psychiatry	Psychiatry
Clinical research training	Paediatrics & Child Health / Public Health & Family Medicine
Clinical pathology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Clinical immunology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Communication sciences & disorders	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Community eye health	Surgery
Critical care	Anaesthesia
Developmental paediatrics	Paediatrics & Child Health
Dietetics	Human Biology
Disability studies	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Emergency medicine	Surgery
Endocrinology & diabetic medicine	Medicine
Environmental health	Public Health & Family Medicine
Epidemiology	Public Health & Family Medicine
Exercise science	Human Biology
Exercise medicine	Human Biology
Family health	Public Health & Family Medicine
Fetal medicine	Obstetrics & Gynaecology
Forensic genetics	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Forensic pathology (adult/ paediatric)	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Forensic mental health	Psychiatry & Mental Health

<b>DISCIPLINE</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT</b>
Forensic medicine/toxicology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Gastroenterology	Medicine / Surgery / Paediatrics & Child Health
Genetic counselling	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Geriatric medicine	Medicine
Healthcare technology	Human Biology
Health professional education	Public Health & Family Medicine
Health economics	Public Health & Family Medicine
Health management	Public Health & Family Medicine
Haematology (laboratory-based)	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Haematology (clinical)	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Hepatology	Medicine
Infectious diseases/HIV/AIDS	Clinical Laboratory Sciences / Medicine
Human genetics	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Immology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Intellectual disability	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Liaison psychiatry	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Maternal and child health	Paediatrics & Child Health
Medical biochemistry	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Medicine (general)	Medicine
Medical genetics	Medicine
Medical microbiology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Medical physics	Radiation Medicine
Medical virology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Neonatology	Paediatrics & Child Health
Neurology	Medicine
Neuropsychiatry	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Nephrology (adult, paediatric)	Medicine / Paediatric & Child Health
Neurosurgery	Surgery
Neuropsychiatry	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Nuclear medicine	Radiation Medicine
Nursing and midwifery	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Nutrition	Human Biology
Obstetrics and gynaecology	Obstetrics & Gynaecology
Occupational health	Public Health & Family Medicine
Occupational medicine	Public Health & Family Medicine
Occupational therapy	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Oncology (adult, paediatric)	Radiation Medicine / Obstetrics & Gynaecology
Ophthalmology	Surgery
Orthopaedic surgery	Surgery
Otorhinolaryngology	Surgery
Paediatric medicine	Paediatrics & Child Health
Paediatric pathology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Paediatric surgery	Surgery
Palliative medicine	Public Health & Family Medicine
Pesticides management	Public Health & Family Medicine
Pharmacology	Medicine

## 6 GENERAL INFORMATION

DISCIPLINE	DEPARTMENT
Plastic reconstructive and maxillo-facial surgery	Surgery
Physiology	Human Biology
Physiotherapy	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Psychotherapy	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Psychiatry	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Public health	Public Health & Family Medicine
Public mental health	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Pulmonology	Medicine / Paediatrics & Child Health
Radiation oncology	Radiation Medicine
Radiobiology	Radiation Medicine
Radiology	Radiation Medicine
Reproductive medicine	Obstetrics & Gynaecology
Rheumatology (adult, paediatric)	Medicine / Paediatrics & Child Health
Speech-language therapy	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Sport & exercise medicine	Human Biology
Sports physiotherapy	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Surgical gastroenterology	Surgery
Surgery (general)	Surgery
Trauma surgery	Surgery
Urology	Surgery
Vascular surgery	Surgery
Virology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences

### Definitions of terms used in this handbook

**Concession:** Formal Senate approval exempting a student from complying with a required rule.

**Co-requisite course:** A subject or course for which a student must be registered concurrently with (at the same time as) another course.

**Curriculum:** Prescribed course of study for a degree or diploma.

**DP (Due Performance) requirement:** Required minimum level of performance during the year to qualify a student to do an examination in a particular course or module.

**Exemption:** Exemption from a course means that the student need not register for this course since he/she has studied a sufficiently similar course before. He/she is granted credit for the course studied before.

**Formative or continuous assessments:** Evaluation of a student's performance (by means of written, oral or clinical work) during the year, before the final examination in a particular course.

#### **HEQF credits, HEQF qualification levels and HEQF course levels:**

All South African tertiary institutions are required to align their qualifications with the prescriptions of the National Qualifications Framework. Each qualification has an exit level and is required to have a minimum number of HEQF credits at that level.

One credit equals 10 national hours of learning.

The HEQF requires the following credits per qualification:

- Bachelor's degree of four years (exit level 8): Minimum of 480 credits. Minimum credits at level 7 (i.e third year level): 120; minimum credits at level 8 (fourth year level and above): 96.
- Bachelor Honours degree (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, all at level 8.
- Postgraduate Diploma (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, minimum credits at level 8: 120.
- Master's degree (exit level 9): Minimum total credits: 180. Minimum credits at level 9: 120; maximum credits at level 8: 60. (A full dissertation master's will be 180 credits at level 9).
- Doctoral degree (exit level 10): Minimum total credits: 360 at level 10.

**Named qualification or stream in "generic" qualification.**

Special application must be made to the Higher Education Qualifications Council to use the full name of a programme, e.g. Master of Medicine in Anaesthesia as opposed to Master of Medicine with a stream or specialisation in Anaesthesia. This is in progress. Meanwhile, programmes that are not named are reflected as streams or specialisations in this handbook.

**Prerequisite course:** A subject or course that a student must have completed in order to gain admission to another (usually a more senior) course.

**Programme, qualification and stream:** A programme is a purposeful and structured set of learning experiences that leads to a qualification. Within a qualification (e.g. Master of Public Health) there may be various streams (for example a Health Economics stream and Epidemiology streams in the MPH). In some cases there is a single programme within a qualification.

**Programme/course convener:** Academic staff member in charge of offering the degree or diploma programme or a course within the degree or diploma programme.

**Stream or specialisations:** Within a postgraduate programme there may be several "streams" or "specialisations," each of which has its own plan code.

**Subspeciality:** A subspeciality programme is a two-year training programme that a specialist undergoes to gain a qualification at a more advanced level in a narrower disciplinary area. For example, cardiologist (a specialist) may decide to subspecialise in paediatric cardiology, thus focusing on an even more specialised area within cardiology.

**Summative assessment:** Final examination/s in a course at the end of the course.



---

# GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS

*[Note: All students must also familiarise themselves with the general rules for all students at UCT, contained in Handbook 3 of this series]*

### Registration

*Registration dates, annual re-registration, late registration, maximum registration periods, attendance of non-registered students, registration with professional bodies*

- FGP1.1 All students are required to renew their registration formally each year by completing registration forms for submission to the Faculty Office. No retrospective registration is allowed. Students who register late pay a penalty fee.
- FGP1.2 A candidate for a degree by coursework and dissertation must register by not later than the last Friday of February each year and must register for the full coursework component at that time. When the candidate starts preparing for his/her dissertation, he/she should contact the Faculty Office in order to register for the dissertation component.
- FGP1.3 Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate who has not registered for the current year shall not be allowed to attend academic commitments and shall have no access to University facilities (or, in the case of students doing a dissertation or thesis, to supervision).
- FGP1.4 Postgraduate students are requested to have unbroken (i.e. uninterrupted) registration, except when they have successfully applied for leave of absence.
- FGP1.5 Registrars and senior registrars who have not registered for every year of their studies will not have their clinical training time signed off by the Dean, which will compromise their registration as specialists and subspecialists on completion of training.
- FGP1.6 A student who was admitted to a programme in the Faculty subject to his/her obtaining Matriculation Board exemption is required to submit proof of having applied for such exemption before he/she will be allowed to register for the second year of study in the programme.
- FGP1.7 Students doing the BSc(Med)(Hons) specialising in Nutrition & Dietetics are required to register with the Dietetics Professional Board of the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- FGP1.8 Registrars (MMed students) and subspeciality trainees (MPhil students) are required to register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

### Rules for degrees and diplomas, and changes to courses and curricula

- FGP2.1 Every candidate for a degree or diploma must attend and complete such qualifying courses or perform such work as may be specified in the rules for that degree or diploma. The University reserves the right to revise its rules from time to time, and any alteration of or addition to the rules for any degree or diploma shall, on the date specified in the notice of promulgation of such alteration or addition, become binding upon all candidates for that degree or diploma.
- FGP2.2 The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, it reserves the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to

- (a) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the courses and curricula on offer; or
- (b) add to or withdraw any of the courses or curricula on offer.

### **Ethical norms and fitness to practise healthcare**

FGP3 Students doing degrees involving clinical work are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practise healthcare, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

*[Note: The following definitions apply:]*

**Impaired:** *The Health Professions Council (HPCSA) defines impairment as “a condition which renders a practitioner incapable of practising a profession with reasonable skill and safety”.*

*The University understands this to mean that an undergraduate student may be reported as impaired where he or she:*

- *has become physically or mentally disabled to such an extent that the student is unable to perform the clinical duties of her/his chosen profession or it is not in the public’s interest to allow that student to practise the profession;*
- *has become unfit to purchase, acquire, keep, use, administer, prescribe, order, supply or possess any scheduled substance;*
- *has used, possessed, prescribed, administered or supplied any substance irregularly for any other than medicinal purposes; or*
- *has become addicted to the use of any chemical substance.*

**Unprofessional conduct:** *The HPCSA defines unprofessional conduct as “improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy conduct or conduct which, when regard is taken to the profession of a person who is registered in terms of this Act, is improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy”.*

*The University understands this to include but not to be limited to*

- *Failure to attend academic, clinical or clinical service commitments and continuing to be absent from academic or clinical commitments without permission*
- *Unethical behaviour (e.g. deliberate misrepresentation or dishonesty, abusive or foul language towards teachers, fellow students or patients)*

*In terms of the Medical Dental and Supplementary Health Service Professions Act of 1974 a student or practitioner is required to*

- (a) *report impairment in another student or practitioner to the Council if he or she were convinced that such other student or practitioner was impaired as defined in the Act;*
- (b) *self-report his or her impairment to the Council if he or she was aware of his or her own impairment or has been publicly informed of being impaired or has been seriously advised by a colleague to act appropriately to obtain help in view of an alleged or established impairment.]*

## 10 GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS

### Progression and readmission

- FGP4.1 The performance of each student is subject to continuous assessment in all courses prescribed for the degree or diploma. The student's academic standard of work performed during any course and, where relevant, the student's attendance, will be taken into account in determining the result obtained by him/her in that course and/or the student's progression to the next year of study in the programme for which he/she is registered.
- FGP4.2 Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate shall not be admitted to register in the following academic year of study unless he/she has satisfactorily completed all the courses prescribed and satisfactorily performed all the work required for the preceding year.
- FGP4.3 The Senate may refuse to admit an applicant to a programme leading to registration as a health professional, or may cancel the registration of a student already admitted to such programme, or may refuse to readmit a student registered for such a programme, if he/she
- has not met the minimum admission or readmission requirements set for the course or qualification concerned, including, but not limited to,
    - failure to attend academic or clinical or clinical service commitments;
    - failure to make sufficient academic progress;
  - has been found guilty of unethical behaviour or unprofessional conduct;
  - has, following professional assessment, been found unfit to practise healthcare.

#### [Notes:

- *A person doing a higher degree or specialist training will ordinarily have been given on-going feedback on his/her progress or lack of progress.*
- *In a case of a higher degree, the progress required of a candidate will often be specified in the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the candidate and his/her supervisor. If a candidate fails to make this progress, he/she shall be given an opportunity to explain this, and may – after he/she has been heard – be refused permission to continue.*
- *In the case of a student doing specialist or sub-specialist training, a similar process will ordinarily apply.]*

- FGP4.4 Except by permission of the Senate, a student registered for a coursework programme who is permitted to repeat a course and who fails the same course twice, or fails a second course, may be required to withdraw from the programme for which he/she is registered.

### Withdrawal from a programme or course or changing a programme or course

- FGP5.1 Students wishing to withdraw from a programme for which they are registered must complete the required forms and submit these to the Faculty Office by the specified dates to avoid being charged the full year's fees. (*See Fees book for more detail*)
- FGP5.2 Students wishing to change their curricula (where this is allowed) must do so before the university deadlines for such changes, to avoid being charged a penalty fee.

### Distinction

- FGP6 To obtain the diploma with distinction, a candidate must obtain at least 75% for all courses, and must have passed all courses at first attempt. The degree of master by coursework and dissertation will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree, having passed all courses at first attempt.

## **Plagiarism**

FGP7 Plagiarism is the act of stealing and using as one's own, the ideas, or the expression of the ideas, of another. A student who is found guilty of plagiarism by the University Court shall be penalised. The severity of the penalty will depend on the nature and circumstances of the act of plagiarism.

## **Ethics Approval**

FGP8 Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations or theses or research projects that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.

---

## GENERAL RULES FOR MASTER'S DEGREE STUDIES

### Research proposal

FGM1 A candidate registered for the degree by dissertation shall submit, to the satisfaction of the Senate, a statement of about 500 words indicating the purpose, design and scope of the research project he/she proposes to undertake, not later than six months before submitting the work for examination, to allow for the appointment of examiners.

### Submission

FGM2.1 Notice of intention to submit a dissertation shall be given in writing to the Faculty Office not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June, and 15 July for possible graduation in December.

FGM2.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

### Dissertation requirements

FGM3.1 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation of 90 credits of a coursework master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length; and that of a 60 credit dissertation shall be no more than 20,000 words in length. A degree by full dissertation shall not be more than 50,000 words in length.

FGM3.2 The dissertation

- (a) must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression and must be typewritten or printed;
- (b) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared according to the guidelines approved by the Senate;
- (c) must show thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical thinking in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered;
- (d) may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent;
- (e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (f) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained;
- (g) must include in the title page a signed declaration that the work has not previously been submitted in whole or in part for the award of any degree;
- (h) must include an acknowledgement that it is the candidate's own work and that any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation have been cited and referenced.

FGM3.3 The dissertation must be submitted in universally readable format. It must be accompanied by a provision in writing, signed by the candidate, allowing the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or a portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever. (This includes provision for the University to place the dissertation on the Worldwide Web; the onus is therefore on the candidate to deal with any copyright, should any part of the dissertation have been published in a journal prior to submission.)

FGM3.4 The dissertation must consist of the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The candidate shall declare the extent to which it represents his/her own work, both in concept and execution.

FGM3.5 No dissertation, or part thereof, which has previously been submitted for examination for

any degree at any university, may be submitted for, or may be accepted for, a master's degree in the Faculty.

FGM3.6 Candidates are required to submit one unbound, hard copy and one electronic copy (in MS Word, unless otherwise specified by the department), to be submitted as a read-only CD packaged in a hard-cover case ("jewel packaging").

FGM3.7 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original submission. Such resubmission must comply with the submission dates set out above. A student who is required to revise and resubmit is required to register as soon as supervision is resumed.

### **Upgrading and downgrading**

FGM4.1 The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration from a research master's to a PhD on grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

FGM4.2 Where a postgraduate diploma and coursework master's are offered in the same disciplinary area, a student registered for a postgraduate diploma who wishes to upgrade to the coursework master's shall do so before graduating with the diploma to avoid having to do additional master's level content. A coursework master's student wishing to exit with a postgraduate diploma (where an approved postgraduate diploma exists with material in common with the master's) shall do so before submitting his / her dissertation.

### **Minimum requirements for award of degree**

FGM5 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component (or each individual course, where coursework includes more than one course) and for the dissertation, in order to qualify for the degree or diploma. The rules for some programmes may specify additional subminima.

### **Corrections and failing a dissertation**

FGM6 The candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by the Senate have been made to his/her dissertation. No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.

FGM7 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the degree of master again for examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.

*[Note: See Handbook 3 (General Rules) for requirements for doctoral degree studies.]*

---

# RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

### POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADDICTIONS CARE

[Programme code: MG024. Plan code: MG024PRY10]

*The key objective of the Diploma is the professional development of addictions counsellors. The qualification aims to produce graduates that have a thorough knowledge of addictions and theories of behaviour change, who are able to work as addictions professionals in substance abuse treatment settings, and who are able to effect behavioural change in their clients through provision of evidence-based behavioural interventions for alcohol and drug dependence.*

**Programme convener:** S Pasche (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

#### Admission requirements

- FDA1.1 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate shall
- have an approved Bachelor's degree in health sciences or in the humanities (e.g. social work or psychology); and be registered as an independent practitioner with the relevant professional body (e.g. HPCSA, SACSSP); or
  - have approved prior experience and training. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning) will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others, their experience of working in the field of addiction treatment; past attendance at relevant courses for which they may have obtained certificates and diplomas; and evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading.
  - have submitted a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context;
  - have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary);
  - have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet.
- FDA1.2 Preference shall be given to candidates who are currently working in an addiction treatment setting or in a mental health care setting which provides opportunities to work effectively with patients with substance use problems. Those who are not working in such settings will be required to complete an internship at an approved addiction treatment facility. Applicants who are required to complete an internship will need to submit a letter of support from their employer granting the applicant leave to complete his/her internship.
- FDA1.3 Applicants may be asked to attend an interview.

#### Duration and structure of programme

- FDA2 The programme may be completed over one year full-time or two years part-time. It consists of blocks, which total six weeks of contact time for the entire Diploma. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and the completion of assignments. Written examinations are scheduled for the mid- and end-of-year examination periods. The Diploma places much emphasis on the practical application

## RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES 15

of theory. Students are expected to practise their clinical skills in their current work environment.

### Curriculum

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FDA3	The curriculum consists of the following courses:		
	PRY4008W Evidence-based Treatment Approaches	8	15
	PRY4009F Screening and Assessment of Addictive Disorders	8	15
	PRY4010S Case Management and Service Monitoring	8	15
	PRY4011F Managing Co-occurring Mental Disorders	8	15
	PRY4012S Ethics and Professional Development	8	15
	PRY4013F Understanding Addictive Disorders	8	15
	PRY4015S Managing Children and Adolescents with Addictive Disorders	8	15
	PRY4016S Working with the Family and Social Networks	8	15
	PRY4023S Integrated Assessment	8	0
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>

### DP requirements

- FDA4 In order to undergo the final examination in each course, students are required to
- attend at least 70% of all scheduled classes per course.
  - complete all assignments and obtain a sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework assessments.

### Assessment and progression

[*Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.*]

- FDA5.1 Students are assessed by means of assignments and final examinations. Assessments may be of a practical, written and/or oral nature. Final examinations take place during the mid-year and end-of-year examination periods.
- FDA5.2 Students are expected to obtain a sub-minimum of 50% in the final examination in each course and to submit the specified number of case reports, as well as the supervisors' reports, and to pass the integrated assessment, before they may graduate with the Diploma.
- FDA5.3 Students who obtain 45 – 49% in an examination may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted for approval of the Faculty Examinations Committee; and/or may be granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee.
- FDA5.4 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convenor's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails any course twice, or fails three or more courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examination Committee to refuse re-admission.
- FDA5.5 Students need to submit all supervisors' reports, as well as the specified number of case reports, before the final mark for the relevant course will be released.

### Distinction

- FDA6 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100% for all courses).



## Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care:

---

### PRY4008W EVIDENCE-BASED TREATMENT APPROACHES

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** S Pasche.

**Course structure and timetable:** Students are expected to attend a block consisting of five to seven full days of lectures. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and completion of assignments.

**Prerequisite:** PRY4013F Understanding Addictive Disorders.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with an understanding of evidence-based treatment for addictive disorders. Students are exposed to evidence-based principles of treatment and learn about the theoretical foundation, core concepts and principal techniques of several evidence-based psychosocial treatment models, including (but not limited to) motivational enhancement therapy and cognitive behavioural treatment approaches. This course has a large practical component that will allow students to apply the theoretical knowledge they have gained in real-world treatment settings.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments need to be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

---

### PRY4009F SCREENING AND ASSESSMENT OF ADDICTIVE DISORDERS

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** S Pasche.

**Course structure and timetable:** Students are expected to attend a block consisting of three full days of lectures. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and completion of assignments.

**Prerequisite:** PRY4013F Understanding Addictive Disorders.

**Course outline:** This course equips students to screen for problematic alcohol and drug use and conduct comprehensive assessments of the nature, extent and severity of alcohol and other drug-related problems. Students are taught to use various screening tools and learn how to take a holistic patient history. The implications that assessment findings have for patient placement and treatment planning are also outlined.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments need to be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination 60%.

---

### PRY4010S CASE MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MONITORING

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** S Pasche.

**Course structure and timetable:** Students are expected to attend a block consisting of two to three full days of lectures. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and completion of assignments.

**Prerequisite:** PRY4013F Understanding Addictive Disorders.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with insight into the process of treatment and recovery from addictive disorders and ways in which patient progress towards recovery can be facilitated through proper case management and monitored effectively and efficiently. Students are introduced to specific case management techniques. Harm reduction approaches to managing addictive disorders are introduced as a specific form of case management. It also teaches students ways in which addictions services can be monitored so that the quality (and impact) of services can be assessed and improvements made where needed.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments need to be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted

admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

**PRY4011F MANAGING CO-OCCURRING MENTAL DISORDERS**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** S Pasche.

**Course structure and timetable:** Students are expected to attend a block consisting of four full days of lectures. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and completion of assignments.

**Prerequisite:** PRY4013F Understanding Addictive Disorders.

**Course outline:** This course enables students to identify other mental disorders that frequently co-occur alongside addictive disorders as well as infectious diseases that co-occur alongside addictions. Students learn about shared risk factors for these disorders and about co-occurring mental disorders and infectious diseases in vulnerable population groups. Students also learn about common approaches to managing these disorders in addiction treatment and evidence of their effectiveness.

An overview of psychopharmacological treatment is also included in this course.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments need to be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

**PRY4012S ETHICS AND PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** S Pasche.

**Course structure and timetable:** Students are expected to attend a block consisting of two to three full days of lectures. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and completion of assignments.

**Prerequisite:** PRY4013F Understanding Addictive Disorders.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with an overview of key ethics principles when intervening in alcohol and drug use disorders and the application of these principles to common ethical dilemmas that arise when attempting to prevent or manage illegal behaviours. Human rights concerns related to treatment of addictive disorders and the impact human rights abuses have on patient outcomes, both in South Africa and in other countries, are also examined. Students are also introduced to other key issues relating to professional addiction workforce development.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments need to be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

**PRY4013F UNDERSTANDING ADDICTIVE DISORDERS**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** S Pasche.

**Course structure and timetable:** Students are expected to attend a block consisting of four full days of lectures. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and completion of assignments.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with an overview of alcohol and drug use both globally and in South Africa and the broad range of addictive disorders associated with alcohol and drug use. Students learn about the etiology of these disorders as well as risks associated with the disorders. An overview of classification systems for substances of misuse is provided, and the impact of substance use on the brain is examined. Students are also introduced to the range of interventions used to prevent initiation to alcohol and drug use, reverse the negative consequences of use, and /or limit the harmful effects of alcohol and drugs where use continues.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments need to

## 18 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

---

### **PRY4015S** MANAGING CHILDREN AND ADOLESCENTS WITH ADDICTIVE DISORDERS

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** S Pasche.

**Course structure and timetable:** Students are expected to attend a block consisting of two to three full days of lectures. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and completion of assignments.

**Prerequisite:** PRY4013F Understanding Addictive Disorders.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with an overview of risk and protective factors for adolescent substance misuse and effective ways of intervening with adolescents. Students learn about the normal stages of child and adolescent development, and how these may be affected by substance misuse. Students are exposed to low-threshold; evidence-based interventions for adolescents who misuse substances, as well as ways to diagnose and effectively treat substance dependence among adolescents.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments need to be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

---

### **PRY4016S** WORKING WITH THE FAMILY AND SOCIAL NETWORKS

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** S Pasche.

**Course structure and timetable:** Students are expected to attend a block consisting of two to three full days of lectures. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work, and completion of assignments.

**Prerequisite:** PRY4013F Understanding Addictive Disorders.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with insight into the impact that addictive disorders have on the structure and functioning of the family and the important role that the family plays in the treatment of addictive disorders. Students learn appropriate ways to educate the family about how to respond effectively to addiction, and how to provide appropriate family support. The role of social networks in recovery is also addressed.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments need to be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

---

### **PRY4023S** INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

**HEQF credits:** 0    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** S Pasche.

**Prerequisite:** The student should have passed all the individual courses to be allowed to sit for the integrated assessment.

**Course outline:** Not applicable. This course exists for the sole purpose of recording an integrated, overall mark.

**Assessment:** The final integrated examination requires students to submit a specified number of case reports, and has an oral examination component. Students are required to pass the individual courses as well as the integrated assessment with a minimum of 50% in order to be awarded the Diploma.

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH

[Programme code: MG019. Plan code: MG019CHM03]

**Programme convener:** Prof C Cook (Division of Ophthalmology, Department of Surgery)

### Admission requirement

FDB1 An approved undergraduate degree or equivalent qualification from this University or from another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

### Duration of diploma programme

FDB2 The programme is offered over 11 months (an initial 10-week period on campus, 32 weeks off campus, and a final two-week period on campus).

### Curriculum

FDB3 The curriculum consists of the following courses:

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
CHM4000F	Community Eye Health for Vision 2020	8	20
CHM4001F	Health Promotion and Human Resource Development for Vision 2020	8	10
CHM4002F	Management for Vision 2020	8	20
CHM4003W	Implementation of Vision 2020	8	70
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			120

### Examination

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

FDB4 Students are assessed continually through tests and assignments and are required to obtain at least 50% in each of the tests and assignments.

### Distinction

FDB5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100% for all courses).

## Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health:

---

**CHM4000F COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH FOR VISION 2020**

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Prof C Cook and Dr K Lecuona.

**Course outline:** This course takes place on campus. It consists of four modules: *Introduction to Vision 2020*, which provides an overview of the principles of blindness prevention and of the Vision 2020 programme; *Cataract*, which provides an overview of the principles of the control of cataract blindness; *Childhood blindness, refractive error, low vision*, which provides an overview of the principles of the control of childhood blindness; and *Other blinding eye diseases*, which provides an overview of the principles of the control of blindness due to trachoma, glaucoma, and diabetic retinopathy, and onchocerciasis.

**Assessment:** Written tests (100%).

---

**CHM4001F HEALTH PROMOTION AND HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT FOR VISION 2020**

**HEQF credits:** 10 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** J Keikelame and D Minnies.

## 20 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Course outline:** This course takes place on campus and consists of the following modules: *Health promotion for Vision 2020*, and *human resource development and health education for Vision 2020*.  
**Assessment:** Written tests (100%).

---

### CHM4002F MANAGEMENT FOR VISION 2020

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** D Minnies.

**Course outline:** This course takes place on campus. It consists of the following modules: *Management 1* (advocacy and strategic leadership); *Management 2* (project management); *Management 3* (programme development and implementation); and *Management 4* (programme administration and management).

**Assessment:** Written tests (100%).

---

### CHM4003W IMPLEMENTATION OF VISION 2020

**HEQF credits:** 70    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Prof D Cook and D Minnies.

**Course outline:** This course is a distance course. It consists of the following modules: *Programme planning*, in which students are required to plan a district Vision 2020 programme in their health district and which provides opportunity for students to apply the theory learnt in the first three modules. The next modules, *Programme administration and management 1*, *Programme administration and management 2*; and *Programme monitoring*, require students to manage a district Vision 2020 programme in their health district and provide opportunity for students to apply the theory learnt in the first three modules. The final module, *Report back and debriefing on programme implementation*, provides an opportunity for students to report back on and share experiences about planning and managing their programmes, and to plan their programmes for the next period.

**Assessment:** Assignments (100%).

---

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DISABILITY STUDIES

[Programme code: MG016. Plan code: MG016AHS06]

*The programme will be of benefit to both disabled and non-disabled managers in national, provincial and local governance structures; disability activists; service providers in NGOs, civil society, public and private sectors, including health professionals, social workers, teachers, human resource managers, policy makers and staff of higher education institutions across different faculties. It is likely that student intake will occur only every second year. In some cases, applicants may be allowed to register as occasional students (for a maximum of two courses), provided they meet the entrance requirements outlined below.*

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof T Lorenzo (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

### Admission requirements

FDC1 An applicant may be considered for admission on the basis of:

- (a) having obtained an approved degree or the equivalent from this University or another institution approved by the Senate for the purpose; or
- (b) approved prior experience and training. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning) will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others, their experience in the field of disability and/or development and any relevant work experience; and past attendance of relevant courses for which they may have obtained certificates or diplomas. Assessments

related to evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading and students may be required to attend short courses held by the Division of Disability Studies.

FDC2 An applicant is also required to submit a letter of support from his/her employer, granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context.

**Structure and duration of programme**

FDC3 The programme comprises four taught courses over a period of one year. There are four teaching blocks per year of up to two weeks. Two courses are taught each semester and one course is a full year course. Full-time attendance in all teaching blocks is required. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. Examinations are in July and November. All coursework must be completed in a minimum of one year and a maximum of two years.

**Credit/exemption**

FDC4 Students with a first degree who have a pass mark of 60% for an approved research methods course may apply for credit for and exemption from AHS4091W Developing Critical Research Literacy.

**Programme outline**

FDC5 The prescribed courses are:

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
AHS4089F	Introduction to Disability as Diversity	8	15
AHS4091W	Developing Critical Research Literacy	8	45
AHS4117S	Critical Priorities in Disability and Development	8	30
AHS4118S	Monitoring Disability in Society	8	30
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr/> <hr/> 120

**DP requirements**

FDC6 In order to be eligible to sit the examination, students are required to attend at least 90% of block sessions and complete all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the programme convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

**Assessment**

*[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]*

- FDC7
- (a) Each course has specified formative assessment activities that make up 50% of the total mark for the year.
  - (b) An integrated, summative assessment consisting of a written paper and/or an oral or group presentation is done at the end of each semester and constitutes an examination mark which is weighted 50% of the mark for each course.
  - (c) Students need to pass each course with a minimum of 50% in order to graduate with the Diploma.
  - (d) Students who fail a course may be permitted to repeat the course once at the programme convener’s discretion. Students who fail a course more than once, or who fail more than one course, may be asked to withdraw from the diploma.

## 22 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Eligibility to apply for MPhil stream in Disability Studies

FDC8.1 Students who wish to apply for admission to the MPhil in Disability Studies must obtain 60% for all courses and an overall mark of 65% in this or an approved equivalent postgraduate diploma or Bachelors Honours, unless exempted from this requirement by the Selection Committee.

FDC8.2 If a student is registered for the Postgraduate Diploma and passes his/her Diploma courses with 60%, then applies to upgrade to the MPhil in Disability Studies before graduating with the Diploma, he/she may count up to 60 level 8 credits that form part of the MPhil. However, if he/she has obtained a postgraduate diploma in Disability Studies and later wishes to register for the MPhil in Disability Studies, he/she will be required to do additional approved elective courses from other programmes equivalent to 45 credits, of which one course needs to be an additional research methodology course.

### Distinction

FDC9 To be awarded the degree with distinction, an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% for any course, at first attempt.

## Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies:

---

### AHS4089F INTRODUCTION TO DISABILITY AS DIVERSITY

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** N Mayat and R Popplestone (*Disability Services, Transformation Office*).

**Course structure and timetable:** Two 2-hour seminars daily per week of block teaching; small group discussions and self-study; one integrated learning support seminar weekly.

**Course outline:** The course presents the shifts in seeing disability as a human rights issue by providing a historical overview of the theories, models and definitions of disability, with particular focus on the individual, social and psycho-analytical models of disability. Students are introduced to issues of power and privilege. Theories on identities, sharing and resistance to oppression are explored. Marginalisation and exclusion related to (e.g.) class, gender, race, sexuality, and their intersections with disability are considered.

**Assessment:** Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an integrated oral examination presentation (50%).

---

### AHS4091W DEVELOPING CRITICAL RESEARCH LITERACY

**HEQF credits:** 45    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Dr B Ige and C Ohanjuwa.

**Course structure and timetable:** Three full days per teaching block comprising various teaching and learning activities.

**Course outline:** Students are introduced to critical research paradigms. Conceptual tools for problem definition and research design are presented. Frameworks for implementation include information management; development of research tools; analytical skills development; and research project management. Principles of emancipatory disability research are critiqued.

**Assessment:** Specific research tasks (50% of year mark) culminating in a research report for summative assessment (50%).

---

### AHS4117S CRITICAL PRIORITIES IN DISABILITY AND DEVELOPMENT

**HEQF credits:** 30    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof T Lorenzo and Dr J Mckenzie.

**Course structure and timetable:** Three two-hour seminars daily per week of block teaching; small group discussions and self-study; one integrated learning support seminar per teaching block.

**Course outline:** The course provides the space for critical interrogation of theoretical frameworks as enabling tools for transformation and social justice, with particular focus on human rights; ethics of care; Ubuntu, poverty and development; sustainable livelihoods, vulnerability and agency.

**Assessment:** Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an integrated oral examination presentation (50%).

### AHS4118S MONITORING DISABILITY IN SOCIETY

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof T Lorenzo.

**Course structure and timetable:** Three two-hour seminars daily per week of block teaching; group- work and self-study; one integrated learning support seminar per teaching block.

**Course outline:** The focus of this course is on action learning to understand approaches to develop indicators to monitor policy processes and service delivery at the relevant government level. Students are introduced to international policies such as the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disability, and community-based rehabilitation (CBR). Monitoring skills are fostered through opportunities for students to practise participatory approaches to measure outcomes. Students have an opportunity to explore theories of social mobilisation and principles of collaboration to build partnerships across sectors that will contribute to social, economic and political development. Students gain skills in advocacy to design campaigns.

**Assessment:** Action learning activities 50% and a summative assessment comprising a written report and oral examination 50%.

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN FAMILY MEDICINE

[Programme code: MG015. Plan code: MG015PPH09]

[Note: This programme does not fulfil the criteria for registration as a family physician.]

**Programme convener:** Dr B Schweitzer (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

### Admission requirements

- FDD1 To be eligible for consideration an applicant shall
- be a graduate of medicine of this University or another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose;
  - be registered by the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a medical doctor;
  - have submitted the names and contact details of at least two contactable referees, one of whom should be his/her current or most recent employer;
  - successfully have undergone a formal interview process;
  - be practising in an approved setting for the duration of his/her registration for the Diploma.
  - have basic computer skills, access to a home computer and internet access.

### Duration of diploma programme

FDD2 A student shall be registered for a minimum of two years of part-time but on-site study.

### Curriculum

FDD3 The curriculum consists of the following courses:

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
<i>Year 1</i>			
PPH4004F	Principles of Family Medicine	8	16
PPH4005S	Evidence-based Medicine	8	13
PPH4007S	Ethics	8	12



## 24 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
PPH4011S	Clinical Medicine B	8	18
<i>Year 2</i>			
PPH4006S	Clinical Medicine A	8	20
PPH4028F	Child and Family Health	8	20
PPH4029H	Prevention and Promotion and Chronic Illness	8	21
PPH4054S	Integrated Assessment	8	0
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>

[Note: Year 1 is not a prerequisite for year 2. These two year offerings are offered alternately. The combination of courses a student registers for in the first or second year therefore depends on which combination is offered in that year. The overall assessment will always take place at the end of the second year.]

### Assessment

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the relevant front section of this handbook.]

- FDD4 The following assessment rules apply:
- The year mark for each course is made up of marks obtained for assignments and assessments on modules within each course.
  - All individual courses must be passed with 50% before a student may be admitted to the final, integrated examination.
  - The final integrated examination comprises a written exam; a multiple choice exam; an OSCE (objective structured clinical examination), including role-played consultations and a computer-based examination; a clinical examination; and an oral examination.
  - The student is required to pass both aspects of the examination - the theoretical (written component, including MCQ-type questions) and practical (OSCE and clinical examination) with a minimum of 50% each in order to pass the exam.
- FDD5 A candidate who is permitted to re-register after failing the final integrated exam may be permitted to re-take the examination after six months, if he/she failed no more than two components of the examination at first attempt, or after one year if he/she failed three or more components at first attempt.

### Progression and readmission

- FGD6 Except with the permission of Senate, on the recommendation of the Division of Family Medicine, a candidate who fails three courses, or who fails the same course more than once, shall not be permitted to continue with the programme.

### Distinction

- FDD7 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (an average of 75% - 100%, with not less than 70% for any course).

## Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine:

### PPH4004F PRINCIPLES OF FAMILY MEDICINE

**HEQF credits:** 16      **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Dr G Bresick and Dr M Navsa.

**Course outline:** This course includes philosophical aspects of family medicine and primary care and teaches important consultation skills, such as the application of a biopsychosocial approach and

promotive and preventive care. It also includes training in consultation techniques such as basic counselling skills, brief motivational interviewing and basics of adult education. The course aims to help practitioners put theory into practice. Video-taped consultations from participants' practices are reviewed in a supportive group setting.

**Key outcomes:** On successful completion of this course students will be able to:

- Apply the principles of family medicine to consultation
- Describe the dynamics of the primary care consultation
- Form and maintain a therapeutic doctor-patient relationship with a variety of patients
- Use basic counselling skills in consultations
- Be aware of their own feelings in the context of the therapeutic relationship
- Identify their own stresses and prevent burnout
- Have insight into their own learning styles and understand group dynamics.

**Contact time:** Twenty 90-minute sessions and one weekend session of eight hours.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all seminars, record and observe at least one consultation, and take part in practical sessions.

**Assessment:** Assignments on the application of the principles of family medicine and an assignment on adult learning (100%).

---

### PPH4005S EVIDENCE-BASED MEDICINE

**HEQF credits:** 13    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** J Irlam.

**Course outline:** This course aims to enable practitioners to define practice-based questions, access related literature and appraise the applicability of the evidence to their particular practice situations. Tools to understand and assess the results of systematic reviews are taught. The course addresses questions such as those related to interventions, diagnostic and screening tests, and prognoses. The course aims to give hands-on practice and for this reason articles are reviewed in the sessions and students are introduced to a number of EBM-related websites in the computer laboratory.

**Contact time:** Seven seminars of 90-minutes each.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars, record and obtain feedback on at least one consultation, and take part in practical sessions.

**Assessment:** Presentation based on an answerable question derived from current work situation (100%).

---

### PPH4006S CLINICAL MEDICINE A

**HEQF credits:** 21    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr B Schweitzer.

**Course outline:** Aspects of clinical medicine, including ENT, ophthalmology, orthopaedics, and minor and minor surgical procedures, are learned by means of seminars and practical sessions. Since not all aspects of clinical medicine can be covered in contact time, students need to address their own learning needs identified in their daily clinical practice. Attendance at specific specialist clinics can be arranged.

**Contact time:** Eighteen 90-minute seminars.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars and take part in practical sessions.

**Assessment:** Computer-based examination (100%).

---

### PPH4007S ETHICS

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Dr B Schweitzer and Dr M Navsa (part-time).

**Course outline:** The ethics course includes the study of a number of ethical theories, human rights, professionalism and law as it relates to medicine. Ethical approaches to ethical issues are discussed as they relate to daily consulting, the health of children, and patients with mental illness, HIV, reproduction and end of life care.

## 26 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Contact time:** Twelve 90-minute seminars.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend, and participate actively in, all seminars.

**Assessment:** Assignment (100%).

---

### PPH4011S CLINICAL MEDICINE B

**HEQF credits:** 18    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr B Schweitzer.

**Course outline:** Aspects of clinical medicine, including women's health, mental health, HIV, TB, STI and pharmacology are covered by means of seminars and practical sessions. Not all aspects of clinical medicine can be covered in contact time and students need to address their own learning needs identified in their daily clinical practice. Attendance at specific specialist clinics can be arranged.

**Contact time:** Twenty seminars or workshops of 90-minutes each.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars, and take part in practical sessions.

**Assessment:** Computer-based examination (100%).

---

### PPH4028F CHILD AND FAMILY HEALTH

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Dr B Schweitzer and Dr M Navsa.

**Course outline:** The course focuses on three integrated aspects: Clinical paediatrics and child health, human development from birth to the middle years and family-oriented primary care. Seminars are held where students present children seen in their practices. Paediatricians give input. Readings and discussion of child development take place on the internet, and family-oriented care is learned by discussion of readings and role-plays.

**Contact time:** Much of the learning is Web-based and tutors give online feedback and assessments. In addition, the group meets for 90-minutes each week for twelve weeks. A weekend workshop on family-oriented primary care takes place over 8-hours.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars and on-line discussions, and take part in practical sessions.

**Assessment:** Clinical examination (25%); discussions (25%); assignment on family-oriented primary care (25%) and computer-based examination (25%).

---

### PPH4029H PREVENTION, PROMOTION AND CHRONIC ILLNESS

**HEQF credits:** 21    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Dr B Schweitzer and Dr M Navsa.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on the management of patients with chronic conditions, including cardiovascular, respiratory and musculoskeletal conditions. It also addresses preventive and promotive aspects of health care. Students are required to conduct an audit of an aspect of chronic disease care in their own practices. The course also includes seminars on rehabilitation.

**Key outcomes:** At the end of this course the student will be able to:

- describe current theories of disease prevention and health promotion
- implement a quality improvement cycle in your practice to improve the quality of care, promote health and prevent disease for a chronic condition
- diagnose and manage patients with common chronic medical conditions (cardiovascular, respiratory, rheumatological, geriatric, diabetes, neoplastic) according to the principles of family medicine
- describe the principles of ageing and caring for the elderly
- manage common clinical problems in the elderly
- describe the principles of rehabilitation and perform a functional assessment of a patient (assignment)
- manage patients with common disabilities and impairments
- describe the importance of the doctor-patient relationship in chronic care

- understand the principles of providing care for patients with chronic diseases.

**Contact time:** Twelve weekly seminars of 90-minutes each.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars, and take part in practical sessions and a visit to a rehabilitation centre.

**Assessment:** QI cycle presentation (40%); assignment on rehabilitation (20%); end-of-course MCQ examination (40%).

### PPH4054S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

**HEQF credits:** 0     **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr B Schweitzer.

**Course outline:** Not applicable. (This course code exists for the sole purpose of recording an integrated, overall mark.)

**Assessment:** The final integrated examination comprises an OSCE (objective structured clinical examination), a clinical examination, observed role-played consultation, and an oral examination.

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH ECONOMICS

[Programme code: MG017. Plan code: MG017ECO07]

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof S Cleary (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

### Admission requirements

FDE1 This programme is designed for graduates in social or health sciences. The minimum entry requirements are as follows:

- An approved undergraduate degree in economics, health sciences or the social sciences, or an approved equivalent
- Proficiency in English, both written and spoken
- Evidence of good quantitative skills
- A demonstrated interest in public health and economics.

### Duration of programme

FDE2 The programme is offered over 24-months on a part-time basis. Students may not be registered beyond four years.

### Curriculum

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FDE3	The following courses are offered:		
	<i>Year 1:</i>		
	PPH4018F Health Economics I	8	15
	PPH4019F/S Economic Evaluation	8	15
	PPH4020F/S Microeconomics for the Health Sector	8	15
	PPH4021S Priority Setting, Resource Allocation and Equity	8	15
	<i>Year 2:</i>		
	PPH4022F Health Economics II	8	15
	PPH4023F Economics of Health Systems	8	15
	PPH4024S Health Economics III	8	15
	PPH4025S Current Developments in Health Economics	8	15
	PPH4054S Integrated assessment	8	0
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		120

### Minimum requirements for progression and re-registration

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

## 28 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- FDE4 A student who fails to meet the following minimum requirements may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the diploma:
- In each year of study, the student shall complete at least half the courses for which he/she is registered, with the exception of the final year of study, in which the student will be expected to complete the requirements for the Diploma.
  - The student must be able to complete all requirements for the Diploma within four years.
  - Students shall complete the first-year courses before progressing to the second-year courses. The programme convener will consider deviations on a case-by-case basis.
  - Students are required to attend the contact blocks in order to qualify to write the overall assessments.

### Assessment

- FDE5 Assessment takes the form of continuous assessment; there is no final examination. Students are assessed on the basis of written assignments throughout the programme. There are one or two assignments per course, each of which must be passed in order to pass the diploma. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%), he or she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% is awarded. Each course must be passed with at least 50%.
- FDE6 In addition, each student needs to attend two contact weeks (one each year if completing the diploma over a two-year period, or a minimum of two if completing the diploma over a three or four-year period) and each of these includes an assessment of participation in class activities. A final programme mark is calculated as an average across these ten components (eight courses and two contact weeks).
- FDE7 Students need a minimum of 50% in individual courses and the overall assessment to pass the Diploma.

### Distinction

- FDF8 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (an average of 75% - 100%, with not less than 70% for a course).

## Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics:

---

### PPH4018F HEALTH ECONOMICS 1

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** M Orgill.

**Course outline:** The course aims to give students an introduction to the scope and content of the sub-discipline of health economics; to explain the reasons why health care differs from other commodities and the basis of market failure in health care; and to set health economics in the context of other relevant disciplines such as epidemiology, medical ethics, medical sociology, etc.

The following topics are covered: Health economics and health policy; health status measurement; market failure; demand and need; economic evaluation; medical ethics and efficiency; equity; hospital financing; financing and organisation; reflections on health economics.

**Assessment:** Two assignments, each counting 10% towards the final course mark.

---

### PPH4019F/S ECONOMIC EVALUATION

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof S Cleary.

**Course outline:** The course provides students with the theoretical and practical background to economic evaluation, including cost effectiveness analysis, cost utility analysis and cost benefit analysis, and knowledge of when to use which. It aims to give students the skills to critique articles using economic evaluation.

The following topics are covered: Concepts and theory; techniques: cost benefit, cost utility and cost effectiveness analysis; QALYs, health status measurement and other benefits; costing and other issues; case studies in CEA and CUA; case studies in CBA, willingness to pay and conjoint analysis; reviews of economic evaluations; the usefulness of economic evaluation.

**Assessment:** Two assignments, each counting towards 10% of the final course mark.

---

### **PPH4020F/S MICROECONOMICS FOR THE HEALTH SECTOR**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr A Honda.

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide students with an overview of the programme and of economics and health economics. It allows students to familiarise themselves and be at ease with basic microeconomic concepts and their uses, helps them to understand some of the misconceptions of economics, helps them grasp the mode of thought underlying economics, and helps them to see the relevance of micro-economics to some practical issues both in health and beyond.

The following topics are covered: Introduction to economics and health economics; basic concepts of economics; medicine and economics – some value issues; economics at work in health care; demand and supply; production; costs; the power of the margin; the health care market; basic welfare economics; cost benefit analysis; political economy and institutional economics.

**Assessment:** Two assignments, each counting 10% towards the final course mark.

---

### **PPH4021S PRIORITY SETTING, RESOURCE ALLOCATION AND EQUITY**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr O Alaba.

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide students with an overview of economic and other approaches to priority setting in terms of both efficiency and equity. Topics covered: Programme budgeting and marginal analysis; PBMA in practice; burden of disease, priority setting; communitarian claims; equity: principle and in practice; the future of priority settings.

**Assessment:** Two assignments, each counting 10% towards the final course mark.

---

### **PPH4022F HEALTH ECONOMICS II**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr E Sinanovic.

**Course outline:** The course builds on Health Economics 1 and gives students a deeper understanding of the sub-discipline. The following topics are covered: Agency- and supplier-induced demand; equity revisited; medical practice variations; paying doctors and paying patients; health.

**Assessment:** Two assignments, each counting 10% towards the final course mark.

---

### **PPH4023F ECONOMICS OF HEALTH SYSTEMS**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** V Govender.

**Course outline:** The course aims to allow students to understand and critique in economic terms different forms of organisation and financing of health care systems. The following topics are covered: Funding health care: general; funding through the market; what health care systems are trying to do; whether there is an optimal size of the health care system; how health care systems are judged; what is meant with "quality"; and the role of public health.

**Assessment:** Two assignments, each counting 10% towards the final course mark.

---

### **PPH4024S HEALTH ECONOMICS III**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** J Ataguba.

**Course outline:** The course aims to extend the breadth and depth of student's knowledge of health economics obtained in Health Economics I and Health Economics II. The following topics are

### 30 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

covered: Community values in resource allocation decision-making; theoretical basis of conjoint analysis; methodological issues in the application of conjoint analysis; mortality indicators and gender differences; globalisation and global public goods; competition revisited.

**Assessment:** Two assignments, each counting 10% towards the final course mark.

---

#### PPH4025S CURRENT DEVELOPMENTS IN HEALTH ECONOMICS

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr O Alaba.

**Course outline:** The course aims to expose students to new and exciting topics in health economics and provides an overall critique of the whole sub-discipline. Content will vary with each course offering so as to reflect what is happening at the cutting edge of health economics.

**Assessment:** Two assignments, each counting 10% towards the final course mark.

---

#### PPH4054S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

**HEQF credits:** 0    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof S Cleary.

**Course outline:** Not applicable. (This code exists for the sole purpose of recording an overall assessment mark.)

**Assessment:** Marks for each of the eight courses in the Diploma, weighted at 10% each, plus marks for two contact weeks, weighted at 20%. Students must pass each course, the contact week assignments and the overall assessment in order to pass the Diploma.

### POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH MANAGEMENT

*[Programme code: MG009. Plan code: MG009PPH04]*

**Programme convener:** Prof L Gilson (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

#### Admission requirements

FDF1 (a) An approved undergraduate degree or equivalent qualification from this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

(b) At least two years' relevant management experience.

*[Note: This programme is offered primarily to senior managers within the South African public health care system, with only a limited number of places for other candidates.]*

#### Duration of programme

FDF2 This programme is offered on a part-time basis. It consists of three eight- to nine-day blocks, and one three- to four-day block in the first twelve months, and an additional four months to complete the project.

#### Curriculum

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FDF3	The following courses are offered:		
	PPH7078W Managing Health Policy Implementation	8	30
	PPH7079W Managing Health Systems Development	8	30
	GSB4105W Public Health Management Practice	8	30
	GSB4108Z Public Health Technical Report	8	30
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>

### Attendance

FDF4 All students are required to attend the residential sessions for each course. Should a student fail to attend the sessions, his/her registration may be cancelled.

### Assessment

FDF5 Students are assessed continuously through assignments and work-related tasks. Late submissions of the main assignment task for any course will be subject to a penalty, unless approval has been sought and received from the convenor. A student is required to pass (at 50%) the main assignment task for each course, to pass the course. A student must obtain a total overall mark of at least 50% in each of the courses to graduate successfully.

Students who fail a main assignment task for any course with a mark of 40 – 49%, may be allowed to repeat the assignment, at the convenor's discretion. However, any resubmitted assignments will be marked at a maximum of 50%. Only one resubmission will be allowed per course. Where a main assignment is failed with a mark of less than 40%, the overall course mark will be a fail.

### Progression and readmission

*[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]*

- FDF6
- (a) Students are required to successfully complete the assignments for each course before proceeding to the next course.
  - (b) Where a student fails any course twice or fails any two courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examination Committee to refuse readmission.
  - (c) Where a student submits his/her main assignments late for more than two courses, without prior approval of the convenor, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee that the student be refused readmission.

### Distinction

FDF7 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (based on an average of 75% - 100%).

## Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management:

---

**GSB4105W PUBLIC HEALTH MANAGEMENT PRACTICE**

**HEQF credits:** 36      **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convenor:** Prof L Gilson.

**Course outline:** This course explores recent developments in the field of management practice and knowledge management with a particular focus on systems thinking. It introduces systems thinking, action learning, and adult learning theories, and integrates these into the concepts of organisational learning and knowledge management. On completion of this course, students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their health management practice and knowledge. In addition, the course deepens students' understanding of how to lead and manage health policy implementation, using systematic management approaches and tools to think about how they can exercise their own power to support implementation. It highlights the value of understanding that policy implementation involves change throughout the health system – from the macro system level through to individuals' daily activities. Students' personal role and influence over policy implementation are made explicit, together with the value of reflective management practice as an element of ethical health management.

**Assessment:** Group-work presentation (15%); portfolio of relevant project work (35%); a position paper (50%).



---

### **GSB4108Z PUBLIC HEALTH TECHNICAL REPORT**

**HEQF credits:** 30    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Prof L Gilson.

**Course outline:** The final course supports students in conducting an action-based investigation that focuses on activating management, policy implementation and health system improvement for public value. The report tests their ability to apply the analytical and integrating skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular and substantial health policy implementation or management problem. The action research challenges them to become acquainted with the problem, the problem context and the current literature specific to the problem field; to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view; and to show understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making and practice. To do so, students need to research a specific topic, methodologically collect robust data, interpret the data, and apply the findings to resolve the research questions.

The project follows an action-learning process which involves the following steps: Diagnosis; construction of a theory of action appropriate to the context; implementation; observations covering process and results of implementation; and critical reflection on process with the aim of evaluating operational leadership.

**Assessment:** Submission of a project report (75%); portfolio of work (25%).

---

### **PPH7078W MANAGING HEALTH POLICY IMPLEMENTATION**

**HEQF credits:** 30    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Prof L Gilson.

**Course outline:** This course equips participants with skills and analytical approaches relevant in managing the process and politics of health policy implementation. It introduces students to the understanding that health policy is a key influencing agent in any health system and, a way of influencing its component parts towards common goals and giving direction to daily work; and that it is constructed through actors' practices, and influenced by their interests and values. It considers the nature and importance of contextual influences on every experience of policy implementation. It examines the complexity of policy success and failure, recognising the often unintended consequences of policy change. It examines the various influences over implementation problems and gaps, and different ways approaching the task of managing implementation. It considers the ethical dimensions of health policy implementation. On completion of this course, students will have demonstrated their own power to influence policy processes by working with the actors, relationships and processes involved in policy implementation.

**Assessment:** Group-work presentation: 10%; portfolio of work: 10%; assignment 1: 30%; assignment 2: 50%.

---

### **PPH7079W MANAGING HEALTH SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT**

**HEQF credits:** 30    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Prof L Gilson.

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to approaches and methods for health system improvement to support policy implementation and public value creation. The scope and key aspects of health systems are discussed, using frameworks drawn from health policy and systems thinking and health and human rights thinking.

The role of priority setting and monitoring and evaluation in supporting health system improvements are introduced, using health economics and health system principles, as well as new approaches to strategy and process management.

The course also provides opportunities for students to integrate the management insights and practice elements developed in earlier courses with those in this course, while thinking about how to lead and manage cycles of continuous improvements in their own practice and their workplaces.

On completion of this course, students will have demonstrated their ability to set priorities for their own work and workplaces and establish management processes and learning cycles that support the implementation of priority actions.

**Assessment:** Group-work presentation: 10%; portfolio of work: 10%; assignment 1: 30%; assignment 2: 50%.

## **POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION**

[Programme code: MG026. Plan code: MG026PPH10]

**Programme convener:** M Alperstein (Education Development Unit)

### **Minimum admissions requirements**

- FDG1 To be eligible for consideration an applicant shall
- (a) have an approved qualification in a health sciences or related profession
  - (b) be registered with a relevant professional body where appropriate;
  - (c) have at least six months' teaching experience in a health care context, or is presently working and teaching in a health care context, or have other approved prior experience and training
  - (d) be proficient in English, both written and spoken
  - (e) have basic computer literacy and reliable and continuous computer access and internet connection
  - (f) have submitted, where applicable, a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context.

### **Structure and duration of the programme**

- FDG2
- (a) The programme is offered over one year full-time or two years part-time.
  - (b) There are three on-campus blocks of one week each, at the beginning, in the middle and at the end of the year. Each block is one calendar week in duration. Full attendance is required. Reduced attendance will be considered only in exceptional circumstances.
  - (c) A full-time student may be registered for no longer than two years and a part-time student for no longer than four years.

### **Curriculum**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FDG3	There are four prescribed courses and an integrated assessment:		
	PPH4044W Teaching and Learning Theories in Health Professional Education	8	30
	PPH4045W Learning and Teaching Practice	8	30
	PPH4046W Assessment in Health Professional Education	8	30
	PPH4047W Curriculum Development and Course Design	8	30
	PPH4055S Integrated Assessment	8	0
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr/> <hr/> 120

### **Progression and readmission rules**

- FDG4
- (a) Except with permission of the programme convener, a student who is permitted to do the programme on a part-time basis shall be required to complete two courses successfully each year.
  - (b) Except with permission of the programme convener, a student registered for the diploma on a full-time basis shall be required to complete all four courses successfully in one year.
  - (c) All four courses are compulsory. The integrated assessment is done at the end of the programme.

## 34 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### DP requirements

FDG5 To be eligible to write the final examination, students are required to have successfully

- (a) completed the relevant portfolio entries and e-learning tasks specified for each course
- (b) obtained a pass of 50% in the formative assignments of all four courses
- (c) attended at least 75% of block week activities. Absence is permitted only with approval of the programme convener.

### Assessment

[*Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.*]

FDG6.1 Students are required to pass all courses before they may sit the final integrated assessment. A supplementary examination may be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee to students who fail a course with 47 – 49%.

FDG6.2 The final, integrated examination consists of four components: a written examination, a teaching portfolio, an oral exam on the teaching portfolio and a simulated teaching event. Students are required to achieve a minimum of 45% in each of the four components of the final examination. An overall pass mark of 50% is required.

### Distinction

FDG7 To be awarded the Diploma with distinction, an overall average of 75% must be obtained with no less than 70% for any course.

## Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education:

---

### PPH4044W TEACHING AND LEARNING THEORIES IN HEALTH PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

**HEQF credit:** 30    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** M Alperstein.

**Contact time:** Three hours per week e-learning plus 3 days block period, eight hours per day.

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to teaching and learning theories applied to the clinical context within a higher education framework. This is achieved through critically examining participants' own learning and teaching experience and theories of learning and teaching relevant to the clinical context.

By the end of the course students will be able to

- critically reflect on their own teaching and facilitation of learning in practice and reflect on the learner and teacher roles in various educational and organisational contexts;
- critically appraise the theoretical approaches underpinning teaching and facilitation of learning in the clinical context;
- demonstrate an understanding of how organisational change impacts on teaching and learning;
- demonstrate an understanding of appropriate research methods to enable critical appraisal of quantitative and qualitative research findings on teaching and learning; and
- critically appraise e-learning in health professional education.

#### DP requirements:

- Satisfactory completion of specified e-learning tasks and entries to a teaching portfolio for formative assessment and feedback.
- Participation in e-learning activities – 90% of weekly chats and 75% of forum discussions tracked via Vula site statistics.

**Assessment:** Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the total final mark at the end of the course and comprises of a written assignment at the end of the course. A supplementary examination will be awarded if a student achieves 47% to 49%.

---

### PPH4045W LEARNING AND TEACHING PRACTICE

**HEQF credit:** 30    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** M Alperstein.

**Course outline:** This course aims to critically review the range of teaching methodologies appropriate to teaching and facilitation of learning in the clinical context in a primary healthcared curriculum and health service, and further develops skills in the various methodologies.

This course also aims to

- demonstrate awareness to identify opportunities that exist for facilitating learning in clinical and community contexts, beyond scheduled activities;
- select and apply appropriate methodologies for teaching and facilitation of learning in different situations in clinical and community contexts, demonstrating evidence of best practice of the effectiveness of various approaches;
- modify, plan, design and structure appropriate teaching and learning activities in the clinical and community contexts;
- demonstrate the integration of the primary health care approach into clinical teaching;
- demonstrate the ability to provide constructive, critical feedback;
- demonstrate an understanding of group dynamics and the principles of effective facilitation in small group learning; and
- identify and raise ethical and human rights issues for discussion within clinical and community contexts.

**DP requirements:**

- Satisfactory completion of specified e-learning tasks and entries to a teaching portfolio for formative assessment and feedback.
- Participation in e-learning activities – 90% of weekly chats and 75% of forum discussions tracked via Vula site statistics.

**Assessment:** Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the total final mark at the end of the course and comprises of a written assignment at the end of the course. A supplementary exam will be awarded if a student achieves 47 to 49%.

## **PPH4046W ASSESSMENT IN HEALTH PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION**

**HEQF credit:** 30    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr V Janse van Rensburg.

**Course outline:** This course aims to provide an overview of various assessment approaches, purposes, methods and debates, focusing on changing trends in assessment in the clinical context. (Clinical context in this instance can include clinical procedures, consultation, clinical reasoning and management, professionalism and communication skills).

At the end of the course the student will be able to

- demonstrate an awareness of concepts, approaches, and debates associated with assessment;
- critically select, develop or modify an appropriate assessment instrument for specific teaching practice;
- critically reflect on assessment practices on his/her own and align assessment with course/programme outcomes and teaching/learning activities;
- develop and implement appropriate assessment instruments for the clinical educational context;
- demonstrate understanding of the role of an assessment blueprint;
- demonstrate the integration of the primary health care approach in assessment;
- demonstrate an understanding of appropriate research methods to enable critical appraisal of quantitative and qualitative research findings on assessment; and
- critically appraise on-line assessment in health professional education.

**DP requirements:**

- Satisfactory completion of specified e-learning tasks and entries to a teaching portfolio for formative assessment and feedback.
- Participation in e-learning activities – 90% of weekly chats and 75% of forum discussions tracked via Vula site statistics.

## 36 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Assessment:** Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the total final mark at the end of the course and comprises of a written assignment at the end of the course. A supplementary examination will be awarded if a student achieves 47% to 49%.

---

### PPH4047W CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT AND COURSE DESIGN

**HEQF credit:** 30    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr N Hartman.

**Course outline:** This course examines the relationship between course and curriculum design and the implications of the various models for student learning and the complexities of health professions curriculum development. In addition, ways of improving the quality of teaching, learning and assessment are addressed.

At the end of the course the student will be able to

- explain underlying educational theory, values and beliefs of different approaches to curriculum development;
- describe the models, principles and elements of curriculum and course design;
- plan and design a course, demonstrating links to the broader programme or curriculum;
- construct a well-designed course evaluation instrument;
- critically appraise the value and limitations of course evaluations;
- discuss the complexity in achieving alignment between curriculum, course planning and implementation;
- explain the hidden curriculum and identify an instance in the programme or course in which he/she is teaching;
- problematize the relationship between health professional curricula and health service provision; and
- conduct a curriculum mapping exercise.

**DP requirements:**

- Satisfactory completion of specified e-learning tasks and entries to a teaching portfolio for formative assessment and feedback.
- Participation in e-learning activities – 90% of weekly chats and 75% of forum discussions tracked via Vula site statistics.

**Assessment:** Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the total final mark at the end of the course and comprises of a written assignment at the end of the course. A supplementary examination will be awarded if a student achieves 47% to 49%.

---

### PPH4055S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

**HEQF credit:** 0    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** M Alperstein.

**Course outline:** Not applicable. (This course exists for the sole purpose of recording a weighted final mark.)

**Assessment:** The examination comprises of the following:

- |  |     |
|--|-----|
| • An open-book written examination           | 20% |
| • Teaching portfolio                         | 30% |
| • Oral examination on the Teaching Portfolio | 25% |
| • Simulated teaching session                 | 25% |

Students must obtain a subminimum of 45% for each component and an overall pass mark of 50%.

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT

[Programme code: MG010. Plan code: MG010HUB10]

*This programme aims to build capacity and broaden technology-related competencies in support of quality health care delivery that is affordable, equitable and sustainable. It covers the assessment, innovation and management (AIM) of health care infrastructure and technology (HIT) and related*

*areas. Health system planners, health technology policy makers, health economists, health service- and hospital managers as well as clinical- and hospital engineering practitioners, built-environment professionals, medical physicists, radiographers, clinical technologists, nurses, medical informaticists and healthcare technology/medical device innovators would all benefit and could use the Diploma as a platform for a new direction in their careers.*

**Programme convener:** M Poluta (Department of Human Biology)

**Admission requirements**

- FDH1 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate unless he/she
- (a) has an approved undergraduate degree or equivalent qualification from this University or another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose; or has in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of
  - (b) the Senate, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the Diploma. To this end, a formal Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process has been introduced, requiring competent completion of the National Benchmark Tests and the submission of a portfolio of evidence in support of the application for admission (details available on request), as well as a motivation as to why the candidate wishes to study this programme and how the applicant and his/her employing institution would benefit.
  - (c) has preferably worked in a healthcare environment for at least three years;
  - (d) is proficient in written and spoken English and is computer-literate.

**Duration of programme**

FDH2 The Diploma is offered on a part-time basis, with one two-week on-site teaching block and a one-week examination block in each semester. Students may not be registered for more than three years.

**Curriculum**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FDH3	Students are required to complete eight courses from the coursework list below:		
	<i>Coursework:</i>		
	HUB4027H Healthcare Technology Assessment	8	13
	HUB4028H Healthcare Technology Planning and Acquisition	8	13
	HUB4030H Project Management	8	13
	HUB4033H Clinical Engineering Practice	8	13
	HUB4065H Medical Devices & Instrumentation Overview	8	13
	HUB4066H Medical Device Innovation & Entrepreneurship	8	13
	HUB4068H Asset Management of Healthcare Technology & Infrastructure	8	13
	HUB4069H Health Facility Design, Planning & Assessment	8	13
	HUB4070H Hospital Engineering Practice	8	13
	HUB4073W Health Informatics, e-Health and Management Information Systems	8	13
	HUB4074W Airborne Infection Control: A Systems Approach	8	13
	<i>Project:</i>		
	HUB4032H Project in Healthcare Technology Management	8	16
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr/> 120 <hr/>

## 38 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

HEQF  
level      HEQF  
credits

### Assessment and progression

- FDH4.1      Should candidates elect to complete the programme over more than one year, they must complete at least four courses in their first year of study and eight courses by the end of their second year.
- FDH4.2      Students are assessed on the basis of class tests, written examination and assignments and must pass (50% or more) each course and the project in order to graduate.

### Distinction

- FDH5      The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (an average of 75% - 100%, with not less than 70% for any course).

## Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management:

---

### HUB4027H HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT

HEQF credits: 13      HEQF level: 8

Course convener: M Poluta.

**Course outline:** This course provides an introduction to formal concepts and methodologies used in support of health care technology screening and adoption as part of cost-effective healthcare delivery. Topics include: macro- and micro-assessment; assessment criteria, methods and processes; health status, health outcomes and impact analysis; cost-effectiveness analysis (CEA) methods and thresholds; priority-setting for technology adoption; linking HTA to clinical and institutional practice; public health policy decisions on health care technology innovations; special needs and challenges of resource-scarce settings; limitations associated with HTA studies and evidence; concepts in the assessment of diagnostic technologies; programme costs in the economic evaluation of health care technologies; case studies.

**Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

---

### HUB4028H HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY PLANNING AND ACQUISITION

HEQF credits: 13      HEQF level: 8

Course convener: M Poluta.

**Course outline:** This course addresses the issues that health care providers and organisations face in optimising the planning and acquisition of healthcare technologies, in alignment with strategic and operational needs. Topics include: technology life-cycles; technology innovation and application cycles; technology transfer; strategic planning; health care technology policy frameworks; health service packages; essential equipment lists; cost of ownership; technology evaluation and options appraisal; tendering and procurement process; donations guidelines; standardisation and information resources.

**Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

---

### HUB4030H PROJECT MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 13      HEQF level: 8

Course convener: M Poluta.

**Course outline:** This course underlines the importance of the project management approach in the health care delivery environment. Topics include stakeholder and feasibility analysis, project/scope definition, activity scheduling (network diagrams, critical path analysis, Gantt charts), resource planning, procurement scheduling, cost estimation/budgeting, project control, risk management, quality management, project teams, project leadership, conflict management, project accounts, project evaluation and reporting.

**Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

---

**HUB4032H PROJECT IN HEALTH CARE TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT**

**HEQF credits:** 16    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** M Poluta.

**Course outline:** The applied research project aims to consolidate the student's understanding of the course material through application in a target environment. Topic and brief to be determined in consultation with the programme convener.

**Assessment:** Assessment of interim report and project (with oral examination if necessary).

---

**HUB4033H CLINICAL ENGINEERING PRACTICE**

**HEQF credits:** 13    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** M Poluta.

**Course outline:** This course covers the essentials of good-practice, medical device management and maintenance as part of cost-effective and sustainable healthcare delivery. Topics include history and development of clinical engineering; clinical engineering practitioner profiles and related professional development, including certification and registration; organisation of technical services; planning and resourcing of clinical engineering services and departments; service outsourcing and associated management; service performance and cost indicators; risk management; safety (with a focus on electrical safety); regulation of medical devices; standards; quality assurance and accreditation.

**Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

---

**HUB4065H MEDICAL DEVICES AND INSTRUMENTATION OVERVIEW**

**HEQF credits:** 13    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** M Poluta.

**Course outline:** This course provides an introduction to the universe of medical devices. Topics include medical device nomenclature and classification; design factors and generic models for medical instrumentation; generalised specifications; functional requirements and operational characteristics of commonly encountered diagnostic and monitoring and therapeutic medical devices.

**Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

---

**HUB4066H MEDICAL DEVICE INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

**HEQF credits:** 13    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** M Poluta.

**Course outline:** This course provides a foundation course for those interested in developing medical devices and associated technologies. Topics include innovation models, risks, costs and rewards; product development and new product management; product failure; introduction to medical devices and their classification and nomenclature; healthcare needs assessment; new medical devices and healthcare delivery - industry, government, hospital and user perspectives; medical device innovation, including funding and intellectual property issues and design guidance for manufacturers; medical device regulation, including harmonisation; essential principles of safety and performance of medical devices; Council Directive 93/42/EC on Medical Devices; ISO13485 and ISO14971 standards; FDAs 510(k) review procedure for medical devices; product liability and non-conformance; reliability and the product development process; biotechnology innovation and engineering entrepreneurship.

**Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

---

**HUB4068H ASSET MANAGEMENT OF HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY AND INFRASTRUCTURE**

**HEQF credits:** 13    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** M Poluta.



## 40 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Course outline:** Asset management is the “process of guiding the acquisition, use, safeguarding and disposal of assets to make the most of their service delivery potential and manage the related risks and costs over their entire life-cycle” (SA National Treasury). Health care providers and organisations require a systematic and coordinated set of activities and practices to optimally manage their physical assets – including medical devices, information systems and buildings – for effective health service delivery. Course content includes the strategic imperative, stewardship and ownership issues; needs-based planning and procurement; life-cycle costing and cost of ownership; strategic, operational and replacement planning; integrated resource management; maintenance and user support as part of asset management; asset classification and nomenclature systems; performance, risk and expenditure-related indicators and related benchmarking; and audits and assessment methodologies.

**Assessment:** Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

---

### **HUB4069H HEALTH FACILITY DESIGN, PLANNING AND ASSESSMENT**

**HEQF credits:** 13    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** G Abbott and M Poluta.

**Course outline:** The aim of the course is to provide relevant skills to ensure a quality estate by developing expertise in strategic healthcare service and estate planning, with a focus on sound business approaches to health service delivery, sustainable estate development, project briefing tools, project leadership, evidence-based inclusive design and the healing environment. The course covers assessment methodologies for the performance of a health facility over its life-cycle for the purpose of achieving its strategic purpose. Complementary topics include: current and future trends in hospital design; operational and replacement planning of health facilities; legislative requirements impacting on health facilities as state assets; alignment of the infrastructure delivery cycle with the budget cycle; overview of health facilities *status quo* in South Africa; facility post-occupancy assessment and maintenance; project implementation guidelines; health facility audits; case studies.

**Assessment:** Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

---

### **HUB4070H HOSPITAL ENGINEERING PRACTICE**

**HEQF credits:** 13    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** A Cunningham and M Poluta.

**Course outline:** The course covers the engineering and technical areas associated with the operation of health facilities. Topics include occupational safety legislation and its implications for health facilities; hazards in the hospital environment; overview of occupational health and safety management; legal compliance and general engineering strategies; air flow and quality guidelines and standards; air conditioning and air distribution systems; steam generation and distribution; hot water reticulation; water storage and distribution; best practice for medical gas installations; electrical reticulation and installations for modern hospitals; operations management and related information systems and indicators; case studies.

**Assessment:** Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

---

### **HUB4073W HEALTH INFORMATICS, E-HEALTH AND MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

**HEQF credits:** 13    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** M Poluta.

**Course outline:** This course serves as an introduction to the use of information in health care. Topics include an introduction to health informatics; patient records (paper-based and electronic); primary health care, district and hospital information systems and their assessment; e-health; m-health; telemedicine; management information systems, including the role of information in decision-making; decision analytic techniques and decision-support tools such as modelling and simulation.

**Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

---

**HUB4074W AIRBORNE INFECTION CONTROL: A SYSTEMS APPROACH**

**HEQF credits:** 13 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** M Poluta and G Abbott.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on issues common to the control of human airborne infections such as tuberculosis (including drug resistant strains), pandemic influenza, SARS, etc. Course content includes an overview of occupational health and safety management; hazards in the hospital environment; principles of infection control; airborne infections: understanding the hazard; current and emerging control strategies applicable to preventing transmission in workplaces and congregate living settings; natural and mechanical ventilation; UVGI (Ultra-Violet Germicidal Irradiation) systems and fixtures; air distribution designs for surgical and patient spaces, including design of isolation rooms. TB-specific topics include risk assessment methods and management tools and special considerations for MDR- and XDR-TB.

**Assessment:** Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH**

[Programme code: MG018. Plan code: MG018PED02]

**Programme convener:** J Shea (Child Health Unit, Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

**Admission requirements**

FD11 This programme is designed for health professionals working in the field of maternal and child health. The minimum entry requirements are as follows:

- (a) An approved undergraduate degree or equivalent in the health sciences
- (b) At least two years' work experience in maternal and child health services
- (c) Proficiency in English, both written and spoken
- (d) A satisfactory level of computer literacy, computer-access and internet connectivity.

*[Notes: Preference is given to health professionals resident in Southern Africa who are pursuing a career in MCH management.*

*Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will be required to submit a personal portfolio of learning.]*

**Duration of programme**

FD12 The programme is offered over twenty four months on a part-time basis. Students may not be registered beyond four years.

**Curriculum**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FD13	The curriculum consists of the following:		
	<b>Year 1</b>		
	PED4017F Health and Development	8	12
	PED4018F Epidemiology	8	14
	PED4020S Foundations of Maternal and Child Health	8	12
	PED4025W Introduction to Maternal and Child Health	8	12
	PED4029F/S Organisational and Academic Communication	8	12
	<b>Year 2</b>		
	PED4021F Maternal and Child Health Priorities	8	20
	PED4022S Psychosocial Context of Maternal and Child Health	8	12
	PED4026W Maternal Mental Health	8	12
	PED4030F/S Organisation and Management of Health Services	8	14

## 42 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

PED4028S Integrated Assessment

8	<u>0</u>
	<u>120</u>

Total HEQF credits:

### Minimum requirements for re-registration

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this handbook.]

FDI4 A student who fails to meet the following minimum requirements may be refused permission to renew registration for the programme:

- In each year of study, successful completion of all the courses for which student is registered;
- In the final year of study, completion of all the requirements for the programme;
- Completion of all the requirements for the programme within four years;
- Completion of first year courses before registration for second year courses;
- The programme conveners will consider curriculum changes on an individual basis.

### Assessment

FDI5 Students have to pass all the coursework components in order to qualify for the Diploma. Assessment includes the following:

*Coursework assessment:*

- Unit submissions: A series of reflective learning exercises and questions within each course provides opportunities for learners to establish dialogue with tutors and other learners about the course content.
- Graded course assignments: Each course assignment is an opportunity for learners to synthesise learning objectives and concepts covered in the course modules in response to a health issue within their health care district. Course assignments are weighted and contribute to the overall assessment.

*Examination:*

- Mid-term written examination: The purpose of this assessment is to gauge progress, understanding and application of the concepts of the programme and specifically to identify at-risk learners. It includes one written three-hour paper in response to a case study covering the entire syllabus and collectively demonstrating a reasonable balance between the different courses. Overall pass mark: 50%.
- Final written examination at the end of two years: One written three-hour paper in response to a case study covering the entire syllabus and collectively demonstrating a reasonable balance between the different courses. Overall pass mark: 50%.
- Students have to pass all individual courses and the final integrated assessment to pass the programme.

### Distinction

FDI6 The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100% for all courses, including the overall assessment).

## Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal and Child Health:

### PED4017F HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT

HEQF level: 8 HEQF credits: 12

Course convenor: J Shea.

**Course outline:** The course explores the developmental determinants of health and the systems and ideologies that promote and sustain health.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 30% of the grade. Summative assessment consists of an end-of-course assignment that accounts for 70% of the grade. Learners are required to participate in all synchronous online learning sessions.

---

**PED4018F EPIDEMIOLOGY**

**HEQF level:** 8 **HEQF credits:** 14

**Course convenor:** Dr T Hawkridge.

**Course outline:** This course introduces the fundamental concepts of epidemiology for good clinical practice and the district health level management of maternal and child health. The course provides a foundation in research methods for learners' research projects.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes weekly synchronous online learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course that comprise 30% of the total grade. Summative assessment includes an end-of-course assignment that constitutes 50% of the grade. A multiple-choice examination comprises 20% of the course grade.

---

**PED4020S FOUNDATIONS OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH**

**HEQF level:** 8 **HEQF credits:** 12

**Course convenor:** J Shea.

**Course outline:** This course critically examines priority maternal and child health issues, the major determinants of health and the role of health services in promoting and sustaining health.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 30% of the grade. Summative assessment consists of two end-of-course assignments that account for 70% of the grade. Learners are required to participate in all synchronous online learning sessions.

---

**PED4021F MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH PRIORITIES**

**Course convenor:** J Shea.

**HEQF level:** 8 **HEQF credits:** 20

**Course outline:** This course integrates the principles of the foundation modules into a public health approach to a number of priority maternal and child health issues.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 30% of the grade. Summative assessment consists of two end-of-course assignments that account for 70% of the grade. Learners are required to participate in all synchronous online learning sessions.

---

**PED4022S THE PSYCHO-SOCIAL CONTEXT OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH**

**HEQF level:** 8 **HEQF credits:** 12

**Course convenor:** Dr A Muller.

**Course outline:** This course analyses the social determinants of maternal and child health behaviour.

**Assessment:** Weekly synchronous online learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course constitute 30% of the total grade. The final course assignment constitutes 70% of the total grade.

---

**PED4025W INTRODUCTION TO MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH**

**HEQF level:** 8 **HEQF credits:** 12

**Course convenor:** J Shea.

**Course outline:** This course is aimed at the acquisition of a broad knowledge base pertaining to priority issues and interventions in maternal and child health, the district health system and the application of basic management concepts in the management and delivery of maternal and child health services.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 40% of the grade. Summative assessment consists of an end-of-course group assignment that accounts for 60% of the grade.

---

### **PED4026W MATERNAL MENTAL HEALTH**

**HEQF level:** 8 **HEQF credits:** 12

**Course convenor:** Dr S Honikman.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to introduce learners to maternal mental health concepts, theories, strategies and interventions to develop skills essential for effective service development.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 30% of the grade. Summative assessment consists of an end-of-course assignment that accounts for 70% of the grade. Learners are required to participate in all synchronous online learning sessions.

---

### **PED4028S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT**

**HEQF level:** 8 **HEQF credits:** 0

**Course convenor:** J Shea.

**Course outline:** Not applicable. This course exists for the sole purpose of recording a mark for an integrated assessment.

**Assessment:** An integrated assessment of material across all the courses in the Diploma.

---

### **PED4029F/S ORGANISATIONAL AND ACADEMIC COMMUNICATION**

**Course convenors:** J Shea and B Bangeni.

**HEQF level:** 8 **HEQF credits:** 12

**Course outline:** This course covers principles of organisational communication that include verbal and electronic communication, meeting facilitation and technical and academic writing.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes an assessment of the learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 30% of the grade. Summative assessment consists of an end-of-course group assignment that accounts for 70% of the grade. Learners are required to participate in all synchronous online learning sessions.

---

### **PED4030F/S ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT HEALTH SERVICES**

**HEQF level:** 8 **HEQF credits:** 14

**Course convenor:** J Shea.

**Course outline:** This course examines the organisation, planning, and management of district health services and the nature and role of policy and advocacy in health service delivery.

**Assessment:** Weekly synchronous online learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course constitute 30% of the total grade. The final course assignment constitutes 70% of the total grade.

## **POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN NURSING**

*[Programme code: MG012. See individual streams for plan codes.]*

*Note: Not every stream is offered every year. Please note that the following streams are not registrable with the South African Nursing Council: Dermatology Nursing, Critical Care Nursing (Neonate), Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Neuroscience Nursing.*

**Programme convenor:** NA Fouché (Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences)

### **Admission requirements**

- FDJ1.1
- (a) a senior certificate with exemption to be admitted to tertiary studies; and
  - (b) a four-year diploma or degree in accordance with South African Nursing Council (SANC) regulation R425; and
  - (c) proof of registration with the SANC as a professional nurse; and
  - (d) evidence of professional indemnity/insurance; and

(e) proficiency in written and spoken English.

- FDJ1.2 Applicants who have a two-year certificate in accordance with SANC regulation 2175 (enrolled nurse) and a two-year nursing qualification in accordance with SANC regulation 683 (bridging) who wish to be considered on the basis of RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning) are required to submit a prescribed personal portfolio of evidence reflecting, amongst others, their nursing work experience; past attendance of relevant courses for which they have obtained certificates or diplomas; and evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading.
- FDJ1.3 An applicant is also required to submit a letter of support from his/her employer, granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context.
- FDJ1.4 Applicants wishing to apply for the Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care and Critical Care (Neonate) streams are also required to submit proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a midwife.

**Duration of programme**

FDJ2 A student must be registered for the programme for at least one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. The maximum registration period is three years. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

**Curriculum**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FDJ3.1	<b>Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care</b> <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS01]</i>		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4123F Clinical Sciences for Advanced Midwifery	8	20
	AHS4124W Advanced Midwifery Practice A	8	35
	AHS4125W Advanced Midwifery Practice B	8	35
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr/> 120 <hr/>
FDJ3.2	<b>Child Nursing</b> <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS03]</i>		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4127W Child Nursing Practice A	8	35
	AHS4128W Child Nursing Practice B	8	35
	AHS4129F Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing	8	20
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr/> 120 <hr/>
FDJ3.3	<b>Critical Care Nursing (Child)</b> <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS04]</i>		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4129F Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing	8	20
	AHS4130W Critical Care Child Nursing Practice A	8	35
	AHS4131W Critical Care Child Nursing Practice B	8	35
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr/> 120 <hr/>
FDJ3.4	<b>Critical Care Nursing (General)</b> <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS05]</i>		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4132F Clinical Sciences for Critical Care Nursing (General)	8	20
	AHS4133W Critical Care Nursing (General) Practice A	8	35

## 46 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
	AHS4134W Critical Care Nursing (General) Practice B	8	35
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		120
FDJ3.5	<b>Critical Care Nursing (Neonate)</b> <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS18][This is not registerable with the SANC.]</i>		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4129F Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing	8	20
	AHS4135W Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice A	8	35
	AHS4136W Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice B	8	35
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		120
FDJ3.6	<b>Dermatology Nursing</b> <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS17] [This is not a registrable qualification with the SANC.]</i>		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4137F Clinical Sciences for Dermatology Nursing	8	20
	AHS4138W Dermatology Nursing Practice A	8	35
	AHS4139W Dermatology Nursing Practice B	8	35
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		120
FDJ3.7	<b>Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Education</b> <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS19][This is not registerable with the SANC.]</i>		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4140F Clinical Sciences for Diabetes Nursing	8	20
	AHS4141W Diabetes Nursing Practice A	8	35
	AHS4142W Diabetes Nursing Practice B	8	35
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		120
FDJ3.8	<b>Nursing Management</b> <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS14][In abeyance]</i>		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4049H Fundamentals of Nursing Management	8	20
	AHS4060S Financial Management in the Health Services	8	15
	AHS4070H Health Care and Nursing Management	8	20
	AHS4083F Nursing Management Portfolio Development	8	35
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		120
FDJ3.9	<b>Nephrology Nursing</b> <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS11]</i>		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4143F Clinical Sciences in Nephrology Nursing	8	20
	AHS4144W Nephrology Nursing Practice A	8	35
	AHS4145W Nephrology Nursing Practice B	8	35
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		120
FDJ3.10	<b>Neuroscience Nursing</b> <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS12] [This is not registerable with the SANC.]</i>		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4146F Clinical Sciences for Neuroscience Nursing	8	20

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
AHS4147W	Neuroscience Nursing Practice A	8	35
AHS4148W	Neuroscience Nursing Practice B	8	35
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			120

**FDJ3.11 Nursing Education**

*[Plan code: MG012AHS013][In abeyance]*

AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	8	30
AHS4084S	Principles of Mentorship	8	15
AHS4085S	Evaluating Teaching and Learning	8	15
AHS4101S	Nursing Clinical Didactics	8	15
AHS4102W	Curriculum Design in Nursing Education	8	30
A one-semester course in Adult Education offered in the Faculty of Humanities to be approved by the programme convener.		8	15
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			120

**FDJ3.12 Ophthalmic Nursing**

*[Plan code: MG012AHS15]*

AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	8	30
AHS4149F	Clinical Sciences for Ophthalmic Nursing	8	20
AHS4150W	Ophthalmic Nursing Practice A	8	35
AHS4151W	Ophthalmic Nursing Practice B	8	35
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			120

**Clinical teaching and experience**

- FDJ4
- (a) Students who have clinical requirements related to their chosen stream will gain clinical experience in cooperation with authorities at clinical facilities recognised by the South African Nursing Council as learning sites for this purpose.
  - (b) Students will not be able to register with the regulatory body for Nursing and Midwifery (the South African Nursing Council) until all clinical requirements has been completed.
  - (c) International students are required to meet the clinical requirements specified before completion of the Diploma programme. They will not be registered with the South African Nursing Council to practise in South Africa.

**Due Performance (DP) requirements**

FDJ5 Contact time for courses varies. Students must meet the following DP requirements in order to be eligible for entry to the final, integrated, summative evaluation of each course:

- (a) Two-thirds of contact time
- (b) All of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course
- (c) A minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Minimum requirements for re-registration**

*[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]*

FDJ6 Except by permission of the Senate, a student may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the programme

- (a) unless in each year of study, he/she completes at least half of the total course credits for which he/she is registered.
- (b) if he/she fails the same course during more than one examination cycle (a cycle being an examination and, if awarded, a re-evaluation).



## 48 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- (c) if he/she fails to complete all course requirements of the programme within three years of study.

### Assessment

- FDJ7.1 The examination consists of such written papers and/or oral and clinical examinations as may be required. Unless otherwise indicated, formative assessment contributes 40% and the summative assessment contributes 60% to the final mark of each course.
- FDJ7.2 In order to be considered for a supplementary examination, a student must achieve at least 40% for the fundamental course (Professional Developmental Studies) and at least 45% for all other courses. If the student is not eligible for a supplementary examination, the student may (subject to other rules in this section) re-register for the course in a subsequent year.  
If a student fails the supplementary examination, he/she may (subject to other rules in this section) re-register for the relevant course in a subsequent year.  
Should a student be granted a supplementary examination, the maximum mark obtainable is 50%.
- FDJ7.3 Students are required to achieve an aggregate of 50% in the final mark for each of the theoretical courses and 50% in each of the clinical courses to pass these courses.

### Distinction

- FDJ8 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (an average of 75% - 100%, with not less than 70% for any course subject to all courses being passed at first attempt).

## Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing:

---

### AHS4049H FUNDAMENTALS OF NURSING MANAGEMENT

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof S Duma.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on knowledge, understanding and application of principles and processes of management in day-to-day public or private health and nursing service management units. Knowledge and understanding of general management and/or organisational theories and management approaches relevant to health and nursing service are acquired and applied to day-to-day management at all levels. A case study-based approach is used to facilitate teaching and learning in order to enhance integration of theory and practice and application thereof.

**Tutorials:** These are offered to assist students to compile the health service legal framework file required by nurse managers.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4060S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT IN THE HEALTH SERVICES

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof S Duma.

**Course outline:** This course aims to empower the student at clinical or managerial level with essential financial management skills in order to meet the challenges of the ever-shrinking health service budget. It focuses on budgeting and budget plans and cost containment as applied to public or private health and nursing service. Different types of budget and budget proposals are analysed. The student is assisted in planning, implementing and evaluating cost-effective financial resource management.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4070H HEALTH CARE AND NURSING SERVICE MANAGEMENT**

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof S Duma.

**Course outline:** This case-study based course focuses on the acquisition and application of management skills and competencies that are specific to health and nursing service management at all levels within the public and private health sector. Management skills and competencies in management, problem-solving, conflict management, performance appraisal, labour relations, quality of life and commissioning of health service facilities are addressed, and students are assisted in their application at different levels of health and nursing management.

**Fieldwork:** This includes a situational analysis project in a healthcare service of the learner's choice. Seminar presentation will be based on the intervention in respect of an identified health service management problem.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4083F NURSING MANAGEMENT PORTFOLIO DEVELOPMENT**

**HEQF credits:** 35 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof S Duma.

**Course outline:** The student is assisted in developing a professional development portfolio according to identified learning needs. The portfolio captures both management-specific skills as well as transferable core skills. Learning contracts are the driving force in the development of the portfolio.

**Fieldwork:** This includes individualised workplace assessments in various health care and nursing management services.

**Assessment:** Continuous formative assessment of the professional development portfolio leading to the final submission of the portfolio at the end of the programme. The professional development portfolio is externally moderated and contributes 100% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4084S PRINCIPLES OF MENTORSHIP**

**HEQF credits:** 15 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof S Duma and Assoc Prof P Mayers.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to adequately prepare professional nurses and midwives for a role as mentor, so as to ensure that learners are competent at the end of their programme of education that prepares them to register for licencing purposes with the South African Nursing Council. The course covers an overview of the mentoring role and process. Principles of teaching and learning in a clinical setting are applied in practice. Opportunities are provided for students to evaluate their own performance in facilitating student learning, supervising practice and for assessing their level of attainment of the outcomes of the programme.

**Fieldwork:** Clinical nursing settings.

**Assessment:** This course has both a theoretical and clinical component. Both components must be passed to pass the course. Formative assessment of both components contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment of both components contributes 60% towards the final mark. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4085S EVALUATING TEACHING AND LEARNING**

**HEQF credits:** 15 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr U Kyriacos.

**Co-requisite:** AHS4086H.

**Course outline:** This is a practical course that enables students to apply didactic principles, the principles of teaching and learning in general and adult education in particular to teaching within a

## 50 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

classroom setting. It requires reflective journaling and critique of each lesson after the event. This includes the appropriateness of educational theory applicable to the specific lesson plan.

**Fieldwork:** Teaching practice at various nursing education institutions.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4101S NURSING CLINICAL DIDACTICS

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr U Kyriacos.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is for students to upgrade their knowledge base in order to teach the practice of nursing. The biological sciences, social and behavioural sciences and nursing knowledge already mastered in the undergraduate courses are contextualised in problem-based nursing care studies. Students also review and critique the literature pertaining to clinical nursing research in their area of interest.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4102W CURRICULUM DESIGN IN NURSING EDUCATION

**HEQF credits:** 30    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr U Kyriacos.

**Course outline:** Published research in educational theory, with the emphasis on curriculum design and evaluation and on teaching and learning, underpins this course. The course gives students the opportunity to critique and evaluate a curriculum and to distinguish between product and process curriculum models. Principles of teaching and learning and strategies such as problem-based learning are interrogated for coherence with curriculum design. The course provides a theoretical foundation for the management of classroom teaching found in the course AHS4085S Evaluating Teaching and Learning.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4122W PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

**HEQF credits:** 30    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof P Mayers.

**Course outline:** This course is based on the primary health approach, focusing on the intersections between health, equity and social development, using organisers of chronic and lifestyle related conditions. It comprises four units: communication and interpersonal skills; contemporary issues affecting healthcare, including health and human rights; research literacy and community assessment; leadership and professional development. The course will use a case-based approach.

**Assessment:** Three formative assessments: 40%; summative assessment: 60%.

---

### AHS4123F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR ADVANCED MIDWIFERY

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof S E Clow.

**Co-requisites:** AHS4124W and AHS4125W.

**Course outline:** This course aims to build on prior knowledge of clinical sciences and develop this further in relation to pregnancy and the various lifestages from pre-conception, embryo, fetus through to the neonate, in order to have a firm foundation on which to base clinical practice. This will include:

- Biosciences and their application to pregnancy and the developing fetus
- Health and illness assessment

- Developmental assessment
- Family assessment

This course will also include the use of appropriate technology and the evidence of its use.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. The pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

#### **AHS4124W ADVANCED MIDWIFERY PRACTICE A**

**HEQF credits:** 35 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof S E Clow.

**Course outline:** This course subscribes to a midwifery model of care where midwives work in partnership with women and their families to promote healthy pregnancy and normal physiological birth, to support the mother-infant dyad, and to facilitate the family to develop the new relationships brought about by the birth of a new member. A variety of approaches to offering care in various contexts and at different levels of the health system are included to assist the student to develop clinical leadership and advocacy using current evidence. This course will also prepare the student to manage complications of pregnancy and emergencies, to initiate appropriate care, and to work in a multi-professional team.

The course examines the philosophical foundations of midwifery, considers various local and international approaches to organising maternity care, as well as the legislative and regulatory framework for midwifery.

Using available local, national and international data, key issues affecting maternal and perinatal morbidity and mortality are identified and appropriate midwifery responses are developed.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. The pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

#### **AHS4125W ADVANCED MIDWIFERY PRACTICE B**

**HEQF credits:** 35 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof S E Clow.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to apply the knowledge of the clinical sciences and midwifery theory base to enhance clinical judgement and to optimise the experience of pregnancy and childbirth for pregnant women, their babies and their families. In addition to the assessment skills developed in the clinical sciences course, guided practice and simulation will enable students to manage various birth positions and presentations, mast the facilitation of alternative birthing positions, and obtain skills to manage obstetric and neonatal emergencies. A range of clinical learning activities outside traditional institutional settings include childbirth education, postnatal home visits, lactation and support and others.

Teaching ward rounds and student responsibility for patient presentations enhance the capacity to develop a whole person response to the care of the individual / dyad concerned.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

#### **AHS4127W CHILD NURSING PRACTICE A**

**HEQF credits:** 35 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof M Coetzee.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on evidence-based knowledge, understanding and skills core to the practice of nursing children, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad and using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes an

## 52 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

understanding of pathophysiology related to growth and development of the growing and maturing child and ensures a developing knowledge base and skill in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4128W CHILD NURSING PRACTICE B

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof M Coetzee.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on evidence-based skills refined by evidence based knowledge and understanding as these are applied in the practice of nursing children, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad and using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes intentional application to actual clinical context in which children are cared for. It ensures the development of skills in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways to promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4129F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR CHILD NURSING

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof M Coetzee.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to challenge the student skilfully to assess a child who may require nursing care and to achieve competency in basic health assessment and development assessment of the child and adolescent and of the ill and critically ill child and neonate. A family-centred approach is integral to the course. The course includes the full health assessment of the child, i.e. physical, emotional, intellectual, relational and spiritual. These are linked to the developmental phase of the infant, child and adolescent as these relate to health, illness and critical illness. Skills of inspection, palpation and auscultation as these relate to children with specific symptoms are included. Students are mentored in the skill of perpetual observation, using the senses of sight, listening, touch and smell. The approach is grounded in a sound knowledge of normal health and development to guide the practitioner's approach, diagnosis and plan for intervention and referral. Learning is applied to the learner's practice setting throughout. The course includes a clinical practice component.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4130W CRITICAL CARE CHILD NURSING PRACTICE A

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** H Barlow.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on evidence-based knowledge, understanding and skills core to the practice of nursing critically ill children, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad, using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes an understanding of pathophysiology related to growth and development of the growing and maturing child and ensures a developing knowledge base and skill in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. Details of the formative assessment are given to

the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4131W CRITICAL CARE CHILD NURSING PRACTICE B**

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof M Coetzee.

**Course outline:** This course teaches evidence-based skills refined by evidence-based knowledge and understanding as these are applied in the practice of nursing critically ill children. Students learn to be intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad and to use the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes intentional application to actual clinical context in which children are cared for. It develops skills in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while the nurse practitioner is working as an active contributory member of a multidisciplinary team.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4132F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR CRITICAL CARE NURSING (GENERAL)**

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** NA Fouché.

**Course outline:** This course aims to achieve competency in basic health assessment of the adult in the ICU and the acquisition of a broad knowledge base and technical skills related to technology that is used in critical care to assist in the care, assessment and planning of critically ill patients. The approach is grounded in a sound knowledge of normal health and development and this will guide the practitioner's approach, diagnosis, plan of intervention and referral.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4133W CRITICAL CARE NURSING (GENERAL) PRACTICE A**

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** NA Fouché.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on evidence-based care of the critically ill adult in the ICU. Students are enabled to establish a sound nursing approach, to acquire and practise skills and to develop creative responses to the needs of the critically ill adult and the family/significant others. In keeping with a whole person-based approach, this includes physical, emotional, learning, relational and spiritual aspects of the rehabilitation of adults and inter-disciplinary aspects, community resources and involvement, as well as institutional care and primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. Practical application is expected as students initiate and manage care in their practice settings. Diagnostic procedures and medical intervention are covered at an applied level. Constructive cooperation with other members of the health team is part of the process of equipping the critical care nurse. The course also explores the effects of the economic environment on patient care and the implication for nursing practice; effects of sensory alterations, including stressors for patients and staff, sensory overload and deprivation, sleep and rest disturbances in the critical care unit; the dying process and death; immobility in critically ill adults, including pain management, wound healing and altered body image; communication and interventions that improve communication; effects of occupational hazards and legal and ethical aspects of practice.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4134W CRITICAL CARE NURSING (GENERAL) PRACTICE B

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** NA Fouché.

**Course outline:** This practice-based course includes guided clinical learning experiences and the development of critical care nursing skills with the aim of developing clinical judgement and to equip the critical care nurse to practise independently in a variety of settings. Students incrementally develop skills as a specialist practitioner alongside other team members within the health care system.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4135W NEONATAL CRITICAL CARE NURSING PRACTICE A

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** H Barlow.

**Course outline:** This course develops evidence-based knowledge, understanding and skills core to the practice of nursing neonates who require critical care, intentionally supportive of the mother-infant dyad and using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes an understanding of pathophysiology related to growth and development of the growing and maturing neonate and ensures a developing knowledge base and skill in communicating with infants, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4136W NEONATAL CRITICAL CARE NURSING PRACTICE B

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** H Barlow.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on evidence-based skills refined by evidence-based knowledge and understanding as these are applied in the practice of nursing critically ill neonates, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad and using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes intentional application to actual clinical context in which children are cared for. It aims to ensure the development of skill in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4137F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR DERMATOLOGY NURSING

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** A Ndyenga.

**Course outline:** This course aims to equip the student with knowledge and understanding of skin anatomy, physiology, pathophysiology and microbiology in order to make an appropriate diagnosis in patients with skin conditions. It enables the student to apply basic skin care principles and pharmacology in the management of patients with skin conditions and the promotion of skin health. This course emphasises efficient and effective information retrieval from patients, their family and the community and processing skills in order to deal with simple and complex skin problems.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative

assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. The pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4138W DERMATOLOGY NURSING PRACTICE A**

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** A Ndyenga.

**Course outline:** This course is aimed at empowering the student with knowledge, values, attitudes and understanding of their role in the prevention, diagnosis and management of skin conditions and wound care in dermatology patients of different ages and cultural backgrounds in various health care settings and in the work place. It enables the student to promote skin health and prevent common skin disorders. It prepares the student with the ability to recognise, manage appropriately and refer age-related physical, psychological and socio-cultural needs of patients where necessary. The ability to recognise serious and life-threatening skin disorders requiring urgent referral and interim management thereof is emphasised. The primary health care approach is used in the promotion of a health skin and prevention of skin conditions in the individual, family and community. Occupational dermatoses and the legal and human rights issues relating to these and other skin disorders in the workplace are explored.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4139W DERMATOLOGY NURSING PRACTICE B**

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** A Ndyenga.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to apply in-depth knowledge of anatomy and physiology of the skin and related organs, microbiology of normal and abnormal skin, metabolic and biochemical processes of relevant body systems in good clinical judgement in clinical practice. It aims to equip the student with skills and competencies in the assessment, planning and rendering of primary, secondary and tertiary nursing care to dermatology patients of different ages and cultural backgrounds in various healthcare settings and the workplace. It also equips the student with skills and competencies in the application of different pharmacological preparations and treatment modalities to dermatology patients of different ages in different healthcare settings and the workplace. Students are equipped with skills and competencies to provide relevant health education and/or to refer patients to other health care team members.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4140F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR DIABETES NURSING**

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Prof D Levitt.

**Course outline:** This course builds on foundation clinical knowledge and develops in-depth knowledge specific to the aetiology and pathophysiology of diabetes. Diabetes clinical care is integrated with diabetes education as part of a therapeutic intervention. Clinical care is based on a sound knowledge of the diabetes disease process that supports a problem-solving approach to clinical decision-making.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. The pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is



## 56 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

externally moderated.

---

### AHS4141W DIABETES NURSING PRACTICE A

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** B Majikela-Dlangamandla.

**Course outline:** This course prepares students to be competent in health promotion and the education of patients and healthcare professionals in the management of diabetes and its complications at primary, secondary and tertiary level. This course focuses on evidence-based diabetes guidelines and is based on the International Diabetes Federation (IDF) curriculum for diabetes health professional education. It prepares students for leadership in the promotion of health and advocacy for quality of life of people with diabetes and their families. Students will acquire leadership skills, counselling skills and the ability to apply diabetes management guidelines at all levels of care. The student will be competent in specialist diabetes nursing, using specific and varying treatment modalities and pharmacotherapy. Students will be prepared to integrate different theoretical and clinical frameworks in health promotion and diabetes management throughout the lifespan and in special situations which encompass the full range of diabetes management strategies. Clinical targets and the need for individualisation are observed and are applied.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. The pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4142W DIABETES NURSING PRACTICE B

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** B Majikela-Dlangamandla.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to prepare students for advanced clinical practice in this field as a member of the interdisciplinary team and it includes the interpretation of diagnostic investigations for good clinical decision-making in the comprehensive management of patients who have diabetes. These specialist nurse practitioners learn to initiate evidence-based nursing interventions to promote diabetes health, such as screening and education programmes and counselling. Students are mentored to take a leadership role in the health services that is patient-centered and promotes behavioural change.

This course is based on the International Diabetes Federation Curriculum for diabetes health professionals' education.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4143F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR NEPHROLOGY NURSING

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** D Ockhuis.

**Course outline:** This course builds on prior knowledge of clinical sciences. Links between the biosciences, technology and nephrology nursing practice are explored. Application of knowledge of the biosciences and technology will inform clinical decision-making. The intention is the development of clear understanding of the reasons for every action and the progressive development of skilful practice in health assessment, diagnosis of certain renal conditions, management and appropriate referral.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4144W NEPHROLOGY NURSING PRACTICE A**

**HEQF credits:** 35 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** D Ockhuis.

**Course outline:** This course is aimed at the acquisition of knowledge (terms, concepts, and principles), skills and attitudes related to nephrology nursing practice for adults and children in all renal health care settings, to inform clinical judgement and clinical decision-making and to ensure patient safety. In primary healthcare settings, main concepts include health promotion, with the emphasis on promoting renal health, principles of the primary health care approach, prevention of renal conditions and end-stage kidney failure, rehabilitation and psychosocial considerations for individuals of all ages, families and communities. In secondary and tertiary care settings main concepts include evidence-based renal nursing care of the end-stage kidney failure patient receiving various modalities of renal replacement therapy.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4145W NEPHROLOGY NURSING PRACTICE B**

**HEQF credits:** 35 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** D Ockhuis.

**Course outline:** The aim of this practice-based course is the application of knowledge of the biosciences technology and to inform clinical judgement and clinical decision-making in nephrology nursing practice in all healthcare settings to ensure patient safety. Emphasis is on the whole person approach and education strategies for the treatment of end-stage kidney failure on various modalities of renal replacement therapies. In the clinical laboratory, guided clinical practice and simulation includes renal screening and physical examination. Students incrementally develop skills as specialist practitioners alongside other team members within the healthcare system. Students gain experience in providing in-service training in primary renal care to primary healthcare workers. In secondary and tertiary settings, students use evidence-based studies to holistically nurse renal patients of all ages who are receiving all modalities of renal replacements therapy and follow-up within the context of the family-social structure. When needed, end-of-life care is provided with sensitivity and cultural relevance.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4146F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR NEUROSCIENCE NURSING**

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** To be appointed.

**Course outline:** This web-based course, guided by a self-paced workbook, builds on prior knowledge of clinical sciences. Links between the biosciences, technology and neuroscience nursing practice are explored. Application of knowledge of the biosciences and technology will inform clinical decision-making. The intention is the development of clear understanding of the reasons for every action and the progressive development of skilful practice in health assessment, care planning, management and appropriate referral. A secondary aim is computer literacy competence.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4147W NEUROSCIENCE NURSING PRACTICE A

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** To be appointed.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on evidence-based care of the patient (adult or child/adolescent) with a neurological deficit. Students are enabled to establish a sound nursing approach, to acquire and practise skills and to develop creative responses to the needs of these patients and the family/significant others. In keeping with a whole person-based approach, this includes physical, emotional, learning, relational and spiritual aspects of the rehabilitation of adults/child and adolescents and inter-disciplinary aspects, community resources and involvement, as well as institutional care and primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. Practical application is expected as students initiate and manage care in their practice settings. Diagnostic procedures and medical intervention are covered at an applied level. Constructive cooperation with other members of the health team is part of the process of equipping the neuroscience nurse practitioner. The course includes aspects of rehabilitation of the patient with a neurological deficit, such as medical treatment, physical treatment, functional assessment, retraining and resettlement, allowing the disabled person to achieve the greatest possible efficiency in his physical, emotional, social and economic functions.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. The pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4148W NEUROSCIENCE NURSING PRACTICE B

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** To be appointed.

**Course outline:** The aim of this practise-based course is the application of knowledge of the biosciences, technology and neuroscience to inform nursing practice in all health care settings to ensure patient safety. Emphasis is on the whole-person approach. The course includes guided clinical learning experiences and the development of neuroscience nursing skills with the aim of developing clinical judgement and to equip the neuroscience nurse practitioner to practise independently in a variety of settings. Constructive cooperation with other members of the health team is part of the process of equipping the neuroscience nurse practitioner. When needed, end-of-life care is provided with sensitivity and cultural relevance.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

### AHS4149F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR OPHTHALMIC NURSING

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr U Kyriacos.

**Course outline:** This web-based course, guided by a self-paced workbook, builds on prior knowledge of clinical sciences. Links between the biosciences, technology and ophthalmic nursing practice are explored. Application of knowledge of the biosciences and technology will inform clinical decision-making. The intention is the development of clear understanding of the reasons for every action and the progressive development of skilful practice in health assessment, diagnosis of certain eye conditions, management and appropriate referral. A secondary aim is computer literacy competence.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4150W OPHTHALMIC NURSING PRACTICE A**

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr U Kyriacos.

**Course outline:** This course is aimed at the acquisition of knowledge (terms, concepts, principles), skills and attitudes related to ophthalmic nursing practice in all healthcare settings. In primary healthcare settings, main concepts include health promotion with the emphasis on promoting eye health, principles of the primary health care approach, prevention of eye conditions and avoidable blindness, rehabilitation and psychosocial considerations for individuals of all ages, families and communities. In secondary and tertiary care settings, main concepts include evidence-based peri-operative nursing care of the patient having eye surgery.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4151W OPHTHALMIC NURSING PRACTICE B**

**HEQF credits:** 35    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr U Kyriacos.

**Course outline:** The aim of this practise-based course is the application of knowledge of the biosciences, technology and ophthalmology to inform clinical decision-making in ophthalmic nursing practice in all healthcare settings to ensure patient safety. Emphasis is on the whole-person approach and education strategies for the promotion of eye health and the prevention of visual impairment and blindness of individuals of all age groups and within communities, particularly in patients with systemic conditions that affect the eye. In the clinical laboratory, guided clinical practice and simulation includes eye screening and examination. In primary care settings and within communities, students engage with individuals of all age groups for the diagnosis, management, appropriate referral and follow-up of certain specified eye conditions. Students incrementally develop skills as a specialist practitioner alongside other team members within the healthcare system. Students gain experience in providing in-service training in primary eye care to primary healthcare workers. In secondary and tertiary surgical settings, students use evidence-based studies to manage peri-operative aspects of the care of patients of all ages and for discharge planning and follow-up within the context of the familysocial structure. When needed, end-of-life care is provided with sensitivity and cultural relevance.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH**

*[Programme code: MB007. Plan code: MG007PPH06]*

**Programme convener:** Prof MF Jeebhay (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

*Note: There is a new intake into this Diploma biennially. (There is an intake in 2013 and in 2015.)*

**Admission requirement**

**FDK1**     A degree in medicine of this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

**Duration and attendance of the programme**

**FDK2.1**    Every student must be registered for the programme for at least two years (part-time). Retrospective registration is not allowed.

**FDK2.2**    All students are required to attend the programme for four one-week blocks (the last block being the examination) over the two-year period.

## 60 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Curriculum

FDK3 **PPH7008W POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH**  
**HEQF Level: 8 HEQF credits: 120**

The programme includes occupational health risk assessment and management; occupational and disability medicine; and occupational health services management. Relevant legislation, ethics and standards pertaining to these three focus areas are covered. The practical activities include work-place visits, audiometry and spirometry, and clinical case studies.

### Examination

*[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]*

FDK4.1 The examination comprises three written papers, covering occupational health risk assessment and management; occupational and disability medicine; and occupational health services management; and an oral examination for selected candidates. Examinations are “closed book” and count for 50% of the total mark, with the remaining 50% allocated to formative assessment during the programme. This comprises of three portfolio reports (work-place assessment, clinical case, occupational health service evaluation) demonstrating competence in a practical setting.

Students must obtain 50% for *each* of the three portfolio reports and 50% for the examination with at least 50% in two of the three examination papers. To graduate, a student must pass the formative and summative component with an overall mark of 50% or more.

FDK4.2 There are no supplementary examinations, but students may be permitted to take the examination in one subsequent session.

FDK4.3 In addition to the above, the external examiner retains the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the student's performance across the Diploma as a whole.

### Distinction

FDK5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction provided an overall average of more than 75% with a subminimum of 70% on each of the formative assessment and examination components is obtained.

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY

*[Programme code: MG020. Plan code: MG020RAY01]*

**Programme convener:** Dr T Kilborn (Department of Radiation Medicine)

### Admission requirements

- FDL1
- A degree in medicine of this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose
  - Successful completion of four years of specialist training in an accredited general radiology training programme
  - Registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a diagnostic radiologist
  - Demonstrated proficiency in written and spoken English
  - Basic computer literacy.

### Duration of programme

FDL2 Every student must be registered for the programme for one year of full-time study. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

### Objectives and structure of programme

FDL3 **RAY4006W POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY**

**HEQF level:** 9

**HEQF credits:** 200

The programme is designed to complement and expand basic specialist training in diagnostic radiology. It aims to provide a detailed knowledge and in-depth experience of paediatric imaging in the context of Africa's unique disease burden, and to empower a radiologist to conduct optimal paediatric imaging in either a general radiology service or a dedicated paediatric service. The content has been specifically designed in modular format to provide broad knowledge of paediatric imaging, appropriate for the general radiologist in our local context. Content is thus defined by the local burden of disease and the spectrum of currently available imaging modalities. Students undergo one-on-one clinical supervision. There are weekly, hour-long structured tutorials, based on reading assignments, complemented by 30 hours per week of supervised clinical service delivery. There are five weekly, hour-long multidisciplinary clinical meetings for detailed case presentation and discussion, covering the disciplines of paediatric neuro-radiology, oncology, uro-radiology, general surgery and thoracic imaging, and monthly, hour-long paediatric orthopaedics multidisciplinary meetings.

### Assessment

FDL4 *Formative assessment:*

- (a) A Due Performance Certificate reflecting clinical service delivery, with targets clearly defined (40% of total year mark) before admission to the final assessment.
- (b) Weekly clinical (oral) case presentations and assessments at the end of each of the six modules (12% of total year mark)
- (c) Written clinical case reports (12% of total year mark).

*Summative assessment:*

- (d) A one-hour, short-answer spot-film test at the end of each of the six clinical modules (15% of the total mark). If a student fails to achieve a minimum pass mark of 50%, he/she may be granted an opportunity to repeat the module test.
- (e) A final, two-hour written examination on current paediatric practice, paediatric radiological pathology and related journal articles (21% of the final mark). If a candidate fails to achieve a minimum pass mark of 50%, he/she may be granted one opportunity to repeat the examination once.

### Distinction

FDL5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%).

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PALLIATIVE MEDICINE

[Programme code: MG011. Plan code: MG011MDN19]

[Note: The Faculty also offers an MPhil stream in Palliative Medicine by coursework and dissertation. The Diploma or an approved equivalent is an entrance requirement for admission to the MPhil in Palliative Medicine.]

**Programme convener:** Dr L Gwyther (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

### Admission requirements

FDM1 An approved bachelor's degree appropriate to the field of palliative care, obtained at this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

### Structure and duration of programme

FDM2.1 Every student must be registered for the Diploma programme for at least one year part-

## 62 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

time. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

FDM2.2 There are two compulsory contact sessions of five days per semester.

### Curriculum

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FDM3	The programme consists of coursework presented in lecture and workshop format with web-based learning activities to support the learning. The following courses are offered:		
	• one core course PPH4032H Principles of Palliative Care, to be completed by all students; and	8	60
	• a choice of either of two elective courses, depending on the student's background: PPH4030S Clinical Palliative Care or PPH4031S Paediatric Palliative Care.	8	60
			120
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		

### DP requirement

FDM4 All assignments must be submitted by the due date and should be completed successfully before the examination date.

### Assessment

FDM5.1 Students are required successfully to complete eight written assignments on coursework, a portfolio project, a written examination and a communication skills assessment. Details are as follows:

*Formative assessment:* Eight written assignments (40% weighting) and case-based personal learning portfolio (20% weighting).

*Summative assessment:* A written examination (20% weighting) and a communication skills assessment (20% weighting).

FDM5.2 A pass mark of 50% is required in each assessment component. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

FDM5.3 If one assessment component is failed the student will be offered additional teaching and a repeat of this assessment within the first semester of the following year. If more than one assessment component is failed the student will be required to repeat the relevant course. Except with permission of the Senate, a student may not repeat more than one course, and may repeat a single course only once.

### Distinction

FDM6 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75%-100%) for each course.

## Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine:

---

### PPH4030S CLINICAL PALLIATIVE CARE

HEQF credits: 60 HEQF level: 8

Course convener: Dr Z Jaffer.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to equip experienced clinicians with the knowledge and skills for the practical management of patients with non-curable and terminal illness, including advanced cancer, HIV/AIDS and end-stage disease, organ failure and progressive neurological disorders. It focuses on disease management and symptom control. These topics are explored through interactive workshops and focused readings, supported by web-based learning, and students are encouraged to apply their learning in the context of their own work setting.

**DP requirements:**

- Attendance at contact workshops
- Successful completion of assignments

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 75% of the final mark, with three written assignments (50%) and a portfolio of learning (25%). Summative assessment comprises a written examination (25%), which is moderated by an external examiner. A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

---

### **PPH4031S PAEDIATRIC PALLIATIVE CARE**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr M Meiring.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to equip palliative care professionals with the knowledge and skills for the practical management of children with life-limiting conditions. It focuses on clinical, psychosocial and spiritual supportive care in the context of the family. These topics are explored through interactive workshops and focused readings, supported by web-based learning, and students are encouraged to apply their learning in the context of their own work setting.

**DP requirements:**

- Attendance at contact workshops
- Successful completion of assignments

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 75% of the final mark, with three written assignments (50%) and a portfolio of learning (25%). Summative assessment comprises a written examination (25%), which is moderated by an external examiner.

A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

---

### **PPH4032H PRINCIPLES OF PALLIATIVE CARE**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr L Gwyther.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the principles and ethics of palliative care. The course covers concepts that support patient-centred holistic care in the family context, including communication skills, clinical, psychosocial and spiritual supportive care, human rights and ethics of end-of-life care. These concepts are introduced through interactive workshops and focused readings supported by web-based learning, and students are encouraged to apply their learning in the context of their own work setting.

**DP requirements:**

- Attendance at contact workshops
- Successful completion of assignments

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 50% of the final mark, with five written assignments counting 40%. Summative assessment includes a written examination (25%) and communication skills assessment (25%). The examination is moderated by an external examiner. A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

## **POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PESTICIDE RISK MANAGEMENT**

*[Programme code: MG021. Plan code: MG021PPH05]*

*This programme is aimed at pesticide regulators, inspectors (health, labour, customs and environment), and disposal and waste management managers in Africa and other developing countries, but will also be suitable for a range of researchers, academics, NGO staff, United Nations staff and pesticide laboratory staff who are working in the field of pesticide/chemicals management. The programme is structured around the International Code of Conduct on the Distribution and Use of Pesticides (the Code) published by the Food and Agriculture Organisation*



## 64 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

of the United States (FAO) and the World Health Organisation (WHO). The Code offers a holistic and comprehensive guideline for managing all aspects related to pesticides.

**Programme convener:** Dr H-A Rother (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

### Admission requirements

- FDN1
- (a) An approved undergraduate degree in agriculture, health, toxicology, chemistry, social science or other relevant field from this University or from another university recognized by the Senate for this purpose
  - (b) Experience in a relevant pest/pesticide or chemicals management field; applicants must submit a letter of motivation highlighting these skills and current employment
  - (c) Demonstrated proficiency in written and spoken English (TOEFL required where appropriate)
  - (d) Reliable and continuous computer connectivity (applicants must complete Vula exercises to demonstrate their connectivity)
  - (e) Demonstrated computer literacy (applicants are required to write Vula tests)
  - (f) Proven ability to write technical reports and assessments
  - (g) Numeracy literacy (applicants will be required to write a numeracy test)
  - (g) Completion of a chemistry foundation course (applicants will be required to write a chemistry test).

### Duration of programme

FDN2 The programme is offered as a two-year, part-time, flexible-learning programme with a substantial distance-learning component, using internet-based education technology. Students are required to be on campus for two weeks at the beginning of the programme. They will be required to be in weekly electronic contact. Students may not be registered beyond three years.

### Curriculum

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FDN3	All students shall register for the following <i>core courses</i> :		
	PPH4033F/S Pesticide Risk Management	8	20
	PPH4034F/S Health and Safety Management	8	20
	PPH4035F/S Management of Environmental Risk	8	20
	PPH4051F/S Alternatives and Risk Reduction Strategies	8	20
	And shall choose another two <i>elective courses</i> from the courses below:		
	PPH4038F/S Pesticide Storage and Transport	8	20
	PPH4040F/S Containers and Contaminated Site Management	8	20
	PPH4041F/S Chemical Conventions	8	20
	PPH4042F/S Public Health and Pesticides	8	20
	PPH4052F/S Quality Assurance in Pesticide Risk Management	8	20
	PPH4053F/S Obsolete Pesticide Management	8	20
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>

### DP requirement

FDN4 Attendance of on-campus blocks and a pass of at least 45% for all formative assessments.

### Minimum requirements for progression and re-registration

FDN5 A student who fails to meet the following minimum requirements may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the Diploma:

- (a) In each year of study, the student shall pass, with a minimum of 50%, at least half of the courses for which registered, with the exception of the final year of study, in which the student will be expected to complete the requirements for the Diploma.
- (b) Students may be allowed to repeat a course they have failed, once, at the convener's discretion.
- (c) The student must be able to complete all requirements for the Diploma within three years.
- (d) Students shall complete the core courses before progressing to the elective courses. The programme convener will consider deviations on a case-by-case basis.

### **Assessment**

*[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front of this Handbook.]*

**FDN6** Formative assessments count 50% and summative assessments count 50% of the final course mark. The pass mark for each course is 50%. Candidates are assessed continuously through their active participation (this will be monitored), assignments and examination. As subminima, a candidate is required to obtain an overall mark of 45% in semester work assessments, at least 45% in the examination, and at least 33% for participation.

### **Distinction**

**FDN7** The Diploma may be awarded with distinction to candidates who average 75% or above on all coursework, tests and examination, with a 70% sub-minimum for each component.

## **Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management:**

---

### **PPH4033F/S PESTICIDE RISK MANAGEMENT**

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr H-A Rother.

**Course outline:** Five (one week each) modules introduce students to the Code, a life cycle analysis approach, pesticide policy, a legal framework for pesticides, international conventions, and how to regulate vulnerable populations and complex use environments. The central management philosophy taught in this course is to regulate, control and monitor pesticides through a holistic life-cycle approach (from the beginning until the end of a product's life). Students will be introduced to the basic principles of risk; risk assessment; highly hazardous pesticides; ethical pesticide policies; a situation and gap analysis; pesticide management; risk reduction policies; five international agreements (Basel, Stockholm and Rotterdam Conventions, the Code and SAICM); compliance with international commitments and standards; registration issues; pesticide governance; implementation of pesticide legislation; the incorporation of vulnerability into the registration process; and how to design a life cycle management strategy for a particular pesticide. At the end of the course students will have developed an approach to critically analyze pesticide policies and the registration process in order to promote effective regulatory implementation in varying pesticide use contexts (e.g. different climates, populations, legal structures).

**Assessment:** See rule FDN6.

---

### **PPH4034F/S HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT**

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr H-A Rother.

**Course outline:** The course provides students with the technical knowledge base and skills to regulate and manage the acute and chronic health effects associated with exposure to pesticides. To promote this understanding, students will receive training in the basic chemistry of pesticides and how to interpret the WHO and GHS hazard classification systems. An introduction to pesticide toxicology, pesticide epidemiology and the principles of risk and hazard assessment provides the

## 66 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

technical skills and knowledge base to evaluate the quantitative human risk assessment data in pesticide dossiers. The health consequences of pesticide exposure are covered through an understanding of exposure pathways and multiple exposures, as well as endocrine disruption, neurotoxicity, geneotoxicity, immunotoxicity (vital for countries with high immune-compromised populations), and reproductive effects. The course also covers ways to interpret strength-of-association in epidemiological studies and to critically appraise pesticide health literature. Students learn how to assess human risk assessment data submitted as part of a pesticide dossier and the application of the Code and life cycle approach to health risk assessment.

**Assessment:** See rule FDN6.

---

### PPH4035F/S MANAGEMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL RISK

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** M Davis (United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation).

**Course outline:** This course provides students with an understanding of principles of environmental risk assessment as used in the pesticide registration process (e.g. predicting environmental concentrations and toxic effects, quantifying risk, tiered assessments); differences between (pre-registration) pesticide risk assessment and (post-registration) pesticide impact studies and types of impact a pesticide may have (e.g. effects on organisms, environmental contamination, biodiversity, ecosystem services, agronomic productivity, disease vector control); environmental protection goals (determining what needs to be protected and to what extent); linkages with environmental legislation and policy; harmonisation and environmental governance; approaches to the assessment of (potential) environmental impact of a pesticide after its introduction for use in a country (e.g. environmental monitoring, incident reporting); how basic chemistry of pesticides influences their properties, environmental fate and persistence; the assessment of pesticide contamination – basic methodology; sampling for pesticide residues (e.g. methods for organisms, soils, water); the influence of temperature and other environmental parameters on environmental fate and persistence of pesticides; the principles of ecotoxicology with reference to pesticide use; impacts at organism, population and community levels of organisation and how ecotoxicology is used in risk assessments and for the formulation of pesticide policy and registration; the use of risk assessment data in the decision-making process, how a risk management component is added, measures to mitigate and reduce risk; the principles and varied methodologies for assessing pesticide impacts in the field; how pesticides effect non- target organisms and how this can lead to pest resurgence; and how to develop a pesticide resistance management programme.

**Assessment:** See rule FDN6.

---

### PPH4038F/S PESTICIDE STORAGE AND TRANSPORT

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr K Helps (United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation).

**Course outline:** The course teaches the student about comprehensive systems for storing and transporting pesticides (and other hazardous chemicals) in compliance with international best practice methods. The course commences by setting the international setting for chemicals storage and proceeds to lead the student through the minimum requirements for design and management of pesticide stores. The course then introduces the student to an automated system for stock management linked to a central register for pesticides which can be used nationally, guides the student through international transport regulations and provides systems for vehicle assessment, driver training and risk reduction through route planning and assessment. The student is introduced to the automated system for route selection between two points using the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) database system.

**Assessment:** See rule FDN6.

---

### PPH4040F/S CONTAINERS AND CONTAMINATED SITE MANAGEMENT

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr K Helps (United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation).

**Course outline:** The course introduces the student to systems for the scoping of project components related to contaminated site assessment and management of pesticide containers (legacy stockpiles and new wastes). The course then progresses to the development of operational plans for the implementation of container and contaminated site assessments, leading to development of site-specific environmental management plans and remediation strategies. With regard to container management, the course makes the distinction between the development and implementation of strategies for addressing existing stockpiles of contaminated materials and the need to develop sustainable container management programmes for the future. The student is required to demonstrate competence in the development of operational plans for a series of case-study contaminated sites and to develop container management strategies based on a series of hypothetical situations. The student is also required to look to maximise local treatment of all materials based on assessments of national capacities and the application of international best practice/standards for treatment under local conditions.

**Assessment:** See rule FDN6.

### PPH4041F/S CHEMICAL CONVENTIONS

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr H-A Rother.

**Course outline:** This course aims to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the various international chemical conventions and agreements, and their relevance to managing the risks associated with pesticides. These include the Code, the Stockholm Convention, the Rotterdam Convention, the Strategic Approach to International Chemicals Management (SAICM) and Basel Convention.

By the end of the course, students will be able to describe the detailed requirements of different conventions at each stage in the pesticide life cycle and relate them to national legislation to regulate pesticides; understand how chemical conventions can be implemented at local level in a systematic and synergistic way; critically appraise their own national legislation and assess its compliance with international convention requirements; and identify and use existing information resources about conventions and international initiatives.

**Assessment:** See rule FDN6.

### PPH4042F/S PUBLIC HEALTH AND PESTICIDES

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Dr H-A Rother.

**Course outline:** This course provides the student with the skills for managing public health pest problems and for implementing effective control strategies (e.g. integrated vector management [IVM]) through the life-cycle approach, alternatives and cost-effective approaches. Students examine the World Health Organization models for evaluating and testing pesticides to be used in public health, along with the WHO's strategies, policies and guidelines for using pesticides in public health.

On completion of the course, students will have knowledge of a holistic approach to public health vector and disease management; basic vector ecology and biology for major diseases; WHO global framework for IVM; IVM for malaria; IVM for nuisance pest control; and how to integrate public health pesticides legislation, develop a reporting system, and assure efficacy and compliance with international conventions.

**Assessment:** See rule FDN6.

### PPH4051F/S ALTERNATIVES AND RISK REDUCTION STRATEGIES

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr H-A Rother.

**Course outline:** The course provides students with the complex and diverse background knowledge required to prevent pesticide exposure (protecting human health and the environment) through various alternatives, control mechanisms and risk reduction strategies. The course presents

## 68 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

the methods for a life cycle assessment, needs assessment and exposure management. To reduce increased ineffective use of pesticides and associated hazards/risks, students are introduced to alternative approaches to pest management (e.g. IPM, agro-ecology, conservation agriculture, sustainable intensification of production), the implementation of registration as a risk reduction strategy, ways to control distribution and trade, ways to conduct a social impact assessment, and risk communication models, theories and applications.

**Assessment:** See rule FDN6.

---

### PPH4052F/S QUALITY ASSURANCE IN PESTICIDE RISK MANAGEMENT

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr H-A Rother.

**Course outline:** The course leads the student through the procedure of assessing the suitability of a pesticide for use under local conditions. The course introduces and explores the concept of chemical equivalence to allow students to better understand the comparative analysis of pesticides which may be used for similar purposes. This foundation allows students to examine analytical requirements (formulation and residue) and capacity to assist in determining if pesticides can be considered as equivalent. The course then leads the student through the various assessment criteria and methods needed to be considered when determining if a pesticide is suitable for use under local environmental and technological conditions, and when assessing laboratory capacity.

**Assessment:** See rule FGM6.

---

### PPH4053F/S OBSOLETE PESTICIDE MANAGEMENT

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr K Helps (United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation).

**Course outline:** This course provides students with systems needed to complete an inventory of usable and obsolete pesticides. The PSMS database system is taught, providing the basis for local fieldwork on data collection and management. The student is required to use the inventory data to complete a series of environmental assessment exercises related to risk assessment, selection of potential collection points and transport planning for obsolete stocks. The course then introduces the concept of environmental management planning and development of risk mitigation strategies. This includes the development of a safeguarding (i.e. repackaging, collection and storage) strategy and a disposal strategy for various waste materials commonly encountered during projects involving obsolete, banned and unwanted pesticides. The course ends by discussing a series of systems which can be used to implement the strategies developed.

**Assessment:** See rule FDN6.

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

[Diploma code: MG022. Plan code: MG023PRY04]

*The primary purpose of the diploma programme is to provide mental health/health practitioners with up-to-date academic and clinical skills in psychotherapy, and to equip them with the necessary knowledge and skills needed to provide appropriate and good quality evidence-based treatment to patients. The programme involves a substantial amount of experiential work-based learning and individual clinical supervision.*

**Programme co-conveners:** Dr A Marais, Ms L Frenkel, L Abrahams, and Ms S Kleintjes (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

### Admission requirements

FDO1.1 All applicants are required to have the following:

- (i) A health or mental health university degree at NQF level 7 or above;

- (ii) A professional qualification that allows candidates to work in psychiatric health settings (e.g. a degree in clinical psychology, medicine, psychiatric nursing, clinical social work, or psychiatry);
- (iii) Basic knowledge, skills and experience in psychotherapeutic work;
- (iv) Registration (or eligibility to register) with the relevant professional board (e.g. the HPCSA).

- FDO1.2 In addition to meeting the minimum requirements above, selection will be based on
- (i) academic merit;
  - (ii) evidence of proficiency in spoken and written English for postgraduate academic studies;
  - (iii) evidence of an interest and/or involvement in lifelong learning activities (e.g. conferences, workshops, short courses);
  - (iv) evidence of self-awareness and reflexivity: the candidate should demonstrate an ability to analyse his/her strengths and limitations, and how he/she intends to address these in the programme; and
  - (v) any additional evidence the candidate offers in respect of the application, including his/her motivation for admission.

FDO3 Admission/entrance into the Diploma programme will finally be assessed on an individual basis, by submission of a portfolio of work and by means of a panel interview.

### **Duration of programme**

FDO2 The programme is offered over 12 months on a full-time basis, or 24 months on a part-time basis.

### **Curriculum**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FDO3	The programme requires the successful completion of five compulsory courses:		
	PRY4018F/S Introduction to Psychodynamic Concepts in Psychotherapy	8	25
	PRY4019F/S Basic Therapeutic Competencies	8	30
	PRY4020F/S Learning Cognitive-Behavioural Psychotherapy	8	25
	PRY4021F/S Ethical Practice in Psychotherapy	8	15
	PRY4022F/S Evidence-based Practice in Psychiatric Disorders	8	25
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		120

### **Assessment**

*[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]*

FDO4.1 Students have to pass all the courses in order to qualify for the Diploma. Students will be assessed continuously through course-related tasks and formal assessments - some conducted under examination conditions.

FDO4.2 *Coursework assessment:*

- (i) Graded course assignments (written and oral): Each course assignment is an opportunity for students to synthesise learning objectives and concepts covered in the individual courses. In-course assignments are weighted and contribute to the overall assessment per course.
- (ii) Integrated (consolidation) assignments: Students must submit two comprehensive clinical case reports and psychotherapy formulations (drawing on either Psychodynamic or CBT models) during the year.

*Examination:* Students will have an oral examination at the end of the year.

### **Distinction**

FDO5 The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100% in all courses).

### **Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy:**

---

#### **PRY4018F/S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHODYNAMIC CONCEPTS IN PSYCHOTHERAPY**

**HEQF credits:** 25 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** L Frenkel and Dr A Marais.

**Course outline:** This course will instruct in both the core principles of this fundamental treatment modality and its practice in real-world treatment settings – addressing theoretical, technical, and clinical issues. Key topics include the unconscious; role of the past: determinism vs freedom; roots of the past in everyday life; therapeutic alliance; inter-subjectivity in the working relationship; transference and countertransference; middle phase of counselling; relationship between counsellor and client; counselling and coping; coping with feelings; past in the present; relations with the therapist; countertransference feelings in the therapist; resistance: meeting resistance and an explanation of defences; projection and projective identification; neutrality, anonymity and abstinence and assessment for psychodynamic psychotherapy. It also addresses the therapist's interventions: on a continuum, expressive to supportive, and the issue of power and authority in the transference. Finally it looks at breaks in and termination of psychotherapy.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 50%; oral presentation: 50%.

---

#### **PRY4019F/S BASIC THERAPEUTIC COMPETENCIES**

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Dr A Marais and L Abrahams.

**Course outline:** This course covers basic competencies which are common to all methods of psychotherapeutic intervention. These include: establishing and negotiating a therapeutic relationship; basic listening and reflecting skills; an awareness of the 'frame' and professional boundaries; an awareness of layers of meaning in interaction; reflective thinking; containment; resistance; termination. In addition, the course addresses basic principles and the practice of supportive psychotherapy, clarifying the placement of supportive psychotherapy in a continuum of supportive to expressive psychotherapy that corresponds with the extent and level of a patient's psychopathology; the general framework of supportive psychotherapy, including indications, phases of treatment, beginning and ending sessions, professional boundaries, therapeutic relationship issues (e.g. transference, countertransference, therapeutic alliance), and self-disclosure guidelines; establishing and maintaining a positive therapeutic alliance; understanding and formulating patients' problems (i.e. how to perform a thorough patient evaluation and case formulation); setting realistic treatment goals with patients, helping them maintain or re-establish their best possible level of functioning given the limitations of their personality, native ability, and life circumstances; and knowing what to say to patients (i.e. practical techniques). Finally, the course introduces knowledge of research-based practice guidelines; assessment of psychotherapy and formulation; and shows how to make appropriate referrals. (Case examples are used to illustrate the concepts and techniques.)

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 50%; oral presentation: 50%.

---

#### **PRY4020F/S LEARNING COGNITIVE BEHAVIOURAL PSYCHOTHERAPY**

**HEQF credits:** 25 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Dr A Marais.

**Course outline:** This course gives instruction in both the core principles of this fundamental treatment modality and its practice in real-world treatment settings, addressing theoretical, technical, and clinical issues. It focuses on key features of CBT, beginning with the origins of the CBT model and an overview of core theories and techniques that guide the work of effective

cognitive-behavior therapists, and includes core methods and desired elements of the therapeutic relationship in CBT, including how to conceptualise a case with the CBT model and how to structure effective sessions; the critical functions of structure and psychoeducation; pragmatic instructions on how to implement the most important CBT methods, including specific methods used to identify and change maladaptive cognitions and behavior in major psychiatric disorders; from depression and anxiety to bipolar disorder, psychoses, and eating and personality disorders; overcoming common clinical problems in implementing CBT; and guidelines and measures to assess progress toward achieving competency in CBT and continuing to build skills in this effective treatment approach.

**Assessment:** Two written assignments: 100%.

---

### **PRY4021F/S ETHICAL PRACTICE IN PSYCHOTHERAPY**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Dr A Marais.

**Course outline:** This course engages students with the range of ethical dilemmas that arise in the practice of psychotherapy. Students are presented with case examples and use their own experiential work to familiarise themselves with both legal and clinical principles underlying ethical conduct. Topics include: informed consent; confidentiality, privilege, and their limits; treatment of minors and their families; clinical competence and scope of practice; boundaries and nonsexual multiple relationships; and termination and abandonment. The course is designed to promote ethical practice, to provide guidance on common ethical dilemmas, and to prevent ethical challenges before they occur.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 50%; oral presentation: 50%.

---

### **PRY4022F/S EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE IN PSYCHIATRIC DISORDERS**

**HEQF credits:** 25    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Dr A Marais and S Kleintjes.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is for students to critically examine the issue of ‘evidence’ in psychotherapy, and to understand the terms and methodology of ‘evidence-based practice’ and ‘evidence-based treatments’. They examine the applicability of evidence to clinical work, and learn the skills to search for and evaluate evidence in the field of psychotherapy. This course covers the most common DSM-IV-TR disorders and other presenting problems, and examines evidence-based techniques and treatment interventions, and limitations and advantages of EBT.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 50%; oral presentation: 50%.

## **POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH**

[Diploma code: MG023. Plan code: MG023PRY05]

*Note: This programme is in abeyance.*

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof C Lund (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

### **Admission requirements**

**FDP1** To be considered for admission to this programme, candidates should

- (i) have an approved health care degree or diploma (e.g. occupational therapy, medicine, professional nursing, social work, psychology) or an approved postgraduate degree (e.g. in public health, anthropology or sociology) at HEQF level 7;
- (ii) have experience of working in a mental health, health care or development-related field;
- (iii) show evidence of adequate spoken and written English language and writing proficiency for postgraduate academic studies, and evidence of basic computer



## 72 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- literacy in Microsoft Office (or equivalent) packages;
- (iv) preferably occupy a management or leadership role or show an interest in taking on such a role; and preferably be working in an appropriate workplace setting, such as a ministry of health, NGO or mental health service.
- FDP2 In addition to meeting the minimum requirements above, selection will be based on
- (i) academic merit;
  - (ii) potential to contribute to mental health development in under-served areas;
  - (iii) evidence of an interest and/or involvement in lifelong learning activities (conferences, workshops, short-courses, etc);
  - (iv) evidence of a reflective viewpoint: the applicant should demonstrate an ability to offer an analysis of his/her strengths and limitations and how he/she intends to address these in the programme;
  - (v) any additional evidence the candidate offers in respect of the application, including a motivation: All candidates will be required to write a brief motivation to accompany their application, indicating their reasons for applying for admission to the programme. In this letter the candidate should also indicate at which university (Stellenbosch or UCT) they would prefer to register. (This is necessary as this programme is a joint offering of UCT and Stellenbosch University. The course convener cannot guarantee a placement at the university of the applicant's choice, as positions on the programme are distributed equally between Stellenbosch and UCT.)

### Duration of programme

- FDP3 A student must be registered for the Diploma programme for at least two years of part-time study. The maximum registration period is four years. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

### Curriculum

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FDP4	All students are required to complete the following courses:		
	PRY4003W Mental Health in Context	8	30
	PRY4004W Research Methodology for Public Mental Health	8	30
	PRY4005W Mental Health Policy and Leadership	8	30
	PRY4006W Mental Health Interventions	8	30
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr/> <hr/> 120

### DP requirements

- FDP5 Contact time for courses varies. Students must meet the following Due Performance requirements in order to be eligible for entry to the final, integrated, summative evaluation of the course:
- 75% of contact time
  - All of the time on task activities and assignments prescribed per course. Requests for extensions to assignment deadlines may be considered for legitimate reasons, such as illness, bereavement or other personal difficulties.

### Minimum requirements for re-registration

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FDP6 Except by permission of the Senate, a student may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the Diploma programme
- (a) unless in each year of study, he/she completes at least half the courses for which he/she is registered, with the exception of the final year of study, in which he/she

- will be expected to complete the requirements for the Diploma;
- (b) if he/she fails the same course twice;
  - (c) if he/she fails to complete all course requirements of the programme within four years of study.

### **Assessment**

FDP7 There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded.

### **Distinction**

FDP8 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction to candidates who average 75% or above for all coursework, tests and examination, with a 70% sub-minimum for each component.

## **Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health:**

---

### **PRY4003 W MENTAL HEALTH IN CONTEXT**

**HEQF credits:** 30      **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof C Lund.

**Course outline:** This course includes the following: Defining and measuring mental health; overview of models of mental health; social determinants of mental health; culture and mental health; the public mental health approach; burden of mental disorders; resources and funding for mental health services, with particular reference to Africa; introduction to mental health economics; historical context.

**Assessment:** See FGP6.

---

### **PRY4004W RESEARCH METHODOLOGY FOR PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH**

**HEQF credits:** 30      **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof C Lund.

**Course outline:** Content includes the following: Introduction to quantitative research methods; introduction to statistics; introduction to epidemiology; introduction to qualitative research methods; programme evaluation.

**Assessment:** See FGP6.

---

### **PRY4005W MENTAL HEALTH POLICY AND LEADERSHIP**

**HEQF credits:** 30      **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof C Lund.

**Course outline:** This course includes the following: Conceptual introductions to mental health policy, planning and legislation; steps in developing mental health policies and plans; mental health service organisation and planning; mental health financing; human resources and training; information systems; quality improvement; leadership and management.

**Assessment:** See FGP6.

---

### **PRY4006W MENTAL HEALTH INTERVENTIONS**

**HEQF credits:** 30      **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof C Lund.

**Course outline:** This course includes the following: Introduction to a framework for mental health interventions; intervention types; Designing and developing interventions; monitoring and evaluation; fund-raising and budgeting; economic evaluation and project management.

**Assessment:** See FGP6.

## HONOURS PROGRAMMES

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN MEDICINE (HONOURS) (BSc (Med)(Hons))

*[Degree code: MH001. See each specialisation outline for plan codes.]*

#### Minimum generic requirements to be considered for admission

- FHA1 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she;
- (a) is a graduate; or
  - (b) has passed at any university or at any institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose such examinations are in the opinion of the Senate equivalent to the examination prescribed for a degree at the University; or
  - (c) has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
  - (d) has satisfied the Senate that he/she has the necessary background and ability to undertake the honours study in the subject he/she has selected.

#### Intercalated honours, master's and PhD for MBChB students

FHA2 MBChB students who wish to apply to interrupt their MBChB studies in order to do a BSc(Med)(Hons) specialising in Applied Anatomy, Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Physiology, Exercise Science, Human Genetics, Medical Biochemistry or Infectious Disease and Immunology, shall generally be required

- (a) to have passed third year MBChB with an average of at least a 70% in the following courses, with no less than 60% for any single course:
  - EM1011F or CEMO011S and CEM1011X, Chemistry (the latter two chemistry courses are taken by Intervention Programme students); and
  - PHY1025F Physics; and
  - HUB1006F and HUB1007S, Introduction to integrated Health Sciences I and II or (for Intervention Programme Students) HUB1010S and HUB1011F, Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences I and II; and
  - HUB2017H, LAB2000S and LAB3009H, Integrated Health systems I and II; and
  - PPH2002S/HUB2020S/LAB2002S/MDN2001S/OBS2001S/PRY2001S/AE2001S/PED2001SCHM2001S/RAY2004S Special Study Module; and
  - LAB3020W, Molecular Medicine
- OR
- (b) to have passed third year MBChB course with an average of at least 70% as well as an approved third year level Bachelor of Science course; and
- (c) to have undergone a successful interview with a selection committee.

FHA3 MBChB students doing an intercalated honours who wish to continue with MBChB after completing the honours programme shall be required, whilst registered for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme, also to register for and pass MDN3003H Introduction to Clinical Practice II.

FHA4 On completing the honours programme, the student returns to the remaining years of the MBChB after graduating with the BSc(Med)(Hons).

FHA5 A student in the MBChB who holds a BSc(Med)(Hons) may be admitted concurrently to a research master's degree in the clinical years of the MBChB on recommendation of the faculty and with permission of the Senate Executive Committee. The Faculty may require the student to spread the load of the clinical years of the MBChB to enable progress on the master's. A student thus enrolled for a research master's may be eligible to upgrade his/her registration to PhD, depending on the quality and development of his/her master's dissertation.

## RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES 75

The student will then be formally registered with a topic and supervisor, approved by the Doctoral Degrees Board.

The student will graduate with the MBChB when the requirements for that degree have been met, and will continue thereafter on the PhD for as many years as is required.

### Honours specialisations on offer

**FHA6** The honours programmes that may be on offer are listed below. For the specific admission requirements, please see the outlines of the individual programmes provided in the next section.

Qualification Name	Specialisation	Qualification Code	Academic Plan Code	Department
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Applied Anatomy	MH001	HUB16	Human Biology
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Bioinformatics	MH001	LAB02	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Biological Anthropology	MH001	HUB03	Human Biology
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Cell Biology	MH001	HUB07	Human Biology
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Exercise Science	MH001	HUB08	Human Biology
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Exercise Science (Biokinetics)	MH001	HUB09	Human Biology
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Forensic Genetics	MH001	LAB29	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Human Genetics	MH001	LAB12	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Infectious Diseases & Immunology	MH001	MDN20	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Medical Biochemistry	MH001	LAB14	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Medical Physics	MH001	RAY02	Radiation Medicine
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Nutrition & Dietetics	MH001	HUB12	Human Biology
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Pharmacology	MH001	MDN15	Medicine
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Physiology	MH001	HUB13	Human Biology
BSc(Med)(Hons)	Radiobiology	MH001	RAY05	Radiation Medicine

### Duration of programme

- FHA7**
- (a) Except as provided in (b), (c), and (d) below, a student shall during one academic year of full-time study attend and by examination complete an honours programme in the discipline selected.
  - (b) The BSc (Med)(Hons) specialising in Nutrition and Dietetics is a full-time degree programme over two years.
  - (c) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit graduates whom it deems worthy on academic grounds, but who do not have an adequate undergraduate background, to undertake a full-time honours programme over two years. In such

## 76 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

cases, students may be required to complete, in the first year, courses chosen to strengthen their background, and may undertake a portion of the honours programme, provided that this portion does not exceed 30% of the full programme.

- (d) In some cases students may be permitted to register for part-time studies over two years.

### Assessment

FHA8 The honours examination consists of such written papers and include such practical and oral tests as may be prescribed by the Senate from time to time.

### Award of degree

FHA9 This degree may be awarded in the first class.

## Outlines of, and additional entrance criteria for, individual honours streams (specialisations):

### APPLIED ANATOMY

[Plan code: MH001HUB16]

**Programme convener:** Dr L J Friedling (Department of Human Biology)

### Admission requirements

FHA10 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in the biological sciences; preferably with Anatomy as a major subject, or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

### Programme outline

FHA11 **HUB4002W BSc(MED)(HONS) IN APPLIED ANATOMY**

**HEQF credits: 120 HEQF level: 8**

This stream (specialisation) is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules chosen should be within Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology and one module can be from any of the following honours streams: Bio-informatics, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in September. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within Applied Anatomy / Biological Anthropology. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and sit a final comprehension examination.

### Assessment

FHA12 Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall average

of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination.

The final mark is made up as follows:	% contribution to final mark
Laboratory techniques - tests and examination	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests/evaluations)	14%
Programme modules (final examination)	16%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Final comprehension examination	5%

## BIOINFORMATICS

[Plan code: MH001LAB02]

*This is a postgraduate training programme for academic, research or service careers in the bioinformatics, biochemical and biotechnology fields.*

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof N Mulder (Computational Biology Group, Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

### Admission requirements

FHA13 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in computer science, biological sciences or in mathematics/statistics; or an MBChB degree with some computing experience.

### Programme outline

FHA14 **LAB4005W** BSc(MED)(HONS) IN BIOINFORMATICS

**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 8

This stream (specialisation) is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in Bioinformatics. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project.

The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Students with a computer science background do a biology laboratory techniques course, while those with a biology background learn programming and basic computational techniques. Bioinformatics is required for students taking the molecular medicine stream. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules chosen should be within Bioinformatics and one module can be from any of the following honours streams: Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the Bioinformatics group. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and sit a final comprehension examination.

## 78 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Assessment

FHA15 Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination.

The final mark is made up as follows:	% contribution to total mark
Computer programming/biology techniques	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests/evaluations)	14%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Programme modules final examination	16%
Final comprehension examination	5%

## BIOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

[Plan code: MH001HUB03]

**Programme convener:** Dr LJ Friedling (Department of Human Biology)

### Admission requirements

FHA16 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in the biological sciences, preferably with Anatomy as a major subject; or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

### Programme outline

FHA17 **HUB4001W BSc(MED)(HONS) IN BIOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 8

This stream (specialisation) is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in biological anthropology. It consists of five modules and a research project.

The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic anatomy in the anatomical sciences. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Three modules should be from the anatomy stream and one module can be from any of the following honours streams: Applied Anatomy or Bioinformatics, Biological Anthropology, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in September. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year students are required to write a research project and a final examination.

### Assessment

FHA18 Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination.

The final mark is made up as follows:	% contribution to final mark
Laboratory techniques - tests and examination	15%

Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests/evaluations)	14%
Programme modules (final examination)	16%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Final comprehension examination	5%

## CELL BIOLOGY

[Plan code: MH001HUB07]

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof S Prince (Department of Human Biology)

### Admission requirements

FHA19 A BSc degree or equivalent degree in the biological sciences, preferably with biochemistry, genetics or molecular and cell biology as a major subject; or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

### Programme outline

FHA20 **HUB4000W** BSc(MED)(HONS) IN CELL BIOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 8

This stream (specialisation) is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in Cell Biology. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project.

The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Bioinformatics is required for students taking the infectious diseases, immunology and molecular medicine streams. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules chosen should be within Cell Biology and one module can be from any of the following honours specialisation streams: Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry, or Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the Cell Biology Division. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project and sit a final comprehension examination.

### Assessment

FHA21 Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final course average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination.

The final mark is made up as follows:	% contribution to final mark
Laboratory techniques – tests and examination	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests/evaluations)	14%
Programme modules (final examination)	16%
Research project	35%



## 80 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Oral presentation of research project	5%
Final comprehension examination	5%

### EXERCISE SCIENCE

[Plan code: MH001HUB08]

**Programme convener:** Prof M Lambert (Sports Science Institute, Department of Human Biology)

#### Admission requirements

- FHA22 (a) A BSc majoring in a biological science; or an MBChB; or a BSc in Nutrition and Dietetics; or a BSc in Physiotherapy; or a BSc Occupational Therapy; or an approved equivalent degree.
- (b) Other prerequisites include:
- Undergraduate degree to include one senior full course in physiology or biochemistry.
  - An above-average academic record.
  - Evidence of interest in and/or experience of the scientific aspects of sport.

#### Programme outline

FHA23 **HUB4041W BSc(MED)(HONS) IN EXERCISE SCIENCE**

**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 8

This stream (specialisation) is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in exercise science. It consists of modules and a research project.

The academic year begins with a laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic and advanced molecular and biochemical techniques. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and data analysis. In addition, students attend six specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field in exercise science. The research project begins in April and ends in October. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and final examination. This specialisation stream is administered at the Sports Science Institute and is separate from the biomedical sciences honours streams.

#### Assessment

FHA24 Evaluation is based on performance in research projects, in coursework and in examination.

The final mark is made up as follows:	% contribution to final mark
Laboratory techniques	15%
Programme modules (tests/evaluations)	25%
Research project	33%
Oral presentation of research project	2%
Final examination	25%

### EXERCISE SCIENCE (BIOKINETICS)

[Plan code: MH001HUB09]

*The objective of this programme is to provide the theoretical and practical basis for the controlled use of physical activity in the prevention of disease and as the primary therapeutic modality during final phase rehabilitation. Students are taught practical and clinical competencies in the assessment of various conditions and then to apply this knowledge in the management of these conditions in clinical practice. Presentation skills necessary to disseminate exercise "messages" to the athlete*

and lay public are developed. On graduating with the BSc(Med)(Hons) specialising in Exercise Science (Biokinetics), a one-year internship must be completed (in an accredited Biokinetics practice) before students can register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as biokineticists.

**Programme convener:** Dr Tracy Kolbe-Alexander (Sports Science Institute, Department of Human Biology)

**Admission requirements**

- FHA25 (a) An appropriate undergraduate degree (e.g. BSc/BCom/BA) specialising in Human Movement Science or Sports Science
- (b) Other prerequisites include: An above-average academic record; evidence of an interest in and/or experience of the scientific aspects of sport medicine and exercise rehabilitation.

**Programme outline**

FHA26 **HUB4043W BSc(MED)(HONS) IN EXERCISE SCIENCE (BIOKINETICS)**  
**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 8

This stream (specialisation) consists of lectures, practicals, thematic seminars and tutorials arranged into several different modules. The content covered includes: muscle physiology and biochemistry; anatomy and biomechanics; physiological aspects of human performance; intermediary metabolism and endocrinology; respiratory and cardiovascular systems; neurophysiology; orthopaedic injuries and conditions; chronic diseases and disabilities; health promotion and research methodology. The clinical portion of the biokinetics modules also includes clinical rotations and ward rounds in the various programmes run by the Sports Science Institute of South Africa and the private biokinetics practice at Vincent Pallotti Hospital, Pinelands and Victoria Hospital in Wynberg. In addition, each student is required to complete a research project.

**Assessment**

FHA27 This includes two written theory papers, an oral examination, class tests, and assignments during and upon the completion of each module. Students are also expected to complete practical competency examination at two different times during the year, in addition to the final Biokinetics clinical examination.

The final mark is made up as follows:	<i>% contribution to final mark</i>
Biokinetics (including tests, evaluations, clinical examinations, rotations)	20%
Additional modules (tests/evaluations)	20%
Research project	33%
Oral presentation of project	2%
Final examination 1 and 2 (written)	18%
Final examination (oral)	7%

**FORENSIC GENETICS**

[Plan code: MH001LAB29]

The programme is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in human genetics (particularly as it relates to human diseases) and forensic genetics (particularly as it relates to the use of DNA in solving crimes). The Forensic Genetics honours programme is designed to articulate with other honours programmes in the Faculty, particularly those in Cell Biology (HUB4000W), Medical Biochemistry (LAB4003W) and Applied Anatomy (HUB4002W), and students will be able to select optional topics from these and other Faculty programmes.

## 82 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Programme convener:** Dr C Dandara (Department Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

### Admission requirements

FHA28 A BSc or an equivalent degree with a major in any of the biological sciences; or an MBChB degree. Special entry premised on prior learning and experience can be considered under special circumstances.

### Programme outline

FHA29 **LAB4007W BSc(MED)(HONS) IN FORENSIC GENETICS**

**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 8

This stream (specialisation) consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project.

The academic year begins with an intensive seven-week laboratory course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic knowledge in the discipline along with statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Unlike other streams, all four modules are compulsory for BSc(Med)(Hons) in Forensic genetics. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research projects from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the Division of Human Genetics. During that period students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions, seminars and journal clubs. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project and sit a final examination.

### Assessment

FHA30 Evaluation is based on performance in research projects, in coursework and in an examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination.

The final mark is made up as follows:

	<i>% contribution to final mark:</i>
Laboratory techniques - tests and examination	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (interim tests/evaluations)	14%
Programme modules (final examination)	16%
Research project (or case reports)	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Final examination comprehension (research paper)	5%

## HUMAN GENETICS

[Plan code: MH001LAB12]

*The programme is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in human genetics (particularly as it relates to human diseases). The human genetics honours programme is designed to articulate with other honour programmes in the faculty, particularly those in Cell Biology (HUB4000W), Medical Biochemistry (LAB4003W) and applied Anatomy (HUB4002W) and students will be able to select optional topics from these and other faculty programmes.*

**Programme Convener:** Dr C. Dandara (Departmental Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

### Admission Requirements

FHA31 A BSc Degree or an equivalent degree with a major in any of the biological sciences; or an MBChB degree. Special entry premised on prior learning and experience can be considered under special circumstances.

### Programme outline

FHA32 **LAB4001W BSC (MED) HONS IN HUMAN GENETICS**

**HEQF credits: 120 HEQF level: 8**

This programme consists of two general modules, four programme modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive seven week laboratory course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic knowledge in the discipline along with statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four programme modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules are compulsory for both BSc(Med)(Hons) streams in human genetics and forensics. The fourth module can be chosen from any of the following honours programmes: Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research projects from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the division of Human Genetics. During that period students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions, seminars and journal clubs. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project and sit a final examination.

### Assessment

FHA33 Evaluation is based on performance in research projects, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year; students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with a sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme Interim module marks and final examination mark.

The final mark is made up as follows:

	% contribution on final mark
Laboratory techniques-tests and examination	5%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (interim tests/evaluation)	14%
Programme modules (final examination)	16%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Final examination comprehension (research paper)	5%

## INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND IMMUNOLOGY

[Plan code: MH001MDN20]

*This is a postgraduate training programme in the fields of infectious disease and immunology for academic, research or service careers in the biomedical and biotechnology fields.*

## 84 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Programme convener:** Dr W Horsnell (Department Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

### Admission requirements

FHA34 A BSc or equivalent degree, with majors in chemical, biological, cellular or molecular sciences, or an MBChB degree.

### Programme outline

FHA35 **LAB4004W** BSc(MED)(HONS) IN INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND IMMUNOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 8

This stream (specialisation) consists of a laboratory techniques module, various other modules and a research project.

The academic year begins with an intensive laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic and advanced molecular, immunological and biochemical techniques. Students also attend a scientific communication module that trains them in scientific writing, and a course in bioinformatics and in statistics. In addition, students need to attend four modules that cover different specialist fields and generally run over a three-week period. Students can select at least three modules from the Infectious Diseases and Immunology stream covering a range of topics, such as HIV and emerging viral diseases, immunology, antibiotic resistance, and vaccinology. They also have the option to select a module from any of the following honours streams: Applied Anatomy/Biological Anthropology, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Medical Biochemistry, Bioinformatics, Exercise Science and Physiology. Students choose their research project from a wide variety of projects offered and the majority of students will conduct their projects in the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine under the supervision of senior scientists of the Faculty. The research project begins in April and ends in October. During that period, students become integrated into the research groups and participate in weekly discussion meetings and research seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and final examination.

### Assessment

FHA36 Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination.

The final mark is made up of as follows:

	<i>% contribution to final mark</i>
Laboratory techniques (test and examination)	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests/evaluations)	14%
Programme modules (final examination)	16%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Final comprehension examination	5%

## MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

[Plan code: MH001LAB14]

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof A Katz (Department Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

### Admission requirements

FHA37 A BSc or equivalent degree with a major in any of the biological, life, biochemical or molecular sciences or chemistry, or an MBChB degree.

### Programme outline

FHA38 **LAB4003W** BSc(MED)(HONS) IN MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

**HEQF credits: 120 HEQF level: 8**

This stream (specialisation) is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in medical biochemistry and molecular medicine/biology. It aims to prepare students for relevant masters and PhD programmes and career directions in professional scientific research and service careers in biomedical and biotechnology fields. The stream consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project.

The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic and more advanced molecular and biochemical techniques, applied bioinformatics, as well as applied statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three modules should be in the Medical Biochemistry stream module list and one more module from any of the following honours streams: Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Exercise Science, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their project from a variety of projects offered by researchers within the Division of Medical Biochemistry and other associated researchers in the Faculty. During that period students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project report and sit a final examination.

**Assessment**

FHA39 Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination.

The final mark is made up as follows:

	<i>% contribution to total mark</i>
Laboratory techniques – tests and examination	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests/evaluations)	14%
Programme modules (final examination)	16%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Final comprehension examination	5%

**MEDICAL PHYSICS**

[Plan code: MH001RAY02]

**Programme convener:** Dr TC Kotzé (Department Radiation Medicine)

**Admission requirement**

FHA40 A BSc degree with a major in Physics.

**Programme outline**

FHA41 **RAY4005W BSc(MED)(HONS) IN MEDICAL PHYSICS**

**HEQF credits: 120 HEQF level: 8**

This stream (specialisation) comprises approximately twelve lectures per week for one year and a series of practical sessions covering the coursework. In addition to the coursework students will have to complete a research project. The research project

## 86 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

begins in February and ends in October. During that period students become integrated into the current research and development programs in the division and participate in weekly discussion meetings and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project.

### Assessment

FHA42 Students are required to complete the following:

	<i>% contribution to final mark</i>
Quantum mechanics	6.3%
Interaction of radiation with matter	6.3%
Solid state physics	6.3%
Nuclear physics	6.3%
Computational physics	6.3%
Interactions of radiation with matter	6.3%
Radiation protection	6.3%
The physics of radiation dosimetry / diagnostic radiology	6.3%
The physics of radiotherapy	6.3%
The physics of nuclear medicine	6.3%
Treatment planning	6.3%
Radiobiology and life sciences	6.3%
Research project	25%

FHA43 The written examination comprises twelve three-hour papers.

## NUTRITION AND DIETETICS

[Plan code: MH001HUB12]

*On successful completion of this honours stream, South African students complete a compulsory community service year, after which they register as dietitians with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Postgraduate students in the natural and other health sciences may register for individual nutrition theory courses listed below.*

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof M Senekal (Department of Human Biology)

### Admission requirements

- FHA44
- An approved undergraduate degree, typically a BSc majoring in either physiology, biochemistry, mammalian zoology or biological/molecular sciences, with at least second year human physiology. Biochemistry, microbiology, genetics, statistics and psychology are strong recommendations, but not a prerequisite
  - Proof of proficiency in Afrikaans and/or Xhosa is a strong recommendation.
  - Proof of having worked in a dietetics environment, done job shadowing and done voluntary community service are strong recommendations.

[Note: Applicants should note that

- the Division of Human Nutrition assists with identifying job shadowing opportunities in the Cape Metropole;
- a limited number of student places (12-16) are available and selection is highly competitive.]

### Hepatitis B immunisation

FHA45 Candidates who register for the BSc(Med)(Hons) stream in Nutrition & Dietetics are required to produce proof of having received a full course of Hepatitis B immunisation by the end of May of their first year of registration.

### Programme structure and outline

FHA46 The programme is designed to train students as entry-level dietitians. The programme includes core knowledge and skills aimed at meeting the outcome criteria set by the

Professional Board for Dietetics. At the same time students are trained in advanced (honours degree level) critical thinking, reasoning, application and research skills.

**Curriculum**

**FHA47.1 First year:**

The first year of the honours stream in nutrition and dietetics involves mainly coursework, although exposure to clinical practice starts in the first month and continues throughout the year.

	<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
The following courses are offered in the first year:		
<b>Normal Nutrition courses</b> (each running for three consecutive weeks):		
HUB4046F Normal Nutrition I	8	10
HUB4047F Normal Nutrition II	8	10
HUB4048F Normal Nutrition III	8	10
<b>Community Nutrition courses</b> (each running for three consecutive weeks):		
HUB4049H Community Nutrition I	8	10
HUB4050H Community Nutrition II	8	10
HUB4051H Community Nutrition III	8	10
<b>Clinical Nutrition courses</b> (each running for three consecutive weeks):		
HUB4052S Clinical Nutrition I	8	10
HUB4053S Clinical Nutrition II	8	10
HUB4054S Clinical Nutrition III	8	10
<b>Food Science</b> (weekly for duration of first semester):		
HUB4057F Food Science	8	15
<b>Food Service Management</b> (weekly for the whole year):		
HUB4056W Food service Management	8	30
<b>Dietetics Practice</b> (weekly for the whole year):		
HUB4055W Dietetics Practice	8	30
<b>Research Theory</b> (weekly for the whole year):		
HUB4059H Research Theory	8	15
<b>Nutrition Rights</b> (integrated into the first half of the first year):		
HUB4058F Nutrition Rights	8	5
		<b>185</b>

[Note: Teaching methods focus on problem-based learning and include lectures, tutorials, group-work, work-based learning, field visits and structured self-directed learning.]

FHA47.2 As part of the research theory course, each student develops a research protocol that is submitted for ethics approval. All students, irrespective of whether they completed microbiology as part of their undergraduate programme, are expected to attend a microbiology module presented by the Division. Those who are not proficient in Afrikaans and Xhosa may be expected to complete prescribed courses to address these gaps in their training.

**FHA47.3 Second year:** The following courses are offered on a rotational basis:

HUB4061W Community Internship	8	35
HUB4062W Clinical Internship	8	45
HUB4063W Food Service Management Internship	8	30
HUB4064W Research Project	8	30
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<b>325</b>



## 88 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Courses available for non-degree study purposes

FHA48 Nutrition-related courses open to postgraduate students in natural and other health sciences on application to the Head of Division and provided they comply with prerequisites:

- HUB4046F Normal Nutrition I
- HUB4047F Normal Nutrition II
- HUB4048F Normal Nutrition III
- HUF4049H Community Nutrition I
- HUB4050H Community Nutrition II
- HUB4051H Community Nutrition III
- HUB4052S Clinical Nutrition I
- HUB4053S Clinical Nutrition II
- HUB4054S Clinical Nutrition III

[*Note: Completion of any these courses by postgraduate students in natural and other health sciences would not make them eligible to practise in nutrition and dietetics.*]

### Fieldwork

FHA49 Students are responsible for their own transport to internship placements within approximately 50km radius from the medical campus. Internship placements may involve a period at the UCT Vredenburg site (accommodation provided).

### DP requirement

FHA50 A student is required to obtain a minimum year mark of 50% in all first and second year courses to qualify for the examination. Additional DP requirements are specified for each course (*see course outlines*).

### Assessment and progression rules

FHA51.1 Formative and summative assessment of the first year courses take place throughout and at the conclusion of each course/group of related courses. Formative assessment could include in-course tests, assessment of tutorial participation, group-work, seminar presentations and practical assignments, practical tests and portfolios. Summative assessment in Normal Nutrition (June examination), Community Nutrition (November examination), Clinical Nutrition (November examination), Food Service Management (November examination) and Food Science (June examination) involves integrated examination moderated by external examiners. A summative assessment for Dietetics Practice involves a practical examination (November examination).

FHA51.2 Except by permission of the Senate, students are required to pass all first year courses before they may continue with the second year.

FHA51.3 Formative assessment of the three second year internship courses, Community Nutrition, Clinical Nutrition and Food Service Management, takes place for the duration of each placement and involves assessment of patient management and counselling, educational talks, educational materials, case studies, management and food service skills, participation in ward rounds, portfolio as well as general competency.

Summative assessment of the three internship courses involves an integrated examination moderated by an external examiner for each of the three mentioned courses, as well as an oral portfolio examination in clinical and community nutrition, all at the end of the second year.

FHA51.4 The research project mark comprises a mark for the protocol, literature review, execution of the research, as well as the write-up and presentation of the results.

FHA51.5 Students are required to pass all components of the programme in order to qualify for graduation.

FHA51.6 Students who do not meet the DP requirement of a year-mark of 50 % in the formative assessment of a course may be reassessed to achieve a 50% year-mark to gain access to the examination in the course (or pass the course in the case of Nutrition Rights and Research Methods). Students who fail a course (final mark of less than 50%) may be

reassessed before the final mark is submitted to the Faculty Examination Committee for approval.

## **Courses for Honours programme in Nutrition & Dietetics:**

### **FIRST YEAR:**

---

#### **HUB4046F NORMAL NUTRITION I**

*(Dietary standards; energy and macronutrients (carbohydrates and fats))*

**HEQF credits:** 10 **HEQF level:** 8

---

#### **HUB4047F NORMAL NUTRITION II**

*(Macronutrients (proteins), alcohol, micronutrients (vitamins))*

**HEQF credits:** 10 **HEQF level:** 8

---

#### **HUB4048F NORMAL NUTRITION III**

*(Micronutrients (minerals); nutritional status assessment, dietary supplementation, nutritional genomics and organic, functional and genetically modified foods)*

**HEQF credits:** 10 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr J Harbron.

**Objective:** To study the fundamentals of normal nutrition.

**Course outline:** The three courses in normal nutrition cover dietary standards and guides; energy; the chemical/physical structure, digestion, absorption, metabolism, physiology and functions of nutrients; dietary recommendations for and food sources of nutrients; effect of over- / under-consumption of individual nutrients or combinations of nutrients; nutrient interactions; the role of biologically active compounds of nutritional importance, e.g. phytochemicals in health; methods available for the evaluation of the nutritional status of individuals (dietary assessment, anthropometrics, biochemical and clinical evaluations); dietary supplementation, functional, organic and genetically modified foods as well as an introduction to nutrition genomics.

**Contact time:** Each course runs for three consecutive weeks, thus nine weeks in total for the three normal nutrition courses. Learning experiences include lectures, tutorials, seminars, group-work, self-study and compiling of a course portfolio.

**Additional DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/ tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment of each of the three normal nutrition courses involves a written test. A year mark for normal nutrition that covers all three courses is computed as follows: average of the three written course assessments (80%), seminar presentation (15%) and portfolio (5%). The year mark contributes 60% and the summative examination, which covers all three courses, 40% to the final mark in normal nutrition.

---

#### **HUB4049H COMMUNITY NUTRITION I**

*(Introduction to community nutrition, including nutrition in the life-cycle)*

**HEQF credits:** 10 **HEQF level:** 8

---

#### **HUB4050H COMMUNITY NUTRITION II**

*(Patterns of nutrition related health and disease)*

**HEQF credits:** 10 **HEQF level:** 8

---

#### **HUB4051H COMMUNITY NUTRITION III**

*(Nutrition programming and policy)*

**HEQF credits:** 10 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** S Booley.

**Objective:** To study the fundamentals of community nutrition.

## 90 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Course outline:** The three courses in community nutrition cover particular nutritional needs and health problems associated with different stages of the life-cycle; basic principles and history of public health and public health nutrition; the social determinants of health and disease; nutrition related health indicators; the Millennium Development Goals; impact of development on health; principles and objectives of primary health care (PHC); the role of nutrition in health and in PHC; the role of the dietician at primary health care level; eating habits of different groups in South Africa and factors affecting it; food and agricultural policies and the influence thereof on nutrition in developing countries; health and disease patterns (under-nutrition, non-communicable diseases and communicable diseases) in South Africa; community-based diagnosis; effect of nutrition transition and urbanisation on health and nutritional status; cycle of programme planning, community-based nutrition/ health promotion programmes, health policies and programmes in South Africa; nutrition advocacy, education and training and principles of health promotion.

**Contact time:** Each course runs for three consecutive weeks, thus nine weeks in total for the three community nutrition courses. Learning experiences include lectures, tutorials, seminars, group-work, field visits, self-study and compiling a course portfolio.

**Additional DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/ tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** Formal assessment of each of the three community nutrition courses involves a written test. A year mark for community nutrition that covers all three courses is computed as follows: average of the three written course assessments (80%), seminar presentation (15%) and portfolio (5%). The year mark contributes 60% and the summative examination, which covers all three courses, 40% to the final mark in community nutrition.

---

### HUB4052S CLINICAL NUTRITION I

*(Consequences and medical nutritional management of obesity, metabolic syndrome, diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular and renal diseases)*

**HEQF credits:** 10    **HEQF level:** 8

---

### HUB4053S CLINICAL NUTRITION II

*(Medical nutritional management of digestive diseases and cancer)*

**HEQF credits:** 10    **HEQF level:** 8

---

### HUB4054S CLINICAL NUTRITION III

*(Medical nutritional management of metabolically stressed patients and of infectious diseases and medical nutritional management of paediatric patients)*

**HEQF credits:** 10    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr L Hill.

**Objective:** To study the fundamentals of clinical nutrition.

**Course outline:** The three courses in clinical nutrition cover the medical nutritional management of obesity, metabolic syndrome, diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular, renal disease and infectious disease (HIV/AIDS; tuberculosis) and the metabolically stressed patient with relation to the following: signs and symptoms, clinical and biochemical features, medical management (pharmacological, surgical, other overview), individual nutritional and dietary requirements, factors affecting nutritional requirements and status, with specific reference to the impact of the condition and associated treatment. Exposure to nutritional allergies is included. Paediatric content relevant to all three clinical module course codes will be covered as a blocked section at the end of Clinical Nutrition III.

**Contact time:** Each course runs for three consecutive weeks, thus nine weeks in total for the three clinical nutrition courses. Learning experiences include lectures, tutorials, seminars, group work, self-study and case-studies and compiling a course portfolio.

**Additional DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/ tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** Formal assessment of each of the three clinical nutrition courses involves a written test. A year mark for clinical nutrition that covers all three courses is computed as follows: average of the three written course assessments (80%), seminar presentation (15%) and portfolio (5%). The year mark contributes 60% and the summative examination, which covers all three courses, 40% to the final mark in clinical nutrition.

---

### **HUB4055W DIETETICS PRACTICE**

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr J Harbron.

**Objective:** Exposure to practice and skills training related to normal, community and clinical nutrition.

**Course outline:** This course involves the development of skills in applying dietary standards and the FBDG (Food-based Dietary Guidelines) in nutritional assessment, formulation of nutritional recommendations, as well as nutrition education; discerning between scientific nutrition information and nutrition disinformation; in recommending dietary supplements; nutritional status assessment in different groups (dietary assessment, anthropometry, clinical and biochemical evaluations); growth monitoring of pre-school children; compilation of a community profile as part of the community diagnosis process, and the identification of appropriate intervention strategies, using a community participatory approach; development of appropriate nutrition education materials, applying relevant exchange systems/recommendations in dietary calculations and planning for specified conditions, including paper case studies; writing of clinical notes as well as the development of insight in clinical and community nutrition practice through observation in outpatient clinics as well as during field visits, and finally, manipulation of foods, recipe adaptation and preparation for medical nutrition therapy in the clinical management of disease.

**Contact time:** The course runs weekly for the duration of the academic year. Learning experiences include tutorials, skills training, field visits, group-work and self-study.

**Additional DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including tutorials, skills training sessions, field trips and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes assessment of skills training, assignments and practical tests covering normal nutrition, community nutrition, clinical nutrition and food science related topics/skills (65% of final mark) and summative assessment includes a practical examination covering all four focus areas (35% of final mark). Students are expected to pass all four focus areas covered in Dietetics Practice.

---

### **HUB4056W FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT**

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** L Fuller.

**Objective:** To study all aspects of food service management and the application thereof in practice.

**Course outline:** This course covers the planning, management and evaluation of the different types of food service and delivery systems; criteria for identification of the most suitable system for a particular situation, the physical facility, equipment and design of a kitchen; menu planning for different types of institutions, as well as therapeutic adaptation of these menus; recipe standardisation; food procurement, storage and production planning; food safety and the introduction of HACCP (Hazard Analysis Critical Control Points) into a food service establishment; leadership styles and management; assessment of quality management; productivity and marketing in the food service industry; human resource management, industrial relations and financial controls within a food service establishment; and practical exposure to large-scale cooking.

**Contact time:** The course runs weekly for the duration of the academic year. Learning experiences include lectures, tutorials, skills training, field visits, group-work, compiling a portfolio and self-study.

**Additional DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/ tests by specified due dates.

## 92 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Assessment:** Includes formative assessment [tests 80%; assignments 15%; portfolio 5%]. The year mark contributes 60% and the summative assessment (examination) 40% to the final mark.

---

### HUB4057F FOOD SCIENCE

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** D Curling.

**Objective:** The study of food composition and quality, food preparation and processing techniques, as well as food product and recipe development for normal and specialised diets, with a focus on optimal retention of nutritional value.

**Course outline:** This course includes theoretical and practical perspectives on food characteristics and quality (including palatability, digestibility, versatility and nutritional value); basic cookery methods; effect of preparation and cooking techniques on nutritional content and shelf-life of the end product; food selection, with consideration of cost, nutritional contribution as well as food habits and customs within different cultures and religions.

**Contact time:** The course runs weekly for the duration of the first semester (theory and practice sessions). Learning experiences involve lectures, skills training, group-work and self-study.

**Additional DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/ tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** Includes formative assessments, compulsory assignments (30%), theory tests (45%) and practical tests (25%). The year mark contributes 60% of final mark, combined with the summative assessment (theory examination), which contributes 40% to the final mark.

---

### HUB4058F NUTRITION RIGHTS

**HEQF credits:** 5    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** B Najaar.

**Objective:** To provide the minimum core content relating to nutrition rights for dietetic practitioners as prescribed by the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

**Course outline:** This course covers necessary knowledge of and insight into relevant nutrition rights- related concepts to ensure that graduates (future dietetic professionals) know the nutrition-related rights of their clients (rights holders), as well their own rights and responsibilities as duty bearers within the human rights framework.

**Contact time:** The course runs for one week. Learning experiences include lectures, tutorials, groupwork self-study and field visits.

**Additional DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/ tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** Includes formative assessment of individual and group assignments (20% of final mark) and the course test (80% of the final mark).

---

### HUB4059H RESEARCH THEORY

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof M Senekal.

**Objective:** To study the fundamentals of research theory and apply this knowledge in the development of a research proposal for execution as part of the Research Project HUB4064W.

**Course outline:** This course covers an introduction to the research process; evidence-based nutrition practice, research ethics, research design methods and techniques; reliability and validity of data; dietary assessment in research; development of questionnaires; measurement scales and scores; biostatistics; as well as a critical appraisal of research, scientific writing and writing of a research proposal.

**Contact time:** The course runs weekly for the duration of the academic year. The learning experiences include lectures, skills training, group work and self-study.

**Additional DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/ tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** Includes assignments (45% of final mark); portfolio (5% of final mark) and course tests (50% of final mark).

## SECOND YEAR:

---

### HUB4061W COMMUNITY INTERNSHIP

**HEQF credits:** 35 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** S Booley.

**Objective:** To prepare the student for community nutrition practice as a graduate dietician through supervised practical training as a dietetic intern in community settings.

**Course outline:** Students will participate in service delivery to gain practice experience in the compilation of a community profile, the prevention and treatment of chronic diseases of lifestyle; breast-feeding promotion and support; antenatal nutrition, infant and young child nutrition; adolescent nutrition; under-nutrition management and government programmes in this regard; the prevention and management of obesity in children; nutritional management of HIV/AIDS (adults and children); the prevention-of-mother-to-child transmission of HIV/AIDS and government programmes in this regard; school health (Health Promotion Schools Initiative); nutrition promotion, education and training; advocacy for nutrition issues; application of the intervention programme planning cycle; development of a business plan; sport nutrition; eating disorders; community nutrition outreach at schools, crèches and NGOs; etc.

**Contact time:** This course runs over nine weeks (Monday to Friday) (including a week for sport nutrition and eating disorders) and includes work-based learning (mainly), tutorials and group-work.

**Additional DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all work-based activities, attend tutorials, group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/ tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** Includes formative assessment of specified activities and general competency (65%) and summative examination (written examination as well as oral portfolio examination) (35%).

---

### HUB4062W CLINICAL INTERNSHIP

**HEQF credits:** 45 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** F Herrmann and Z Ebrahim.

**Objective:** To prepare the student for clinical practice as a graduate dietician through supervised practical training as a dietetic intern in clinical settings.

**Course outline:** Students will participate in service delivery at various clinical sites to gain practical experience in the medical nutritional management of the following: General surgery, gastrointestinal surgery, critical care, vascular and cardiac surgery and trauma; oncology (palliative and radical treatment of cancer), renal disease (conservative management of chronic renal failure, renal replacement therapies, transplantation), paediatrics (general paediatrics, paediatric surgery, trauma and gastrointestinal disease), other non-communicable diseases (diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease, hypertension and complications thereof), infectious diseases (HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis); consolidation of all areas.

**Contact time:** This course runs for 16 weeks (Monday to Friday) and includes work-based learning (mainly), teaching ward rounds, tutorials and group-work.

**Additional DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all work-based activities, attend tutorials, group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/ tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** Includes formative assessment of specified activities and general competency (65%) and summative examination (written as well as oral portfolio examination) 35%.

---

### HUB4063W FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** L Fuller.

## 94 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Objective:** To prepare the student for food service management practice as a graduate dietician through supervised practical training as a dietetic intern in food service settings.

**Course outline:** Students will participate in service delivery to gain practice experience in menu planning (general and adaptations for therapeutic diets); food procurement and production procedures; introduction of new menu items and assessment of effectiveness thereof; implementation of hygiene and food safety standards and systems e.g. HACCP ( Hazard Analysis Critical Control Points); optimising the flow of food in a kitchen, kitchen design and equipment; human resource management, industrial relations and training of staff in a kitchen environment; control and optimal use of financial resources; management of operational procedures; implementation of internal and external policy in management; optimising nutrition service delivery; as well as food service delivery in non-government organisations.

**Contact time:** This course runs for six weeks (Monday to Friday): four weeks in a food service institution and two weeks with a Non-Profit Organization (NPO); and includes work-based learning (mainly tutorials and group-work).

**Additional DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all work-based activities, attend tutorials, group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/ tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** Includes formative assessment of specified activities, portfolio and general competency (65%) and a summative (written and oral) examination (35%).

---

### HUB4064W RESEARCH PROJECT

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof M Senekal.

**Objective:** To develop honours-level competence in the execution, write-up and presentation of research. The project is planned in the first year and involves the following: An in-depth literature review; data collection (fieldwork), capture and analysis; write-up in the form of a research paper and presentation at a scientific meeting internal to UCT.

**Course outline:** This course involves the critical appraisal of research papers in weekly journal clubs; the completion of a comprehensive literature review on the research topic, finalisation of the research protocol and ethical and institutional approval if necessary. Execution of the research that involves the following: Data collection, capture and analysis; compilation of a research report and presentation of the research at a symposium.

**Contact time:** This course runs for the duration of the academic year.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for a DP certificate, a student must execute, write up and present a research project and complete a literature review on the topic.

**Assessment:** Includes formative assessments [journal club (5%), research protocol (8%), literature review (23%), research process (10%), research presentation (20%) (65% of final mark)] and summative assessment, involving the examination of the research write-up (35% of final mark).

## PHARMACOLOGY

[Plan code: MH001MDN15]

*This programme will not be offered in 2013.*

**Programme convener:** Mr G Gabriels (Department of Medicine)

### Admission requirements

FHA52 A BSc degree with a major in pharmacy, chemistry, biochemistry, or physiology or other appropriate majors in the life sciences.

### Programme outline

FHA53 MDN4004W BSc (MED)(HONS) IN PHARMACOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 8

This stream (specialisation) extends over one year and is designed for graduates with a

BSc degree in the life, chemical or pharmaceutical sciences. There is comprehensive training in laboratory skills (analytical and applied pharmacology) and in the theory of drug action and toxicity in humans. A personalised programme is provided with individual instruction by dedicated tutors. Students undertake an original research project.

### Assessment

FHA54 The programme is written off throughout the year in tests on the various theoretical sections. Presentation of the project takes place in November.

The final mark is made up as follows:	<i>% contribution to final mark</i>
Theory	45%
Laboratory component	10%
Research project	45%

## PHYSIOLOGY

[Plan code: MH001HUB13]

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof D Lang (Department of Human Biology)

### Admission requirements

FHA55 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in the biological sciences, preferably with physiology as a major subject; or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

### Programme outline

FHA56 **HUB4040W** BSc (MED)(HONS) IN PHYSIOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 8

This specialisation stream is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in Physiology. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Bioinformatics is required for students taking the molecular medicine streams. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules chosen should be in Physiology and one module can be from any of the following honours streams: Applied Anatomy/ Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Disease and Immunology, and Medical Biochemistry. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within Physiology. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project report and sit a final comprehension examination.

### Assessment

FHA57 Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final course average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% on the research project and 45% on the combined programme interim module and final examination.



## 96 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The final mark is made up as follows:	<i>% contribution to total mark</i>
Computer programming/biology	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests/evaluations)	14%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Programme modules final examination	16%
Final comprehension examination	5%

### **RADIOBIOLOGY**

[Plan code: MH001RAY05]

**Programme convener:** Dr A Hunter (Department of Radiation Medicine)

#### **Admission requirements**

FHA58 A BSc degree in the biological sciences. At the discretion of the course convener, those with a BSc in radiation sciences may be considered if their degrees have a strong biological component.

#### **Programme outline**

FHA59 **RAY4000W** BSc(MED)(HONS) IN RADIOBIOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 8

This stream (specialisation) aims to introduce students to an academic or research career in biological aspects of oncology with emphasis on radiation biology and radiotherapy. The course prepares students for further postgraduate studies in relevant areas of the biomedical sciences as well as professional service careers in radiobiology.

The stream consists of a series of two- to three-week modules over one year covering core aspects of radiobiology and scientific aspects of oncology. Students are also required to conduct a research project and literature review. During the year, students are expected to participate in departmental meetings, including seminars and journal clubs.

#### **Modules**

1. Techniques
2. Cellular radiobiology
3. Normal tissue radiobiology
4. Radiobiological modelling
5. Radiosensitizers and protectors
6. Special radiation modalities
7. Chemotherapeutic drugs and targeted agents
8. Medical radiation physics
9. Cancer biology
10. Tumour microenvironment, metabolism and functional imaging
11. Clinical end-points in oncology

#### **Assessment**

FHA60	Assessment consists of:	<i>% contribution to total mark</i>
	Class tests at completion of each module	15%
	Three written papers at the end of the year	50%
	Literature review and essay	10%
	Research project (30 credits)	25%

## MASTER'S DEGREES

### MASTER OF MEDICINE

[Degree code: MM001. For plan codes, see respective programmes below.]

Notes:

- This programme trains medical doctors to become specialists in one of a range of disciplines.
- Rules FMA1 to FMA15 are generic to all MMed programmes. The outlines of individual MMed programmes are given after this general section.
- Please also see General Rules for Master's Degrees in the front section of this handbook.
- Qualified specialists wishing to undergo subspecialty training must apply for the MPhil degree for subspecialty training.
- Foreign-qualified doctors hold limited registration with the HPCSA, which must be renewed annually.
- Foreign-qualified doctors may not be able to complete all the training and examination requirements during the time that they are allowed to undergo training, and may therefore not obtain a qualification at the end of their training. They must establish clearly from the Division and Department concerned what they may expect during and as an outcome of their training.
- Foreign-qualified doctors are not allowed to register as specialists in South Africa upon successful completion of the MMed degree.

#### Minimum generic admission requirements

FMA1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she:

- is a graduate in medicine of this University or a university recognised by the Senate for this purpose; and
- has, after graduating in medicine, as a minimum requirement, completed the prescribed intern period and community service (or an HPCSA-approved equivalent) and is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a medical practitioner; and
- has been appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

FMA2 Some disciplines have additional admission requirements, such as completion of the Primary and/or Intermediate College of Medicine examination or additional clinical experience. (*See outlines of programmes below.*) Applicants who do not meet the additional admission requirements are considered at the discretion of the head of the discipline concerned.

#### Progression

FMA3 Candidates who are, after a reasonable period of training and assessment, deemed by the divisional specialist supervisors concerned to be making insufficient progress may be asked to withdraw from the programme.

#### Specialities offered

FMA4 Training is offered in the following branches of medical practice:

Qualification Name	Specialisation	Qualification Code	Academic Plan Code	Department
Master of Medicine	Anaesthesia	MM001	AAE01	Anaesthesia
Master of Medicine	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MM001	CHM01	Surgery
Master of Medicine	Clinical Pharmacology	MM001	MDN03	Medicine
Master of Medicine	Dermatology	MM001	MDN04	Medicine
Master of Medicine	Diagnostic Radiology	MM001	RAY06	Radiation Medicine

## 98 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Master of Medicine	Family Medicine	MM001	PPH09	Public Health & Family Medicine
Master of Medicine	Medical Genetics	MM001	LAB15	Clinical Laboratory Sciences / Medicine
Master of Medicine	Medicine	MM001	MDN12	Medicine
Master of Medicine	Neurology	MM001	MDN14	Medicine
Master of Medicine	Neurosurgery	MM001	CHM04	Surgery
Master of Medicine	Nuclear Medicine	MM001	RAY03	Radiation Medicine
Master of Medicine	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MM001	OBS03	Obstetrics & Gynaecology
Master of Medicine	Ophthalmology	MM001	CHM05	Surgery
Master of Medicine	Orthopaedic Surgery	MM001	CHM06	Surgery
Master of Medicine	Otorhinolaryngology	MM001	CHM07	Surgery
Master of Medicine	Paediatric Surgery	MM001	CHM08	Surgery
Master of Medicine	Paediatrics	MM001	PED11	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Medicine	Pathology (Anatomical)	MM001	LAB01	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Master of Medicine	Pathology (Chemical)	MM001	LAB03	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Master of Medicine	Pathology (Clinical)	MM001	LAB22	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Master of Medicine	Pathology (Forensic)	MM001	LAB07	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Master of Medicine	Pathology (Haematological)	MM001	LAB10	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Master of Medicine	Pathology (Microbiological)	MM001	LAB23	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Master of Medicine	Pathology (Virological)	MM001	LAB21	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Master of Medicine	Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery	MM001	CHM09	Surgery
Master of Medicine	Psychiatry	MM001	PRY09	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Master of Medicine	Public Health Medicine	MM001	PPH11	Public Health & Family Medicine
Master of Medicine	Radiation Oncology	MM001	RAY04	Radiation Medicine
Master of Medicine	Surgery	MM001	CHM10	Surgery
Master of Medicine	Urology	MM001	CHM12	Surgery

### Registration

FMA5 All specialist trainees must register with the University as MMed students at the start of each year by completing the relevant forms for submission to the Faculty Office; and must register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

FMA6 On successful completion of training, the head of discipline and the Dean are required to confirm in writing that all the training requirements have been met. Registrars are not eligible to apply for registration with the Health Professions Council as specialists without such written confirmation. Registrars who failed to register annually by the due date will not have their training time for that year signed off by the Dean.

### Duration of training

FMA7 Training takes place over a minimum period of four years, full-time. In some cases a

registrar may be allowed additional time to complete the dissertation. (*See training time stipulated under each discipline below.*)

- FMA8 Recognition of training time as a registrar in a satellite department may be granted for a maximum period of one year.

### **Assessment**

- FMA9 The examination consists of three parts. The examination in each of Parts 1 and 2 consists of one or more written paper/s together with such practical and/or oral examination/s as may be required by the specific discipline. The examination in Part 3 consists of a dissertation.

*[Note: Part 3 MMed candidates must each have a supervisor. Guidelines for candidates and supervisors are available from the Faculty Office.]*

- FMA10 A candidate may not be permitted to undergo the examination for Part 2 unless he/she has successfully completed Part 1 and such approved experience as may be prescribed for the speciality concerned. This may include successful completion of a logbook of clinical procedures. Only candidates who have successfully completed Parts 1, 2 and 3 are awarded the MMed degree and may apply for registration as specialists.

- FMA11 The candidate may be granted credit for and exemption from the examination of Part 1 and/or Part 2 if he/she has passed similar examination at another university or institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose. If the Senate permits a candidate to take both Parts 1 and 2 examinations concurrently, the candidate will be granted credit for Part 2 only if he/she has also obtained credit for Part 1.

*[Note: Candidates are generally required to complete examination of the College of Medicine of South Africa. Candidates are required to pay examination, travel and accommodation costs when writing Colleges of Medicine of South Africa examination.]*

### **Dissertation**

- FMA12 Registrars are required to complete an academic component/dissertation before they may apply to register as specialists.

- FMA13 The Part 3 candidate should submit his/her dissertation within the period of training. An extension of this period may be allowed, and a candidate permitted to submit his/her dissertation within two years of completing his/her registrar training, but the candidate may no longer hold a registrar post or HPCSA training number. In some disciplines, registrars may be required to complete their dissertations prior to writing the final Part 2 examination.

- FMA14 The dissertation must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical speciality in which the candidate is registered and must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student.

- FMA15 The Part 3 dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%).

## **Outlines of, and additional entrance criteria for, individual MMed streams:**

### **ANAESTHESIA**

*[Plan code: MM001AAE01]*

**Programme convener:** Prof J Swanevelder (Department of Anaesthesia)

#### **Additional admission requirement**

- FMA16 Applicants must have six months of anaesthetic experience plus an approved qualification (DA or FCA Part 1).

## 100 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMA17	Training consists of the following:		
	AAE7003W MMed Anaesthesia Part 1	9	60
	AAE7004W MMed Anaesthesia Part 2	9	60
	AAE7002W MMed Anaesthesia Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

### Duration of training

FMA18 Four years of clinical training plus one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Anaesthesia:

---

#### AAE7003W MMED ANAESTHESIA PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof J Swanevelder.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

---

#### AAE7004W MMED ANAESTHESIA PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof J Swanevelder.

**Course outline and assessment:** This course focuses on the practice of clinical anaesthesia. The principles and practice of anaesthesia and analgesia, including pre- and post-operative treatment, clinical medicine and surgery related to the practice of anaesthesia, critical care medicine, the application of anatomy and pathology to the speciality, the history of its development, theories of narcosis, and molecular mechanisms of anaesthesia. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### AAE7002W MMED ANAESTHESIA PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof J Swanevelder.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

### CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY

[Plan code: MM001CHM01]

**Programme convener:** Prof P Zilla (Department of Surgery)

### Additional admission requirement

FMA19 Applicants must have completed the Primary examination of the College of Medicine of South Africa. The Intermediate examination is a recommendation.

## Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMA20	Training consists of the following:		
	CHM7004W MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9	60
	CHM7010W MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
	CHM7019W MMed Cardio-thoracic Surgery Part 2B	9	30
	CHM7020W MMed Cardio-thoracic Surgery Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

## Duration of training

FMA21 Five to six years for clinical training, including research and completion of the dissertation.

## Courses for MMed specialisation in Cardiothoracic Surgery:

---

### CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof P Zilla.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

---

### CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A AND

### CHM7019W MMED IN CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY PART 2B

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof P Zilla.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

---

### CHM7020W MMED CARDIO-THORACIC SURGERY PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof P Zilla.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a minor dissertation.

## CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

[Plan code: MM001MDN03]

**Programme conveners:** Prof G Maartens and Prof M Blockman (Department of Medicine)

## Additional admission requirements

- FMA22
- Applicants for the four-year (full-time) postgraduate MMed in Clinical Pharmacology must have MBChB as well as two years' clinical experience since their internship.
  - All applicants short-listed will be interviewed and will require confidential referee reports.

## 102 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Programme outline and examination

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMA23	Training consists of the following:		
	MDN7034W MMed Clinical Pharmacology Part 1	9	60
	MDN7035W MMed Clinical Pharmacology Part 2	9	60
	MDN7036W MMed Clinical Pharmacology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr/> 180 <hr/>

### Duration of training

FMA24 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Clinical Pharmacology:

---

#### MDN7034W MMED CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Prof G Maartens and Prof M Blockman.

**Course outline:** Registrars will be required to complete relevant modules.

See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** Coursework is assessed by an externally reviewed written assessment selective, based primarily on in-course assignments, with closed-book examination of external modules and modules not suited to assignments. Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### MDN7035W MMED CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Prof G Maartens and Prof M Blockman.

**Course outline:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** Clinical (and applied therapeutics) components are recorded and assessed through internal and external examination, including an open-book clinical scenario assessment and an oral defence of the portfolio/logbook. Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### MDN7036W MMED CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Prof G Maartens and Prof M Blockman.

**Course outline:** A minor dissertation in a field relevant to clinical pharmacology. The dissertation should be written with a view to its resulting in at least one peer-reviewed original research article or Cochrane Review, publishable in a Medical journal. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

## DERMATOLOGY

[Plan code: MM001MDN04]

**Programme convener:** Dr R Lehloenyia

### Additional admission requirement

FMA25 Applicants should have at least two years of supervised medical practice (which may include the internship and community service), plus a further minimum of one year of medical practice or medical research in a field related to dermatology.

### Programme outline and examination

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMA26	Training consists of the following:		
	MDN7026W MMed Dermatology Part 1	9	60
	MDN7027W MMed Dermatology Part 2	9	60
	MDN7025W MMed Dermatology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

### Duration of training

FMA27 Four years, including research, completion of the dissertation, maintenance of a portfolio of learning and experience.

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Dermatology:

---

#### MDN7026W MMED DERMATOLOGY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr R Lehloeny.

**Course outline:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** This examination should be taken within the first six to 18 months of admission to registrarship. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### MDN7027W MMED DERMATOLOGY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Dr R Lehloeny.

**Course outline:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** This examination can be taken after three years in an accredited dermatology registrar post in an accredited training Programme and completion of a portfolio of learning and experience. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### MDN7025W MMED DERMATOLOGY PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr R Lehloeny.

**Course outline:** Graduates are expected to conduct independent research as part of their training. Submission of the results of this research as a minor dissertation is required as this will be required by the HPCSA for registration as a specialist. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

### DIAGNOSTIC RADIOLOGY

[Plan code: MM001RAY06]

**Programme convener:** Prof S Beningfield (Department of Radiation Medicine)



**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA28	Training consists of the following:		
	RAY7017W MMed Radiology Part 1	9	60
	RAY7020W MMed Radiology Part 2	9	60
	RAY7021W MMed Radiology Part 3	9	60
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

**Duration of training**

FMA29 Five years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Diagnostic Radiology:**

---

**RAY7017W MMED RADIOLOGY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof S Beningfield.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**RAY7020W MMED RADIOLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof S Beningfield.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above

---

**RAY7021W MMED RADIOLOGY PART 3**

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof S Beningfield.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)*

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

**FAMILY MEDICINE**

*[Plan code: MM001PPH09]*

**Programme convener:** Dr B Schweitzer (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

**Additional entry requirements**

FMA30 In addition to the requirements listed under FMA1, applicants

- will be interviewed;
- are required to submit contact details for references from their current or most recent employer and one other referee;
- are required to submit proof of registration as medical practitioner with the HPCSA and a letter of good standing with the Council, and proof of completion of internship and community service. Foreign-trained doctors will require equivalent experience and limited HPCSA registration.

### Programme structure and outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMA31	Training consists of the following:		
	PPH7072W MMed Family Medicine Part 1	9	60
	PPH7073W MMed Family Medicine Part 2	9	60
	PPH7074W MMed Family Medicine Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180
FMA32	During their rotation, registrars will rotate through community health centres, district and secondary hospitals. Registrars need to complete a logbook of clinical experience which outlines the minimum experience they must obtain during their clinical rotations.		

### Duration of training and examination

- FMA33 (a) The Part 1 examination can be taken after two years of training. It takes the form of OSCE, clinical, oral, written and computer-based examination and *simulated consultation examination*.
- (b) Coursework accounts for 50% of the final mark for Part 1. Both aspects of the exam – the theoretical (written including MCQ-type questions) and practical (OSCE and clinical examinations) need to be passed independently, with a minimum of 50%.
- (c) The Part 2 examination can be taken after a minimum of three years of training. Candidates may not apply for the Part 2 examination until they *have successfully submitted a dissertation and* have completed all or a satisfactory part of their clinical training.
- (d) Each module will be assessed separately, by means of assignment and/or examination. Each module needs to be passed with a minimum of 50%.
- (e) Each module will be assessed separately, by means of assignment and/or examination. Each module needs to be passed with a minimum of 50%.

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Family Medicine:

---

#### PPH7072W MMED FAMILY MEDICINE PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr B Schweitzer.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

Also see rules FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### PPH7073W MMED FAMILY MEDICINE PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr B Schweitzer.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### PPH7074W MMED FAMILY MEDICINE PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr B Schweitzer.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

**MEDICAL GENETICS***[Plan code: MM001LAB15]***Programme convener:** Dr K Fieggen (Department of Medicine)**Additional admission requirement**

FMA34 Preference will be given to applicants who have at least twelve months' experience in paediatrics and/or obstetrics and gynaecology and/or internal medicine. This experience should be obtained in a secondary or tertiary healthcare facility.

**Programme outline and examination**

		<b>HEQF Level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA35	Training consists of the following:		
	LAB7045W MMed Medical Genetics Part 1	9	60
	LAB7046W MMed Medical Genetics Part 2	9	60
	LAB7047W MMed Medical Genetics Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMA36 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Medical Genetics:**

---

**LAB7045W MMED MEDICAL GENETICS PART 1****HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9**Course convener:** Dr K Fieggen.**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**LAB7046W MMED MEDICAL GENETICS PART 2****HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9**Course convener:** Dr K Fieggen.**Course outline:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**LAB7047W MMED MEDICAL GENETICS PART 3****HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9**Course convener:** Dr K Fieggen.**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.**MEDICINE***[Plan code: MM001MDN12]***Programme conveners:** Dr PJ Raubenheimer (clinical training) and Prof K Barnes (Dissertation) (Department of Medicine)

**Programme outline and examination**

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMA37	Training consists of the following		
	MDN7005W MMed Medicine Part 1	9	60
	MDN7006W MMed Medicine Part 2	9	60
	MDN7007W MMed Medicine Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMA38 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Medicine:**

---

**MDN7005W MMED MEDICINE PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr P Raubenheimer.

**Course outline and assessment:** Basic sciences in their application to the practice of medicine. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**MDN7006W MMED MEDICINE PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr P Raubenheimer.

**Course outline:** The principles and practice of medicine. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**MDN7007W MMED MEDICINE PART 3**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr P Raubenheimer.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)* The standard aimed for is a potentially publishable article in a national or international peer-reviewed journal.

The minor dissertation has to be passed independently of other MMed assessments and examinations. Registrars who registered after 31 December 2011 are required to attend 80% of the departmental clinical research methods course (with 70% attendance in year one) and complete all CRM tests.

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

**NEUROLOGY**

*[Plan code: MM001MDN14]*

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof A Bryer (Department of Medicine)

**Additional admission requirement**

FMA39 Applicants to the MMed Neurology must preferably have at least one year's experience (excluding internship and community service) in general medicine. Preference will be given to applicants who have completed Part 1 of the FCN(SA).

## 108 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Training and examination

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMA40	Training consists of the following:		
	MDN7028W MMed Neurology Part 1	9	60
	MDN7029W MMed Neurology Part 2	9	60
	MDN7030W MMed Neurology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr/> 180 <hr/>

### Duration of training

FMA41 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Neurology:

---

#### MDN7028W MMED NEUROLOGY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof A Bryer.

**Course outline and assessment:** Basic sciences as applied to the practice of neurology. See detailed curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### MDN7029W MMED NEUROLOGY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof A Bryer.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Written, practical, and oral examinations are conducted. Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### MDN7030W MMED NEUROLOGY PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof A Bryer.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)*

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

## NEUROSURGERY

*[Plan code: MM001CHM04]*

**Programme convener:** Prof A G Fieggen (Division of Neurosurgery, Department of Surgery)

### Additional admission requirements:

FMA42 The FCS Primary examination with neuroanatomy is a requirement for entry to the training programme and the FCS Intermediate examination is a recommendation. Candidates without this requirement will be considered for admission at the discretion of the Head of the Division of Neurosurgery.

### Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMA43	Training consists of the following:		

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
CHM7004W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9	60
CHM7010W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
CHM7026W	MMed Neurosurgery Part 2B	9	30
CHM7027W	MMed Neurosurgery Part 3	9	60
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

### Duration of training

FMA44 Five to six years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Neurosurgery:

---

#### CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof A G Fieggen.

**Course outline and assessment:** Anatomy, including applied anatomy, applied physiology, principles of pathology and the applications of the principles to clinical surgery. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof A G Fieggen.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles of surgery in general, including basic principles as applicable to all branches. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### CHM7026W MMED NEUROSURGERY PART 2B

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof A G Fieggen.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles and practice of neurosurgery, including applied anatomy, physiology and pathology and related radiological and therapeutic aspects. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### CHM7027W MMED NEUROSURGERY PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof A G Fieggen.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

### NUCLEAR MEDICINE

[Plan code: MM001RAY03]

**Programme convener:** Dr T Kotze (Department of Radiation Medicine)

## 110 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Additional admission requirements:

- FMA45 (a) Grade 12 Higher grade Mathematics and Physics/Physical Science with a distinction pass in each, or an excellent pass in Physics at tertiary level
- (b) MBChB or equivalent
- (c) A minimum of 6 months' rotation in general internal medicine as a medical officer or at a level of medical officer.

### Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMA46	Training consists of the following:		
	RAY7012W MMed Nuclear Medicine Part 1	9	60
	RAY7013W MMed Nuclear Medicine Part 2	9	60
	RAY7014W MMed Nuclear Medicine Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

### Duration of training

FMA47 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Nuclear Medicine:

---

#### RAY7012W MMED NUCLEAR MEDICINE PART 1

HEQF credits: 60 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Dr T Kotze.

Course outline: Radiation physics, radiation protection, radiation biology, instrumentation, statistics, applied physiology, anatomy and pathology. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

Assessment: See FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### RAY7013W MMED NUCLEAR MEDICINE PART 2

HEQF credits: 60 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Dr T Kotze.

Course outline: Clinical nuclear medicine, radiopharmacology, in-vitro studies and the therapeutic use of radionuclides. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

Assessment: See FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### RAY7014W MMED NUCLEAR MEDICINE PART 3

HEQF credits: 60 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Dr T Kotze.

Course outline: All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

Assessment: External examination of minor dissertation.

### OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

[Plan code: MM001OBS03]

Programme convener: Prof Z M van der Spuy (Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology)

**Additional admission requirements**

FMA48 Adequate clinical experience, the ability to run a labour ward independently with consultant cover and sufficient surgical experience in obstetric surgery, as defined by the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. This is assessed both on the basis of referees’ reports and documentation of experience. Successful completion of the Part 1 examination is a recommendation.

*(Most registrars join the programme having completed their internship, their community service training and a further six to twelve months in a medical officer post in obstetrics and gynaecology.)*

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA49	Training consists of the following:		
	OBS7004W MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 1	9	60
	OBS7006W MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 2	9	60
	OBS7007W MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMA50 A minimum of four years for clinical training, a possible additional year for research and completion of a dissertation.

**Assessment**

- FMA51 (a) During their training, all registrars have to complete a portfolio of clinical experience which outlines the minimum obstetric and gynaecological experience they must obtain. This includes a detailed record of surgical procedures as well as experience in ultrasound, ) colposcopy and family planning. Academic training, reflective commentaries and case reports are also recorded.
- (b) All registrars have to complete a research dissertation which complies with the requirements for the Part 3 MMed dissertation. Candidates may not apply to undertake the Part 2 examination until they have successfully completed their dissertation and have the required clinical experience, as outlined in the portfolio.

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:**

---

**OBS7004W MMED OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof Z M van der Spuy.

**Course outline:** Applied basic sciences related to obstetrics and gynaecology. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above

---

**OBS7006W MMED OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof Z M van der Spuy.

**Course outline:** The principles and practice of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, including reproductive medicine, gynaecological oncology, urogynaecology, maternal and fetal medicine, family planning, community obstetrics and such aspects of other medical disciplines as are relevant. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.



---

**OBS7007W MMED OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY PART 3**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof Z M van der Spuy.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)*

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

**OPHTHALMOLOGY**

*[Plan code: MM001CHM05]*

**Programme convener:** Prof C Cook (Department of Surgery)

**Additional admission requirement**

- FMA52 (a) Candidates are required to have completed the Primary Examination of the College of Ophthalmology of South Africa.  
 (b) The Diploma of the College of Ophthalmology is a recommendation.

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA53	Training consists of the following:		
	CHM7032W    MMed Ophthalmology Part 1	9	60
	CHM7069W    MMed Ophthalmology Part 2A	9	30
	CHM7030W    MMed Ophthalmology Part 2B	9	30
	CHM7031W    MMed Ophthalmology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMA54 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Ophthalmology:**

---

**CHM7032W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 1A**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof C Cook.

**Course outline and assessment:** Anatomy of the head and neck (with special reference to the eye, orbit, adnexae, visual pathways and related structures), neuro-anatomy, embryology, ocular physiology and neurophysiology in relation to ophthalmology, basic optics, principles of pathology and general physiology related to ophthalmology. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**CHM7069W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 2A**

**HEQF credits:** 30      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof C Cook.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles of surgery in general, including basic principles as applicable to all branches. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**CHM7030W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 2B**

**HEQF credits:** 30    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof C Cook.

**Course outline and assessment:** Ophthalmic medicine, neuro-ophthalmology, clinical optics, ophthalmic surgery and ocular pathology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**CHM7031W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 3**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof C Cook.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

**ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY**

[Plan code: MM001CHM06]

**Programme convener:** Prof R Dunn (Department of Surgery)

**Additional admissions requirement**

FMA55 Applicants must have passed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the College of Medicine of South Africa.

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA56	Training consists of the following:		
	CHM7004W    MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9	60
	CHM7010W    MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
	CHM7035W    MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2B	9	30
	CHM7036W    MMed Orthopaedic Surgery Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMA57 Five years, including completion of the minor dissertation.

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Orthopaedic Surgery:**

---

**CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof R Dunn.

**Course outline and assessment:** Anatomy, including applied anatomy, applied physiology, principles of pathology and the applications of the principles of clinical surgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A**

**HEQF credits:** 30    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof R Dunn.

**Course outline:** The principles of surgery in general, including basic principles as applicable to all branches. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**CHM7035W MMED ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY PART 2B**

**HEQF credits:** 30      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof R Dunn.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles and practice of orthopaedic surgery, including applied anatomy, physiology and pathology and related radiological and therapeutic aspects. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see rule FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**CHM7036W MMED ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY PART 3**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof R Dunn.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format of the dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

**OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY**

[Plan code: MM001CHM07]

**Programme convener:** Prof J Fagan (Department of Surgery)

**Additional admission requirements**

- FMA58 (a) Applicants must have passed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the College of Surgery. Only in exceptional cases and at the discretion of the Head of Division may a registrar be appointed to the Division prior to completion of the Intermediate examination of the CMSA.
- (b) Applicants are required to have completed at least 12 months' approved training in any of the surgical disciplines, excluding otorhinolaryngology, but including not less than three months of intensive care and not less than six months of training in surgical disciplines.

**Programme outline**

FMA59 The three examinations are set and administered by the College of Otorhinolaryngology of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). In order to graduate with a MMed degree, the candidate has to complete and pass the MMed research component.

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA60	Training consists of the following:		
	CHM7004W MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9	60
	CHM7010W MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
	CHM7040W MMed Otorhinolaryngology Part 2B	9	30
	CHM7041W MMed Otorhinolaryngology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr/> <hr/> 180

**Duration of training**

FMA61 Four years, including research and completion of minor dissertation.

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Otorhinolaryngology:**

---

**CHM7004W MMed SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof J Fagan.

**Course outline:** Basic sciences and discipline specific basic sciences. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** Written examination. *Supplementary FCORL primary examination:* for candidates who have either completed the FCS(SA) Primary examination (General Surgery), or have reciprocal qualifications from outside South Africa and have been accommodated on an ad hoc basis to write the examination. Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**CHM7010W MMed SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A**

**HEQF credits:** 30    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof J Fagan.

**Course outline:** Organised by the College of General Surgeons, and comprises the FCS Intermediate paper 1: Principles of surgery in general, including intensive care (Intermediate College examination). See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**CHM7040W MMed OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY PART 2B**

**HEQF credits:** 30    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof J Fagan.

**Course outline:** This is the final College of Medicine examination. Part 2 B must be completed after 36 months of recognised training, i.e. in the fourth year of training. A logbook of surgical experience must be produced. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**CHM7041W MMed OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY PART 3**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof J Fagan.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*) Students commencing training after 2011 will have to submit evidence to the HPCSA of having passed the MMed research component, in order to register as a specialist.

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

**PAEDIATRIC SURGERY**

[Plan code: MM001CHM08]

**Programme convener:** Prof A Millar (Department of Surgery)

**Additional admission requirement**

FMA62 Applicants must have completed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the relevant College of Medicine of South Africa.

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA63	Training consists of the following:		
	CHM7059W    MMed Paediatric Surgery Part 1	9	60
	CHM7010W    MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30

## 116 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

CHM7060W	MMed Paediatric Surgery Part 2B	9	30
CHM7061W	MMed Paediatric Surgery Part 3	9	60
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

### Duration of training

FMA64 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Paediatric Surgery:

---

#### CHM7059W MMED PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof A Millar.

**Course outline and assessment:** Anatomy, including applied anatomy, applied physiology principles of pathology and the applications of the principles to clinical surgery. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

**HEQF credits:** 30    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof A Millar.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles of surgery in general, including basic principles as applicable to all branches. See curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### CHM7060W MMED PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 2B

**HEQF credits:** 30    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof A Millar.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles and practice of paediatric surgery, including embryology, applied anatomy, physiology and pathology, and related radiological and therapeutic aspects, including foetal diagnosis and treatment. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### CHM7061W MMED PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof A Millar.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

## PAEDIATRICS

[Plan code: MM001PED11]

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof A Davidson (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

### Programme outline

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA65	Training consists of the following:		
	PED7004W    MMed Paediatrics Part 1	9	60
	PED7006W    MMed Paediatrics Part 2	9	60

PED7007W MMed Paediatrics Part 3

9	60
180	

Total HEQF credits:

### Duration of training

FMA66 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Paediatrics:

---

#### PED7004W MMED PAEDIATRICS PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof A Davidson.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles of paediatrics and child health with special reference to those aspects of applied sciences and therapeutics of importance to the foetus and the care of the neonate infant, toddler, pre-school and school child and adolescent. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### PED7006W MMED PAEDIATRICS PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof A Davidson.

**Course outline:** The principles of child health, including knowledge of those aspects of foetal life, childhood and adolescence important to promotion of normal growth, development and health, health surveillance, preventive health, educational medicine and management of children with handicaps; the art and practice of clinical paediatrics. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### PED7007W MMED PAEDIATRICS PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof A Davidson.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)  
**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

### **PATHOLOGY (ANATOMICAL)**

[Plan code: MM001LAB01]

**Programme convener:** Prof D Govender (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

#### **Programme structure and duration of training**

FMA67 The programme covers a minimum of four years' training in anatomical pathology, including cytology. Irrespective of what earlier training may have been undertaken, candidates are required to write and pass Part 1 (LAB7007W) of the examination within 24 months of commencing formal training in anatomical pathology.  
 An additional (fifth) year is required for completion of research and a dissertation.

#### **Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA68	Training consists of the following: LAB7007W MMed Pathology Disciplines (Anatomical Pathology) Part 1	9	60

## 118 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

LAB7002W	MMed Anatomical Pathology Part 2	9	60
LAB7003W	MMed Anatomical Pathology Part 3	9	60
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

### **Courses for MMed specialisation in Anatomical Pathology:**

---

#### **LAB7007W MMed PATHOLOGY DISCIPLINES (ANATOMICAL) PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof D Govender.

**Course outline and assessment:** Cell (including gene) and tissue structure, embryology and development, basic principles of pathology, molecular and genetic bases of disease, principles of immunology, pathology of general systemic and systematic diseases, principles of light microscope, including fluorescent microscopy and photomicroscopy, and of the electron microscope.

See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above

---

#### **LAB7002W MMed ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof D Govender.

**Course outline:** Diagnostic surgical pathology and cytology, use of special stains, immunohistochemistry, electron microscopy, morphometry in diagnostic anatomical pathology, the classification, pathogenesis and epidemiology of disease, and laboratory management and the place of anatomical pathology in health care. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** Before being admitted to the Part 2 examination a candidate shall have had at least 42 months' approved experience in anatomical pathology. These examinations are offered twice yearly in May/June and November/ December. See examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### **LAB7003W MMed ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof D Govender.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)*

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

## **PATHOLOGY (CHEMICAL)**

*[Plan code: MM001LAB03]*

**Programme convener:** Prof AD Marais (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

### **Programme structure and duration of training**

FMA69 A minimum of three years in chemical pathology, plus an additional year at registrar level in chemical pathology, medical microbiology, haematology, immunology, anatomical pathology, cytology, general medicine, paediatrics or a combination of these disciplines other than chemical pathology. The candidate is required to pass the Part I examination in the relevant discipline, or, where such an examination is not offered, to obtain a written statement from the Head of the relevant Division that he/she has achieved a satisfactory standard of competence in that discipline. An additional (fifth) year is necessary to do research and complete the dissertation.

**Programme outline**

					HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMA70	Training consists of the following:					
LAB7013W	MMed Pathology Disciplines (Chemical Pathology) Part 1B				9	60
LAB7014W	MMed Chemical Pathology Part 2				9	60
LAB7015W	MMed Chemical Pathology Part 3				9	60
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>						180

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Chemical Pathology:**

---

**LAB7013W MMED PATHOLOGY DISCIPLINES (CHEMICAL) PART 1B**

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof AD Marais.

**Course outline and assessment:** The theory, principles and practice of physiology, chemistry, abnormal body chemistry and the different biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**LAB7014W MMED CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof AD Marais.

**Course outline and assessment:** Part 2 takes place over at least 18 months of further training in chemical pathology. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**LAB7015W MMED CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3**

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof AD Marais.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision.

*(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)*

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

**PATHOLOGY (CLINICAL)**

*[Plan code: MM001LAB22]*

**Programme convener:** Dr F Omar (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

**Programme structure and duration of training**

FMA71 The candidate must complete sixteen months of approved training in each of the following disciplines of pathology: chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology. At the end of each of the training periods, he/she shall write the Part I examination in that discipline. The examination will include written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination. The candidate shall be eligible to continue with training in the next discipline if the candidate has successfully completed the Part 1 examination for the previous discipline.

In addition to the four years' of training specified above, and before being admitted to the Part 2 examination, a candidate must have completed a further six months of



## 120 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

training in pathology disciplines, which may be divided among chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology and immunology, according to the candidate's choice, provided such a choice is acceptable to the Heads of the Divisions concerned. The MMed Part 2 examination includes chemical pathology, haematology, and medical microbiology. It may also include immunology. The examination will include written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on the candidate's passing the prior written examination. An additional (fifth) year may be required to do research and complete a dissertation should this not be possible within the four years.

### Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMA72	Training consists of the following:		
(a)	MMed Pathology Disciplines Part 1		
	LAB6010W MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1A (Chemical Pathology)	9	18
	LAB6011W MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1B (Haematology)	9	18
	LAB6012W MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1C (Medical Microbiology)	9	18
	LAB6013W Clinical Pathology Part 1D (Virology)	9	6
(b)	LAB7004W MMed Clinical Pathology Part 2	9	60
(c)	LAB7005W MMed Clinical Pathology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Clinical Pathology:

---

#### LAB6010W MMed CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1A (CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY)

HEQF credits: 20 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Dr F Omar.

**Course outline and assessment:** The theory, principles and practise of physiological chemistry, abnormal body chemistry and the different biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. + See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### LAB6011W MMed CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1B (HAEMATOLOGY)

HEQF credits: 20 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Dr F Omar.

**Course outline and assessment:** Clinical and laboratory haematology including blood transfusion and immuno-haematology. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### LAB6012W MMed CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1C (MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY)

HEQF credits: 20 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Dr F Omar.

**Course outline and assessment:** Clinical and laboratory microbiology including bacteriology, virology, serology, immunology, parasitology, mycology, medical entomology and epidemiology. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

---

**LAB6013W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1D (VIROLOGY)**

**HEQF credits:** 20      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr F Omar.

**Course outline and assessment:** Clinical and laboratory virological pathology. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**LAB7004W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr F Omar.

**Course outline and assessment:** Clinical and laboratory virological pathology. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**LAB7005W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr F Omar.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

**PATHOLOGY (FORENSIC)**

[Plan code: MM001LAB07]

**Programme convener:** Prof L Martin (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

**Structure of programme and duration of training**

FMA73 The prescribed programme shall cover a minimum of twelve months' training experience in anatomical pathology (Part 1) and three years' experience in forensic pathology (Part 2). Candidates are required to complete Part 1 within eighteen months of commencing formal training in anatomical pathology. An additional (fifth) year is required to do research and complete a dissertation.

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA74	Training consists of the following:		
	LAB7007W    MMed Pathology Disciplines Part 1A	9	60
	LAB7016W    MMed Forensic Pathology Part 2	9	60
	LAB7017W    MMed Forensic Pathology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Forensic Pathology:**

---

**LAB7007W MMED PATHOLOGY DISCIPLINES PART 1A**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof LJ Martin.

**Course outline:** Written, practical and oral examination in autopsy pathology and diagnostic histopathology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** These examinations are offered twice yearly, in January and in June/July, and may not be written before a minimum of 12 months of training has been undertaken. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

## 122 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

---

### LAB7016W MMED FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof LJ Martin.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles and practice of forensic pathology. Before being admitted to the Part 2 examination, a candidate shall have had at least 32 months' approved experience in forensic pathology. These examinations are offered twice yearly, in January and in June/July, and may not be written before a minimum of 12 months of training has been undertaken. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

---

### LAB7017W MMED FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof LJ Martin.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

The minor dissertation must be submitted within 24 months of completing the Part 2 examination.

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

## PATHOLOGY (HAEMATOLOGICAL)

*[Plan code: MM001LAB10]*

**Programme convener:** Prof N Novitzky (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

### Structure of programme and duration of training

FMA75 The programme covers a minimum of four years in haematological pathology, including paediatric haematology, molecular haematology, training in blood transfusion and exposure to samples of haematological malignancies. An additional (fifth) year is required to do research and complete a dissertation.

### Programme outline and examination

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMA76	Training consists of the following:		
	LAB7023W    MMed Haematological Pathology Part 1C	9	60
	LAB7020W    MMed Haematological Pathology Part 2	9	60
	LAB7021W    MMed Haematological Pathology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Haematological Pathology:

---

#### LAB7023W MMED HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1C

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof N Novitzky.

**Course outline and assessment:** Written, practical and oral examinations after one year of training in haematological pathology. This part of the course must be completed within 18 months of commencing formal training in haematological pathology. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### LAB7020W MMED HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof N Novitzky.

**Course outline and assessment:** Written, practical and oral examination after a minimum of two years' further training in haematological pathology. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**LAB7021W MMED HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3**

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof N Novitzky.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

**PATHOLOGY (MICROBIOLOGICAL)**

[Plan code: MM001LAB23]

**Programme convener:** Prof M Nicol (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

**Programme structure and duration of training**

FMA77 A minimum of four years in medical microbiology, of which three to six months will be in virology, plus an additional year at registrar level in medical microbiology and virology. An additional (fifth) year may be required to do research and complete a dissertation, should this not be possible within the four years.

**Programme outline and examination**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA78	Training consists of the following:		
	LAB7034W MMed Medical Microbiology Part 1D	9	60
	LAB7035W MMed Medical Microbiology Part 2	9	60
	LAB7036W MMed Medical Microbiology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Microbiological Pathology:**

---

**LAB7034W MMED MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY PART 1D**

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof M Nicol.

**Course outline:** This course must be completed within 18 months of commencing formal training in medical microbiology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** Written, practical and oral examinations after one year of training in medical microbiology. Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**LAB7035W MMED MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof M Nicol.

**Course outline:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** Written, practical and oral examinations after a minimum of 42 months' training in medical microbiology. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination. See FMA9 to 11 above.

**LAB7036W MMed MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY PART 3****HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9**Course convener:** Prof M Nicol.**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)***Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.**PATHOLOGY (VIROLOGICAL)***[Plan code: MM001LAB21]***Programme convener:** Dr D Hardie (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)**Programme structure and duration of training**

FMA79 A minimum period of three and a half years in medical virology and an additional six months in medical microbiology or immunology. An additional (fifth) year is required to do research and complete a dissertation.

**Programme outline and examination**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA80	Training consists of the following:		
	LAB7037W MMed Virological Pathology Part 2	9	60
	LAB7038W MMed Virological Pathology Part 3	9	60
	LAB7039W MMed Virological Pathology Part 1	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Virological Pathology:****LAB7039W MMed VIROLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1****HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9**Course convener:** Dr D Hardie.**Course outline and assessment:** Written, practical and oral examination after one year of training in medical virology. This course is to be completed within 18 months of starting formal medical virology training. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegedmsa.ac.za](http://www.collegedmsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.**LAB7037W MMed VIROLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2****HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9**Course convener:** Dr D Hardie.**Course outline:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegedmsa.ac.za](http://www.collegedmsa.ac.za).**Assessment:** Written, practical and oral examination, after a minimum of 18 months' further training in medical virology. Also see FMA9 to 11 above.**LAB7038W MMed VIROLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3****HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9**Course convener:** Dr D Hardie.**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)***Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

## PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY

[Plan code: MM001CHM09]

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof D Hudson (Department of Surgery)

### Additional admission requirement

FMA81 Applicants must have passed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the relevant College of Medicine of South Africa.

### Programme outline and examination

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMA82	Training consists of the following:		
	CHM7004W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9 60
	CHM7010W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9 30
	CHM7012W	MMed Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery Part 2B	9 30
	CHM7013W	MMed Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery Part 3	9 60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

### Duration of training

FMA83 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery:

---

#### CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof D Hudson.

**Course outline and assessment:** Anatomy, including applied anatomy, applied physiology, principles of pathology and the applications of the principles to clinical surgery. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof D Hudson.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles of surgery in general, including basic principles as applicable to all branches. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### CHM7012W MMED PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY PART 2B

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof D Hudson.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles and practice of the speciality, including applied anatomy, physiology and pathology and related radiological and therapeutic aspects. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### CHM7013W MMED PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof D Hudson.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

**PSYCHIATRY***[Plan code: MM001PRY09]***Programme conveners:** Assoc Prof S Kaliski and Dr P Milligan (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)**Programme outline and examination**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA84	Training consist of the following:		
	PRY7007W MMed Psychiatry Part 1	9	60
	PRY7008W MMed Psychiatry Part 2	9	60
	PRY7009W MMed Psychiatry Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMA85 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Psychiatry:****PRY7007W MMED PSYCHIATRY PART 1****HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof S Kaliski and Dr P Milligan.**Course outline and assessment:** Aspects of psychology and of neuroscience related to the practice of psychiatry. Anatomy of the nervous system, physiology of the nervous system, and psychopharmacology. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.**PRY7008W MMED PSYCHIATRY PART 2****HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof S Kaliski and Dr P Milligan.**Course outline and assessment:** Psychiatry, including child psychiatry, forensic psychiatry, mental handicap and psychotherapy. Neurology, including neuro-pathology and general medicine relevant to psychiatry. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.**PRY7009W MMED PSYCHIATRY PART 3****HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof S Kaliski and Dr P Milligan.**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details available from the Faculty Office.)***Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.**PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE***[Plan code: MM001PPH11]***Programme convener:** Prof L London (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)**Programme outline and examination**

	<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA86	Training consists of the following:	

PPH7033W	MMed Public Health Medicine Part 1	9	60
PPH7034W	MMed Public Health Medicine Part 2	9	60
PPH7035W	MMed Public Health Medicine Part 3	9	60
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

### Duration of training

FMA87 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Public Health Medicine:

---

#### PPH7033W MMED PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L London.

**Course outline and assessment:** See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### PPH7034W MMED PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L London.

**Course outline and assessment:** Health measurement and informatics; social sciences; occupational health; communicable diseases; non-communicable diseases; environmental health; organisation, development and management of healthcare. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### PPH7035W MMED PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L London.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

## RADIATION ONCOLOGY

[Plan code: MM001RAY04]

**Programme convener:** Prof R Abratt (Department of Radiation Medicine)

### Programme outline and examination

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA88	Training consists of the following:		
	RAY7009W    MMed Radiation Oncology Part 1	9	60
	RAY7010W    MMed Radiation Oncology Part 2	9	60
	RAY7011W    MMed Radiation Oncology Part 3	9	60
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

### Duration of training

FMA89 Four years (including clinical training, research and completion of the dissertation).

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Radiation Oncology:

---

#### RAY7009W MMED RADIATION ONCOLOGY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9



## 128 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Course convener:** Prof R Abratt.

**Course outline and assessment:** Clinical physics and apparatus construction as applied to the practice of radiotherapy. The physical basis of treatment with radioactive isotopes. Radiation hazards and protection. Medical statistics. General and special pathology, including the pathology of neoplasms and radiation. Principles of radiation biology as related to radiotherapy. Anatomy and physiology as applied to the practice of radiotherapy and chemotherapy. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

### RAY7010W MMED RADIATION ONCOLOGY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof R Abratt.

**Course outline and assessment:** Principles and practice of radiotherapy and chemotherapy. Relevant aspects of immunity in cancer. Medicine and surgery and gynaecology as they affect the practice of radiotherapy and chemotherapy. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

### RAY7011W MMED RADIATION ONCOLOGY PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof R Abratt.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

## SURGERY

[Plan code: MM001CHM10]

**Programme convener:** Prof D Kahn (Department of Surgery)

### Additional admission requirement

FMA90 Applicants must have passed the primary examination of the College of Surgery of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA).

### Programme outline and examination

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA91	Training consists of the following:		
	CHM7004W    MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9	60
	CHM7008W    MMed Surgery Part 2B	9	30
	CHM7009W    MMed Surgery Part 3	9	60
	CHM7010W    MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

### Duration of training

FMA92 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

## Courses for MMed specialisation in Surgery:

---

### CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof D Kahn.

**Course outline and assessment:** Anatomy, including applied anatomy, applied physiology,

principles of pathology and the applications of the principles to clinical surgery. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof D Kahn.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles of surgery in general, including the basic principles applicable to all branches of surgery. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**CHM7008W MMED SURGERY PART 2B**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof D Kahn.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles and practice of general surgery, including the principles of paediatric surgery, applied anatomy, applied physiology and pathology and related radiological and therapeutic aspects. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

**CHM7009W MMED SURGERY PART 3**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof D Kahn.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

## UROLOGY

[Plan code: MM001CHM12]

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof R D Barnes (Department of Surgery)

### Additional admission requirement

FMA93 Applicants must have passed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the relevant College of Medicine of South Africa.

### Programme outline and examination

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMA94	Training consists of the following:		
	CHM7004W    MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9	60
	CHM7010W    MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
	CHM7044W    MMed Urology Part 2B	9	30
	CHM7045W    MMed Urology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

### Duration of training

FMA95 Five years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Urology:

---

**CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof R D Barnes.

## 130 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Course outline and assessment:** See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

### CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof R D Barnes.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles of surgery in general, including basic principles as applicable to all branches OR MMed Urology Part 2A, Part 1 – the principles of surgery in general (excluding principles of the surgical specialties). Part 2 – urological pathology (including urological organ pathology and pathophysiology and applied basic sciences).

See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

### CHM7044W MMED UROLOGY PART 2B

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof R D Barnes.

**Course outline and assessment:** The principles and practice of urology, including applied anatomy, physiology and pathology and related radiological and therapeutic aspects. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

### CHM7045W MMED UROLOGY PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof R D Barnes.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

## MASTER OF MEDICINE IN EMERGENCY MEDICINE

[Programme and plan code: MM022CHM02]

*Notes:*

- *This programme trains medical doctors to become specialists in emergency medicine.*
- *Please also see General Rules for Master's Degrees in the front section of this handbook.*
- *Foreign-qualified doctors hold limited registration with the HPCSA, which must be renewed annually.*
- *Foreign-qualified doctors may not be able to complete all the training and examination requirements during the time that they are allowed to undergo training, and may therefore not obtain a qualification at the end of their training. They must establish clearly from the Division and Department what they may expect during and as an outcome of their training.*
- *Foreign-qualified doctors are not allowed to register as specialists in South Africa upon successful completion of the MMed degree.*

**Programme convener:** Prof L Wallis (Department of Surgery)

### Minimum admission requirements

FMB1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she:

- (a) is a graduate in medicine of this University or a university recognised by the Senate for this purpose; and
- (b) has, after graduating in medicine, as a minimum requirement, completed the prescribed intern period and community service (or an HPCSA-approved equivalent) and is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa

- as a medical practitioner; and  
 (c) has been appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

FMB2 Applicants must have completed the Primary examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. (*See outlines of programmes below.*) Applicants who do not meet this additional admission requirement are considered at the discretion of the head of the division of emergency medicine.

**Progression**

FMB3 Candidates who are, after a reasonable period of training and assessment, deemed by the divisional specialist supervisors concerned to be making insufficient progress may be asked to withdraw from the programme.

**Programme outline and examination**

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMB4	Training consists of the following:		
	CHM7056W MMed Emergency Medicine Part 1	9	60
	CHM7057W MMed Emergency Medicine Part 2	9	60
	CHM7058W MMed Emergency Medicine Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMB5 Training takes place over a minimum period of four years, full-time. In some cases a registrar may be allowed additional time to complete the dissertation

FMB6 Recognition of training time as a registrar in a satellite department may be granted for a maximum period of one year.

**Registration**

FMB7 All specialist trainees must register with the University as MMed students at the start of each year by completing the relevant forms for submission to the Faculty Office; and must register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

FMB8 On successful completion of training, the head of discipline and the Dean are required to confirm in writing that all the training requirements have been met. Registrars are not eligible to apply for registration with the Health Professions Council as specialists without such written confirmation. Registrars who failed to register annually by the due date will not have their training time for that year signed off by the Dean.

**Assessment**

FMB9 The examination consists of three parts. The examination in each of Parts 1 and 2 consists of one or more written paper/s together with such practical and/or oral examination/s as may be required by the specific discipline. The examination in Part 3 consists of a dissertation.

*[Note: Part 3 MMed candidates must each have a supervisor. Guidelines for candidates and supervisors are available from the Faculty Office.]*

FMB10 A candidate may not be permitted to undergo the examination for Part 2 unless he/she has successfully completed Part 1 and such approved experience as may be prescribed for the speciality concerned. This may include successful completion of a logbook of clinical procedures. Only candidates who have successfully completed Parts 1, 2 and 3 are awarded the MMed degree and may apply for registration as specialists.

## 132 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- FMB11 The candidate may be granted credit for and exemption from the examination of Part 1 and/or Part 2 if he/she has passed similar examination at another university or institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose. If the Senate permits a candidate to take both Parts 1 and 2 examinations concurrently, the candidate will be granted credit for Part 2 only if he/she has also obtained credit for Part 1.  
*[Note: Candidates are generally required to complete examination of the College of Medicine of South Africa. Candidates are required to pay examination, travel and accommodation costs when writing Colleges of Medicine of South Africa examination.]*

### Dissertation

- FMB12 Registrars are required to complete an academic component/dissertation before they may apply to register as specialists.
- FMB13 The Part 3 candidate should submit his/her dissertation within the period of training. An extension of this period may be allowed, and a candidate permitted to submit his/her dissertation within two years of completing his/her registrar training, but the candidate may no longer hold a registrar post or HPCSA training number. In some disciplines, registrars may be required to complete their dissertations prior to writing the final Part 2 examination.
- FMB14 The dissertation must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical speciality in which the candidate is registered and must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student.
- FMB15 The Part 3 dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%).

### Courses for MMed in Emergency Medicine:

---

#### CHM7056W MMED EMERGENCY MEDICINE PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L Wallis.

**Entrance requirements:** Current ATLS; ACLS; APLS/PALS certification is required.

**Course outline and assessment:** Current ATLS; ACLS; APLS/PALS certification is required to write the FCEM (SA) part one, which examines the following: Clinical anatomy, physiology, pathology and pharmacology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### CHM7057W MMED EMERGENCY MEDICINE PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L Wallis.

**Course outline:** A wide range of lectures are offered. The following short courses are requirements: Wound Management; Emergency Management of Severe Burns; Disaster Medicine and Aviation Medicine.

**DP requirements:** A candidate will have to complete six short courses, of which the following four are obligatory: Neonatal Advance Life Support, Disaster Medicine, Aviation Medicine and Clinical Research Methods 1 (CHM6005F). The choice of recognised elective short courses is available from the Faculty. Candidates are also required to have completed Level 1 Emergency Ultrasound certification prior to registration for the FCEM(SA) final examination.

**Assessment:** The FCEM (SA) final examination consists of written, OSCE, clinical and oral assessments. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

#### CHM7058W MMED EMERGENCY MEDICINE PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L Wallis.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*) Registrars must submit and pass the dissertation prior to sitting the Part 2 examination. They are urged also to complete Clinical Research Methods courses (CHM6005F and CHM6006F) before completing the dissertation.

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

## MASTER OF MEDICINE IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE

[Programme and plan code: MM027PPH08]

Notes:

- *This programme trains medical doctors to become specialists in occupational medicine.*
- *Please also see General Rules for Master's Degrees in the front section of this handbook.*
- *Foreign-qualified doctors hold limited registration with the HPCSA, which must be renewed annually.*
- *Foreign-qualified doctors may not be able to complete all the training and examination requirements during the time that they are allowed to undergo training, and may therefore not obtain a qualification at the end of their training. They must establish clearly from the Division and Department what they may expect during and as an outcome of their training.*
- *Foreign-qualified doctors are not allowed to register as specialists in South Africa upon successful completion of the MMed degree.*

**Programme convener:** Prof M F Jeebhay (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

### Minimum admission requirements

- FMC1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she:
- is a graduate in medicine of this University or a university recognised by the Senate for this purpose; and
  - has, after graduating in medicine, as a minimum requirement, completed the prescribed intern period and community service (or an HPCSA-approved equivalent) and is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a medical practitioner; and
  - has been appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

### Progression

- FMC2 Candidates who are, after a reasonable period of training and assessment, deemed by the divisional specialist supervisors concerned to be making insufficient progress may be asked to withdraw from the programme.

### Programme outline and examination

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMC3	Training consists of the following:		
	PPH7056W	MMed Occupational Medicine Part 1	9
	PPH7057W	MMed Occupational Medicine Part 2	9
	PPH7058W	MMed Occupational Medicine Part 3	9
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

## 134 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Duration of training

- FMC4 Training takes place over a minimum period of four years, full-time. In some cases a registrar may be allowed additional time to complete the dissertation
- FMC5 Recognition of training time as a registrar in a satellite department may be granted for a maximum period of one year.

### Registration

- FMC6 All specialist trainees must register with the University as MMed students at the start of each year by completing the relevant forms for submission to the Faculty Office; and must register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Retrospective registration is not allowed.
- FMC7 On successful completion of training, the head of discipline and the Dean are required to confirm in writing that all the training requirements have been met. Registrars are not eligible to apply for registration with the Health Professions Council as specialists without such written confirmation. Registrars who failed to register annually by the due date will not have their training time for that year signed off by the Dean.

### Assessment

- FMC8 The examination consists of three parts. The examination in each of Parts 1 and 2 consists of one or more written paper/s together with such practical and/or oral examination/s as may be required by the specific discipline. The examination in Part 3 consists of a dissertation.  
*[Note: Part 3 MMed candidates must each have a supervisor. Guidelines for candidates and supervisors are available from the Faculty Office.]*
- FMC9 A candidate may not be permitted to undergo the examination for Part 2 unless he/she has successfully completed Part 1 and such approved experience as may be prescribed. This may include successful completion of a logbook of clinical procedures. Only candidates who have successfully completed Parts 1, 2 and 3 are awarded the MMed degree and may apply for registration as specialists.
- FMC10 The candidate may be granted credit for and exemption from the examination of Part 1 and/or Part 2 if he/she has passed similar examination at another university or institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose. If the Senate permits a candidate to take both Parts 1 and 2 examinations concurrently, the candidate will be granted credit for Part 2 only if he/she has also obtained credit for Part 1.  
*[Note: Candidates are generally required to complete examination of the College of Medicine of South Africa. Candidates are required to pay examination, travel and accommodation costs when writing Colleges of Medicine of South Africa examination.]*

### Dissertation

- FMC11 Registrars are required to complete an academic component/dissertation before they may apply to register as specialists.
- FMC12 The Part 3 candidate should submit his/her dissertation within the period of training. An extension of this period may be allowed, and a candidate permitted to submit his/her dissertation within two years of completing his/her registrar training, but the candidate may no longer hold a registrar post or HPCSA training number. In some disciplines, registrars may be required to complete their dissertations prior to writing the final Part 2 examination.
- FMC13 The dissertation must be on a topic in occupational medicine and must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student.
- FMC14 The Part 3 dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%).

## Courses for MMed in Occupational Medicine:

---

### PPH7056W MMed OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof M F Jeebhay.

**Course outline:** Theory of basic public and occupational health sciences including epidemiology, biostatistics and health economics; social and behavioural sciences including industrial relations and psychology; occupational medicine and toxicology (basic, intermediate and advanced); occupational hygiene; occupational safety; occupational health management systems; environmental health. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMA9 to 11 above.

---

### PPH7057W MMed OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof M F Jeebhay.

**Course outline and assessment:** Clinical occupational medicine and technical / case reports. See detailed curriculum and regulation rules in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za). Also see FMA9 to 11 above.

---

### PPH7058W MMed OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PART 3

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof M F Jeebhay.

**Course outline:** All MMed students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

## MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

[Degree codes:

- MPhil by dissertation: MM021
- MPhil by coursework and dissertation: MM006
- MPhil for subspeciality training: MM016.

For plan codes, see respective programmes below.]

*The MPhil is a degree by dissertation, or - as in the case of the specialisations specified under rule FMB2(a) below - by coursework plus dissertation. Admission to some of these programmes takes place only every second year. The MPhil degree is also offered for persons wishing to do a subspeciality. In this case the dissertation is optional.*

*The MPhil degree is not generally a registrable specialist qualification with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. However, candidates who complete the MPhil in a subspeciality and write the relevant College of Medicine examinations are registrable as subspecialists.*

*Prospective candidates for the MPhil in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation may be required (at the discretion of the Head of Division) to take certain courses as co-requisites to the dissertation.*

### Structure of the degree programme

FMD1 A candidate shall undertake advanced study, or an approved research project, or both, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate.

### Fields of study

FMD2 (a) A Master of Philosophy programme by coursework and dissertation is offered in:

Qualification Name	Specialisation	Qualification Code	Academic Plan Code	Department
--------------------	----------------	--------------------	--------------------	------------



## 136 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Master of Philosophy	Addictions Mental Health	MM006	PRY01	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Master of Philosophy	Biokinetics	MM006	HUB22	Human Biology
Master of Philosophy	Biomedical Forensic Science	MM006	LAB23	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Master of Philosophy	Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	MM006	PRY02	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Master of Philosophy	Clinical Paediatric Surgery	MM006	CHM20	Surgery
Master of Philosophy	Clinical Pharmacology	MM006	MDN03	Medicine
Master of Philosophy	Disability Studies	MM006	AHS06	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Master of Philosophy	Emergency Medicine (Clinical Emergency Care)	MM006	CHM17	Surgery
Master of Philosophy	Emergency Medicine (African Emergency Care)	MM006	CHM18	Surgery
Master of Philosophy	Emergency Medicine (Patient Safety & Clinical Decision-making)	MM006	CHM19	Surgery
Master of Philosophy	Forensic Mental Health	MM006	PRY03	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Master of Philosophy	Intellectual Disability	MM006	PRY06	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Master of Philosophy	Liaison Mental Health	MM006	PRY07	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Master of Philosophy	Maternal and Child Health	MM006	PED02	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Philosophy	Maternal and Child Health (Clinical Research Administration)	MM006	PED12	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Philosophy	Neuropsychiatry	MM006	PRY08	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Master of Philosophy	Occupational Health	MM006	PPH06	Public Health & Family Medicine
Master of Philosophy	Paediatric Forensic Pathology	MM006	LAB28	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Master of Philosophy	Paediatric Pathology	MM006	LAB19	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Master of Philosophy	Palliative Medicine	MM006	MDN19	Public Health & Family Medicine
Master of Philosophy	Sport & Exercise Medicine	MM006	HUB14	Human Biology
Master of Philosophy	Sports Physiotherapy	MM006	AHS16	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences

- (b) Candidates may also be accepted for an MPhil by dissertation only (MM021).
- (c) Subspeciality training is offered in a range of disciplines and candidates who are accepted for such training register for an MPhil degree (MM016). Those candidates who choose to register for, and who successfully complete, Part 2 (dissertation), will be awarded the degree.

### Duration of programme

FMD3 The duration of MPhil programmes by coursework and dissertation ranges between two to three years full-time and two to five years part-time. The period of registration for the MPhil dissertation is generally two to three years. Candidates registered for subspeciality training are generally registered for two years full-time. (*See further notes on duration of specific MPhil programmes under the relevant specialisation outlines below.*)

### General examination rules

FMD4 Unless specified otherwise, the examination consists

- (a) in the case of the MPhil by dissertation only, of a dissertation on an approved research project demonstrating understanding of the methods of research;

- (b) in the case of the MPhil by coursework and dissertation (excluding subspeciality training), of written papers in the prescribed course or courses, a clinical and/or oral examination, and a minor dissertation on an approved research project (unless specified otherwise under the specific programme outline);
- (c) in the case of subspeciality training, of examinations set by the relevant College of Medicine. Credit is given towards Part 1 of the MPhil degree for examinations passed at the College. If a candidate chooses to continue with Part 2, and successfully completes the dissertation, the MPhil degree is awarded.

FMD5 In the case of programmes by coursework and dissertation, a candidate is required to obtain at least 50% in each of the coursework and dissertation components.

## **MPhil STREAMS BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION:**

### **ADDICTIONS MENTAL HEALTH**

[Plan code: MM006PRY01]

*This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. It includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists, clinical psychologists, occupational therapists, general practitioners and social workers who wish to gain special expertise in addictions mental health. It is envisaged that, ultimately, this will become a registrable subspeciality with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students will be enrolled based on the availability of registrar posts provided by PGWC and postgraduate funding. It is envisaged that two students will be based at Red Cross Hospital and two students at Groote Schuur Hospital or at the UCT Lung Institute.*

**Programme convener:** Dr D Wilson (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

#### **Admission requirements**

- FMD6 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she
- (a) holds a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa); or
  - (b) holds a master's degree in clinical psychology of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or
  - (c) holds a professional qualification in a mental health discipline such as social work, occupational therapy, or nursing; or
  - (d) holds a professional qualification with requisite experience deemed to be equivalent to any of the above; and
  - (e) is or will be practising in the mental health field.

#### **Duration of programme**

FMD7 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time study.

#### **Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMD8	The prescribed courses are:		
	PRY7016W MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Part 1	9	120
	PRY7017W MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

#### **DP requirements and progression rule**

## 138 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

FMD9 Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department and have to achieve a pass mark of 50% in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. They will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.

### Assessment

FMB10.1 On-going assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of

- in-course assessment reports
- a three-hour written Part 1 examination
- the presentation and examination of a dissertation.

FMB10.2 Part-time candidates will undergo the same course and examination procedures but will be allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

## Courses for MPhil stream in Addictions Mental Health:

---

### PRY7016W MPHIL IN ADDICTIONS MENTAL HEALTH PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 120    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr D Wilson.

**Course outline:** General principles of addictions mental health practice; pharmacology of substances of abuse; biopsychosocial management of people with substance abuse; recognition and management of co-morbid conditions, ethical and legal implications; professional skills development (such as report-writing, therapeutic counselling).

---

### PRY7017W MPHIL IN ADDICTIONS MENTAL HEALTH PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9.

**Course convener:** Dr D Wilson.

**Course outline:** All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

## BIOKINETICS

[Plan code: MM006HUB22]

*The MPhil in Biokinetics is among the first such qualifications offered in South Africa. A structured master's programme with research provides an opportunity for important clinical continuing education for the biokineticist, as well as creates a platform for conducting clinically relevant research to add to the growing body of evidence-based practice.*

*The current scope of practice of biokinetics is broad, with clinicians who qualify having being trained, using exercise as the therapeutic modality, to work with four sub-groups of the population:*

- *Apparently healthy (low risk, illness and injury free) people*
- *Patients with chronic diseases such as diabetes, hypertension, coronary artery disease, dyslipidaemia, certain cancers and HIV/AIDS*
- *Special populations, including athletes, persons with disabilities, children, older adults and pregnancy*
- *Orthopaedic rehabilitation of injured individuals.*

**Programme convener:** Dr T Kolbe-Alexander (Department of Human Biology)

### Admission requirements

FMD11 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she holds a BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science (Biokinetics) or an approved equivalent.

**Structure and duration of programme**

FMD12 This is a full contact programme, comprising lectures, tutorials, self-directed learning, supervised clinical internship and clinical teaching, and a dissertation. The duration of the programme is two years.

**Programme outline**

FMD13 Students will be required to complete eight courses (four courses in year one and four courses in year two) and submit a dissertation. All the courses are compulsory and more than 50% of the work towards the dissertation must be completed in year one.

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
HUB4072F	High Performance Athlete	8	11
HUB5016F	Physical Activity and Epidemiology	9	11
HUB5017W	Research Methods and Statistics for Physical Activity	9	14
HUB5018S	Biokinetics in the Workplace	9	11
HUB5020F	Advanced Strength and Conditioning for Athletic Performance	9	11
HUB5021S	Biokinetics and Neuromuscular Disorders	9	11
HUB5022S	Nutrition and Ergogenic Aids	9	11
HUB5023S	Advanced Clinical Exercise Physiology	9	10
HUB5024W	MPhil in Biokinetics minor dissertation	9	90
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			<hr/> <hr/> 180

**DP requirements**

- FMD14
- (a) Students are required to obtain an average of at least 50% for the assignments for each course in order to write the examination in that course.
  - (b) Candidates are required to complete all courses for each semester before they may commence to the courses for the following semester.
  - (c) Students must attend all lectures during the ‘block week’ and at least 80% of the lectures for each course.

**Assessment and examinations**

FMD15 Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination for each course. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of the semester. The dissertation is externally examined.

**Courses for MPhil stream in Biokinetics:**

**HUB4072F HIGH PERFORMANCE ATHLETE**

**HEQF credits:** 11      **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr T Kolbe-Alexander.

**Course outline:** Sports performance is improving almost daily in most sporting codes, which may in part be due to the many advances in sports training. This course provides an extensive understanding of skills applied when working with high performance or elite athletes. The coursework includes working in a multidisciplinary team, game analysis, travelling with a team, the influence of environmental factors on performance, developing sports-specific drills, and how to

## 140 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

prepare for competitions such as the Olympics or World Cup. Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week during the semester.

**DP requirement:** Students are required to obtain an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

**Assessment:** Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

---

### HUB5016F PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AND EPIDEMIOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 11      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr T Kolbe-Alexander.

**Course outline:** This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the complex nature of the biological, socio-cultural and socio-ecological interactions on physical activity and health promotion, with an emphasis on quantifying the burden of disease associated with physical activity/inactivity, its relationship with other risk factors and the evaluation of health promotion programmes in various settings.

The topics that are covered in this course includes the history of physical activity and health; concepts and methods in epidemiology; measurement and surveillance; development, implementation and evaluation of evidence-based health promotion programmes, focussing on physical activity in various settings; theories of behaviour change and their application in promoting physical activity; and environmental determinants of physical activity.

**Course timetable:** Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week until the end of the semester.

**DP requirement:** Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

**Assessment:** Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark.

---

### HUB5017W RESEARCH METHODS AND STATISTICS FOR PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

**HEQF credits:** 14      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof EV Lambert.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to provide students with the skills and knowledge to conduct both quantitative and qualitative research studies. In addition, the course facilitates the development and investigation of statistical methods and their application in clinical research. The course is divided into two parts: (i) research methods and (ii) statistics. Content includes the planning, development, execution and evaluation of a qualitative research study; and advanced statistical methods, such as linear regression and survival analyses.

**Course timetable:** Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week during the semester.

**DP requirement:** Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

**Assessment:** Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark.

---

### HUB5018S BIOKINETICS IN THE WORKPLACE

**HEQF credits:** 11      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr T Kolbe-Alexander.

**Course outline:** This course is comprised of two main sections: (i) ergonomics in the worksite and (ii) work site health promotion programmes. The coursework includes the theory underlying ergonomics assessment in various work settings and occupations, and students receive the required training to enable them to conduct an ergonomic risk assessment. In addition, students learn how to make the case for work-site health promotion programmes, to plan and conduct a needs assessment and to plan various work site health promotion strategies.

**Course timetable:** Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week during the semester.

**DP requirement:** Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

**Assessment:** Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The two written assignments must be submitted before the examination.

---

### **HUB5020F ADVANCED STRENGTH AND CONDITIONING FOR ATHLETIC PERFORMANCE**

**HEQF credits:** 11      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof M Lambert.

**Course outline:** There is an increasing need for biokineticists to expand their skills to become specialised sports and conditioning practitioners, especially in the climate of rapidly changing and evolving training methods and approaches. The course aims to provide biokineticists with advanced skills for strength and conditioning training, which will equip them to prescribe training regimes for special populations, general fitness and conditioning regimes, sports performance and the rehabilitation of injuries. The coursework includes advanced training in understanding physiological and biomechanical mechanisms, principles and assessment as these apply to strength and conditioning training. In addition, students receive extensive training in exercise prescriptions for special populations (children, older adults, pregnancy, and disability). Students are encouraged to write the US Strength and Conditioning Specialist Examination upon completion of the course, although this will not be a requirement to pass the course.

**Course timetable:** Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week during the semester.

**DP requirement:** Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

**Assessment:** Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

---

### **HUB5021S BIKINETICS AND NEUROMUSCULAR DISORDERS**

**HEQF credits:** 11      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr T Kolbe-Alexander.

**Course outline:** This course specifically focuses on the role and application of biokinetics, in which exercise is the therapeutic modality, for patients and clients with neuromuscular conditions, and throughout life. A key focus is to position biokinetics practice, and align it with other disciplines such as physiotherapy and occupational therapy, so that individual scope of practice is recognised and patient management is optimised. The conditions that are addressed in this course include the aetiology, prognosis and exercise prescription for patients with stroke, spinal cord injuries, Becker-Duchenne, cerebral palsy, Friederich's ataxia and Parkinson's disease.

**Course timetable:** Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week until the end of the semester.

**DP requirement:** Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

**Assessment:** Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

---

### **HUB5022S NUTRITION AND ERGOGENIC AIDS**

**HEQF credits:** 11      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr J Goedecke.

**Course outline:** Many clients and patients seeking biokinetics advice also require nutritional support. These include overweight and obese persons, persons with chronic, non-communicable

## 142 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

disease and sports persons and athletes. This course aims to provide students with a broad understanding of how ergogenic aids and nutrition can influence exercise and sports performance and also of weight management. The course aims to equip students to make sound judgements of both the value and dangers of ergogenic aids in exercise performance. The topics that are addressed in this course include energy expenditure and requirements for weight management and exercise performance, hyponatraemia, body composition for sport and the use and abuse of nutritional and pharmacological supplements and ergogenic aids in sport.

(It is important to note that students will not be sufficiently qualified to prescribe diets and eating plans for individuals or athletes; rather they will have an understanding of the physiological mechanisms and adaptations that occur with various forms of nutritional supplementation and effects of ergogenic aids.)

**Course timetable:** Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week until the end of the semester.

**DP requirement:** Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

**Assessment:** Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

---

### HUB5023S ADVANCED CLINICAL EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 10      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof M Collins.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to provide biokineticists with advanced training in exercise physiology, enabling them to have a greater understanding of the physiological and metabolic processes and mechanisms that may influence both disease progression and sporting performance.

The course content includes delving into the cellular and molecular adaptations that may occur with exercise training and the relationship between genetic, injuries and sports performance. Other topics that are addressed are the effects of exercise on the metabolic system, the neuro-endocrine control of exercise, cellular respiration and regulation and metabolism during exercise in children and older adults.

**Course timetable:** Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week until the end of the semester.

**DP requirement:** Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

**Assessment:** Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

### BIOMEDICAL FORENSIC SCIENCE

*[Plan code: MM006LAB23]*

**Programme convener:** Prof LJ Martin (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

#### Admission requirements

FMD16 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she holds

- (a) an approved degree of BSc(Hons) and have completed Biochemistry, Chemistry, Microbiology, Biology, Genetics or Physical Anthropology or equivalent at Honours level; or
- (b) an approved four year Bachelor of Science degree or an approved postgraduate diploma; or a qualification deemed by Senate to be equivalent; or

- (c) has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree.

**Duration of programme**

FMD17 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered for the programme for at least two academic years.

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMD18	The prescribed courses are:		
(a)	LAB6004F/S Forensic Anthropology and Archeology	9	18
	LAB6005F/S Forensic Pathology	9	20
	LAB6006F/S Forensic Toxicology	9	20
	LAB6007F/S Molecular Forensics	9	20
	LAB6008F/S Applied Forensic Science	9	18
	PPH7021F Biostatistics	9	12
	PPH7070S Quantitative Research Methods	9	12
(b)	LAB6003W Minor dissertation	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**DP requirement**

FMD19 Attendance at all practicals is required and a mark of 50% is to be obtained in all class assignments, theory and practical tests.

**Assessment and progression**

FMD20 Assessment consists of some combination of assignments, tests, case study simulations and a final examination. It also involves theory and practical techniques in the laboratories. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark.

In order to pass, students must obtain 50% for the theory and practical components of each course and students will not be permitted to continue with subsequent courses until this has been achieved. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course or components as a whole. The dissertation will be marked by two examiners, both external to the University.

**Distinction**

FMD21 The degree may be awarded with distinction where a candidate:

- (a) obtains an average mark of 75% for all components; and
- (b) obtains at least 70% for each component.

**Courses for MPhil stream in Biomedical Forensic Science:**

---

**LAB6003W MINOR RESEARCH DISSERTATION**

**Course convener:** The course convener under which the research topic is chosen.

**Course outline:** The student will either select a topic in which he/she has a particular interest or be provided with a topic by the staff in the relevant Division.

---

**LAB6004F/S FORENSIC ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHAEOLOGY**

**HEQF credits:** 18    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof A Morris.

**Course outline:** This course concerns itself with the retrieval and study of human remains in an advanced state of decomposition or complete skeletonisation. Topics considered are: decomposition of soft and hard tissue, archaeological protocols in retrieval of bones and patterns of



## 144 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

preservation, identification of age, sex, biological origin and biographic features of human skeletons.

**DP requirement:** Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

**Assessment:** Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course or components as a whole.

---

### LAB6005F/S FORENSIC PATHOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L Martin.

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide students with a good understanding of natural and unnatural deaths, statutory obligations for practitioners in the field, basic traumatology, identification of descendants, explanation of the cause of death and the minimum standards in a forensic pathology laboratory. It also provides an introduction to theories of crime and victimisation, the criminal justice system, legislation regarding human tissues, legal age of consent, termination of pregnancy, sexual offenses.

It provides an elementary understanding of criminal trials, the use of scientific evidence in the courtroom, how to conduct oneself as an expert witness testifying in court and withstanding rigorous cross-questioning without undue emotional stress.

**DP requirement:** Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

**Assessment:** Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course or components as a whole.

---

### LAB6006F/S FORENSIC TOXICOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr G van der Watt.

**Course outline:** The course enables the student to reliably perform appropriate toxicological specimen collection, transport, preparation, analysis and reporting on a number of platforms and for most major toxic agents.

**DP requirement:** Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

**Assessment:** Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination.

The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course or components as a whole.

---

### LAB6007F/S MOLECULAR FORENSICS

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr K Shires.

**Course outline:** This course is comprised of modules of Genetics, Haematology and Medical Microbiology. Students are prepared to perform comprehensive chemical, physical and technological analyses on tissue specimens obtained from crime or death scenes. The problem-solving methods and use of complex instruments provides them with the knowledge to provide expert testimony in a court of law.

**Assessment:** Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course or components as a whole.

**DP requirement:** Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

### LAB6008F/S APPLIED FORENSIC SCIENCE

**HEQF credits:** 18 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L Martin.

**Co-conveners:** Assoc Prof L Artz, Dr K Shires, Dr G van der Watt, Prof A Morris, Dr M Heyns.

**Course outline:** The course is based on the contents of the Forensic Pathology, Forensic Toxicology, Molecular Forensics and Forensic Anthropology and Archaeology courses. Students integrate and apply this knowledge to case simulations from a crime or death scene through to the courtroom appearance.

**DP requirement:** Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

**Assessment:** Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course or components as a whole.

### PPH7021F BIostatISTICS

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** R Sayed.

**Course outline:** This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts of biostatistics and a guide on how to compute the most commonly used descriptive and inferential statistical procedures using STATA statistical software and for the students to be able to interpret the results.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in January/February and one two-hour session every second week during the semester.

**Assessment:** Assessment consists of some combination of home assignments, a semester project and a final classroom examination. The examination is weighted 50% of the final course mark. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the examination and semester marks. An external examiner is appointed for the course and has the discretion to amend the final mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course (or course components) as a whole.

### PPH7070S QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof R Ehrlich.

**Course outline:** The course is designed to enable candidates to prepare research proposals on Biomedical Forensic Science on topics that use quantitative methods; and to enable candidates to cooperate as a team in research protocol development.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in July and one two-hour session approximately every second week during the semester.

**Assessment:** Assessment consists of some combination of home assignments, a semester project and a final classroom examination. The examination is weighted 50% of the final course mark. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the examination and semester marks. An external examiner is appointed for the course and has the discretion to amend the final mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course (or course components) as a whole.

**CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY***[Plan code: MM006PRY02]*

*This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. The MPhil in Child and Adolescent Psychiatry is also recognised by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) as a subspeciality. The course includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists and/or clinical psychologists who wish to specialise in child and adolescent mental health. Psychiatrists who wish to register as sub-specialists in child and adolescent psychiatry with the HPCSA are required to pass the Certificate of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry examination of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) towards the end of the two-year programme.*

**Programme convener:** Prof PJ de Vries (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

**Admission requirements**

FMD22 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must have:

- (a) a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa); or
- (b) a Master's degree in clinical psychology of the university or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent.

**Duration of programme**

FMD23 A candidate shall be registered for at least two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent. In order to meet the HPCSA's ratio requirement, psychiatrists need to spend at least 12 months in full-time training.

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMD24	The prescribed courses are:		
	PRY7006W MPhil in Child & Adolescent Psychiatry Part 1	9	120
	PRY7010W MPhil in Child & Adolescent Psychiatry Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 3px; width: 100%;"/> 180

**Assessment**

FMD25 For registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in the subspeciality of child psychiatry, psychiatrists must pass the examination for the Certificate of Child Psychiatry set by the College of Medicine of South Africa. The examination consists of a three-hour written paper, a clinical examination, and an oral examination.

FMD26 There is ongoing assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and at seminars. There is also continuous in-course evaluation by means of observed clinical interviews, and an oral examination every six months. Following these assessments, there is a critical evaluation of the candidate's progress. At the end of the programme candidates are formally assessed by means of:

- the Certificate of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry examination as set by the relevant College of Medicine of South Africa (applicable to psychiatrists only);
- in-course assessment reports; and
- presentation and examination of a dissertation.

**Courses for MPhil stream in Child and Adolescent Psychiatry:**

---

**PRY7006W MPHIL IN CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof PJ de Vries.

**Course outline:** Assessment, formulation and treatment in child and adolescent psychiatry; paediatrics and neurodevelopment; social and applied psychology relevant to child and adolescent psychiatry.

**Assessment:** Six monthly in-course assessment and (for psychiatrists) the College Certificate Examination.

---

**PRY7010W MPHIL IN CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof A Berg.

**Course outline:** All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

**CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC SURGERY**

[Plan code: MM006CHM20]

*Note: The intention is to provide a certification of a degree of competence in the sub-specialty of Paediatric Surgery to predominantly African trainees who have come for a period of training/subspecialist experience in Paediatric Surgery. Graduates will be trained to have competence to manage paediatric surgical conditions of neonates and children with specific reference to the cultural context of Africa and the disease profile in an ethical way taking into account resource limitations. The course will be directed specifically to ensure that it is relevant to the African context.*

**Programme convener:** Prof A Millar (Department of Surgery)

**Application and admission requirements**

FMD27 To be eligible for consideration an applicant must

- have an MBChB or equivalent qualification;
- be registered as a medical practitioner with the HPCSA; and
- have previous approved experience in General Surgery.

**Duration of programme**

FMD28 Candidates shall be registered for two years of full-time studies.

**Programme outline**

FMD29

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
CHM7067W	MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Part 1	9	120
CHM7068W	MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Part 2	9	60
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

**Assessment**

FMD30 One final examination of all coursework, including written, oral and clinical components. The dissertation is externally examined.

**Course for MPhil stream in Clinical Paediatric Surgery:**

---

**CHM7067W CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof A Millar.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to enable trainees to develop the following competencies;

- to manage patients presenting on an unselected emergency paediatric surgical ‘in-take’, diagnosing, assessing and treating or referring on as appropriate
- in the management of patients presenting with a range of symptoms and elective conditions as specified in the core syllabus for the specialty of paediatric surgery
- to manage an additional range of elective and emergency conditions by virtue of appropriate training and assessment opportunities obtained during training.

(Professional competencies as specified in the syllabus and derived from the Good Medical Practice documents of the General Medical Council of the U.K.)

**Assessment:** One final examination of all coursework, including a written, oral and clinical component.

---

**CHM7068W CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 90    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof A Millar.

**Course outline:** All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision.

(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

## **CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY**

[Plan code: MM006MDN03]

*Note: The Division of Clinical Pharmacology has a research focus on a drug recovery, specifically on in vitro assays for new drugs, the development of new drug assays and the interpretation of highly variable drug assay data in animals and humans. The Division attracts postgraduate master’s and doctoral students from a variety of backgrounds, including students with BSc Hons in life sciences and pharmacists with a professional four year undergraduate degree. Their research is either in pre-clinical drug development, often involving mathematical modelling of pharmacokinetic data. The BSc(Hons) students have no insight into important clinical research concepts, while the pharmacy students often struggle with relevant basic scientific concepts. Both groups of students usually have had no training in the development of drug assays or mathematic modelling, both of which are increasingly important components of our research.*

*In the National Research and Development Strategy of 2002 section 5.6 “Science and Technology for poverty reduction” one of the key research issues identified is “developing novel therapeutic regimes”. This master’s addresses this directly by training researchers for the development of new drugs. Drug development also falls under biotechnology, which was identified as a critical new technology area requiring development in the national strategy.*

*This master’s degree was therefore introduced to offer coursework, together with a research dissertation, to equip postgraduate students with the skills they need to research these vital components of drug discovery. The primary purpose is to educate and train researchers in the clinical pharmacology of drug development, so that they can contribute to new knowledge in the field of drug discovery.*

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof P Smith (Division of Pharmacology, Department of Medicine).

### **Application and admission requirements**

FMD31 To be eligible for consideration an application must have

- an approved BSc Honours or professional health sciences bachelor's degree with minimum of 96 credits at level 8; and
- undergraduate training in science and a basic understanding of the scientific method and relevant mathematics.

### Duration of programme

FMD32 Candidates shall be registered for two years of full-time studies.

### Programme outline

FMD33		HEQF level	HEQF credits
MDN7058S	Drug Development	9	20
MDN7059S	Drug Assays	9	30
MDN7060F	Pharmacometrics	9	30
MDN7061F	PK-PD principles	9	10
MDN7062W	Dissertation	9	90
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

### Assessment

FMD34 Assessment is on the basis of coursework and assignments.

## Course for MPhil stream in Clinical Pharmacology

---

### MDN7058S DRUG DEVELOPMENT

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof P Smith.

**Course outline:** This course aims to produce a trained researcher in clinical pharmacology working effectively as an individual researcher and as a member of a team of scientists in the area of clinical pharmacology with a particular focus on drug discovery. The student will understand the basic principles of medicinal chemistry and the concepts of hit and lead compounds in silico computer modelling. The student will at the end of the course be fully conversant with all steps in the drug development pipeline.

**Assessment:** Coursework and assignments.

---

### MDN7059S DRUG ASSAYS

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof P Smith.

**Course outline:** This is a semester course designed to develop understanding of the basic principles and practice of drug assays. The emphasis of the course will be practical, with students acquiring skills to developing drug assays using HPLC.

**Assessment:** Coursework and assignments.

---

### MDN7060F PHARMACOMETRICS

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof P Smith.

**Course outline:** This is a semester course designed to develop understanding of the basic principles and practice of drug assays.

---

### MDN7061F PK-PD PRINCIPLES

**HEQF credits:** 10 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof P Smith.

**Course outline:** This is a semester course designed to develop understanding of the basic principles and research methodologies of pharmacodynamics (PD) and pharmacokinetics (PK). The

## 150 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

course focuses on core PK and PD concepts to allow students to understand the basic principles underpinning the science of pharmacology.

**Assessment:** Coursework and assignments.

---

### MDN7062W DISSERTATION

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof P Smith.

**Course outline:** All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.) This comprises a dissertation on an approved topic embodying advanced research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The research topic/problem is selected in consultation with the supervisor. The work involves the preparation of a research proposal, a literature review, data collection, analysis of findings, drawing of conclusions, recommendations and the preparation of the dissertation. Except by permission of the Senate, the dissertation may not be more than 20 000 words in length.

**Assessment:** Coursework and assignments.

### DISABILITY STUDIES

[Plan code: MM006AHS06]

*This is a programme by coursework and dissertation.*

*Also see General Rules for Master's Degree Studies in front section of this handbook.*

*The MPhil in Disability Studies programme aims to increase awareness and informed participation in disability issues at a teaching, research, policy development and implementation level. Students will be able to*

- *understand the different meanings of policy, the process of policy development and policy analysis in order to critically explore the integration of disability issues at all levels of governance and policy development process;*
- *critically analyse and debate the concepts of disability, citizenship and service delivery related to policy implementation strategies by relevant stakeholders including civil society;*
- *develop further research understanding and skills in quantitative and qualitative methodologies; and*
- *complete a minor research dissertation.*

*The programme will be of benefit to both disabled and non-disabled managers in national, provincial and local governance structures; disability activists; service providers in NGOs, civil society and public and private sectors, including health professionals, social workers, teachers, human resource managers, policymakers; and to staff of higher education institutions across different faculties.*

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof T Lorenzo (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

### Admission requirements

- FMD35 Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate is required to have obtained
- (a) an approved four-year tertiary qualification from this University or another institution recognised for the purpose by Senate, with at least 60% for each course in such qualification;
  - (b) evidence of proficient computer literacy.
- FMD36 An applicant is also required to submit a letter of support from his/her employer, granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context.

**Structure and duration of programme**

- FMD37 (a) The programme comprises five taught courses over a period of two years and the completion of a minor dissertation. There are four blocks per year. There are two blocks of up to two weeks in length in each semester. Full-time attendance of all the teaching blocks is required. Examinations are in June/July and in November.
- (b) Students need to complete the coursework and minor dissertation in a minimum of two years and a maximum of four years.

**Programme outline**

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMD38	All students shall register for the following courses:		
	AHS4118S Monitoring Disability in Society	8	30
	AHS5014F Research Methods	9	15
	AHS5042S Disability and Citizenship	9	15
	AHS5043F Policy Processes and Disability Rights	9	15
	AHS4089F Introduction to Disability as Diversity	8	15
	AHS5031W Minor dissertation	9	90
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

FMD39 In addition, students who have not completed the following courses or approved equivalents shall also register for:

AHS4117S	Critical Priorities in Disability and Development	8	30
AHS4091W	Developing Critical Research Literacy	8	45

**Due performance requirements**

FMD40 In order to be eligible to sit the examination in each course, students are required to attend at least 90% of block sessions and complete all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the programme convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

**Assessment**

- FMD41 (a) Each course has specified assessment activities that count towards the year-mark, which counts 50% of the overall mark for each course. An integrated, summative assessment consisting of a written paper and an oral presentation or a group presentation is completed at the end of each semester and constitutes a 50% examination mark.
- (b) A student who fails a course may be permitted to repeat the course once, at the discretion of the programme convener.
- (c) To qualify for the degree, students must pass each course with a minimum of 50% and must pass the minor dissertation.

FMD42 If a student is registered for the Postgraduate Diploma and passes his/her Diploma courses with 60% and then applies to upgrade to the MPhil in Disability Studies before graduating with the diploma, he/she may count up to 60 level 8 credits towards the MPhil. However, if he/she has obtained a Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies and later wishes to register for the MPhil in Disability Studies, he/she will be required to do additional approved elective courses from other programmes equivalent to 45 credits, of which one course needs to be an additional research methodology course.

**Distinction**



## 152 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

FMD43 To be awarded the degree with distinction, an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% for each component.

### **Courses for MPhil stream in Disability Studies:**

---

#### **AHS4089F INTRODUCTION TO DISABILITY AS DIVERSITY**

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** N Mayat and R Poppleston (UCT Disability Service, UCT Transformation Office).

**Course structure and timetable:** Two two-hour seminars daily per week of block teaching, small group discussions and self-study and one integrated learning support seminar weekly.

**Course outline:** The course presents the shifts in seeing disability as a human rights issue by focusing on the individual, social and psycho-analytical models of disability. Students are introduced to issues of power and privilege. Theories on identities, sharing and resistance to oppression are explored. Marginalisation and exclusion related to (e.g.) class, gender, race, sexuality, and their intersections with disability are considered.

**Assessment:** Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an integrated oral examination presentation (50%).

---

#### **AHS4091W DEVELOPING CRITICAL RESEARCH LITERACY**

**HEQF credits:** 45 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Dr B Ige and C Ohanjuwa.

**Course structure and timetable:** Three full days per teaching block, comprising various teaching and learning activities.

**Course outline:** Students are introduced to critical research paradigms. Conceptual tools for problem definition and research design are presented. Frameworks for implementation include information management; development of research tools; analytical skills development; and research project management. Principles of emancipatory disability research are critiqued.

**Assessment:** Specific research tasks (50%) culminating in a research report as summative assessment (50%).

---

#### **AHS4117S CRITICAL PRIORITIES IN DISABILITY AND DEVELOPMENT**

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof T Lorenzo and Dr J Mckenzie.

**Course structure and timetable:** Three two-hour seminars daily per week of block teaching, plus small group discussions and self-study and one integrated learning support seminar per teaching block.

**Course outline:** The course provides space for the critical interrogation of theoretical frameworks as enabling tools for transformation and social justice, with a particular focus on human rights; ethics of care; ubuntu; poverty and development; sustainable livelihoods, vulnerability and agency.

**Assessment:** Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an oral examination presentation (50%).

---

#### **AHS4118S MONITORING DISABILITY IN SOCIETY**

**HEQF credits:** 30 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof T Lorenzo.

**Course structure and timetable:** Three two-hour seminars daily per week of block teaching, group work, self-study and one integrated learning support seminar per teaching block.

**Course outline:** The focus is on action learning, so as to understand approaches to develop indicators to monitor policy processes and service delivery at the relevant government level. Students are introduced to international policies such as the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disability and community-based rehabilitation (CBR). Monitoring skills are fostered through opportunities for students to practise participatory approaches to measuring

outcomes. Students have an opportunity to explore theories of social mobilisation and principles of collaboration in order to build partnerships across sectors that will contribute to social, economic and political development. Students gain skills in advocacy to design campaigns.

**Assessment:** Action learning activities (50%) and a summative assessment comprising of a written report and an oral examination (50%).

---

**AHS5014F RESEARCH METHODS**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof S Duma and Prof S Amosun.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the research process which includes quantitative, qualitative and mixed-method research approaches. It will enable students to develop an understanding and an appreciation of what research is and the process of research at postgraduate level. The course will facilitate the acquisition of the necessary skills and competencies to develop the research proposal for their selected projects. Facilitation of learning draws from different expertise available in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.

**Assessment:** One formative assignment and one summative assignment. The formative assignment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assignment contributes 60% of the final mark and is internally marked and externally moderated.

---

**AHS5042S DISABILITY AND CITIZENSHIP**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof T Lorenzo and Dr J Mckenzie.

**Course structure and timetable:** Two two-hour seminars daily per week of block teaching, group work and self study, one integrated learning support seminar weekly. There may be an organised field trip.

**Course outline:** This course covers some critical perspectives on citizenship before exploring the concepts of human rights, civic responsibility and public service delivery in creating equal opportunities for the participation of disabled children, youth, adults and the elderly. Strategic partnerships with stakeholders across different sectors of society are investigated, with a specific focus on the monitoring and evaluation of policy implementation.

**Assessment:** Two formative assignments which includes a group oral presentation (50%). The summative assessment is a written essay and/or oral presentation (50%).

---

**AHS5043F POLICY PROCESSES AND DISABILITY RIGHTS**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof H Kathard and C Ohanjuwa.

**Course outline:** Collectively, the lectures aim to develop an understanding of what policy is by looking at different meanings of policy, the process of policy development and policy analysis. Students explore the issues around the implementation of policy and its relationship to the dynamics of change in South Africa and Africa. There will be a particular emphasis on the equalisation of opportunities for disabled people, to begin to critically analyse policies and policy implementation by using the skills learnt from understanding policy in this way.

**Assessment:** Two written assignments and an oral presentation (50%). The summative assessment is a written essay (50%).

---

**AHS5031W MPHIL IN DISABILITY STUDIES PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 90    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof T Lorenzo.

**Course outline:** All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

**FORENSIC MENTAL HEALTH**

[Plan code: MM006PRY03.]

*This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. It includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists, clinical psychologists, occupational therapists, social workers and lawyers who wish to gain special expertise in forensic mental health. This is a registrable subspeciality with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (for students who enter as psychiatrists).*

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof S Z Kaliski (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health).

**Admission requirements**

- FMD44 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must have
- (a) a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa); or
  - (b) a master’s degree in clinical psychology of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or
  - (c) a professional four-year qualification in a mental health discipline such as social work, occupational therapy or nursing; or
  - (d) an LLB degree of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or
  - (e) a professional qualification with requisite experience deemed to be equivalent to any of the above.

FMD45 All candidates must be practising in, or have the intention to practise in, the psycholegal field.

**Duration of programme**

FMD46 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time study.

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMD47	The prescribed courses are:		
	PRY7013W MPhil in Forensic Mental Health Part 1	9	120
	PRY7014W MPhil in Forensic Mental Health Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr style="border-top: 1px solid black;"/> <hr style="border-top: 1px solid black;"/>
			180

**DP requirements and progression rule**

FMD48 Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and have to obtain a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. They will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.

**Assessment**

- FMD49 Assessment consists of the following:
- (a) On-going assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of

- in-course assessment reports
  - a three-hour written Part 1 examination
  - the presentation and examination of a dissertation.
- (b) Part-time candidates undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but are allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

## **Courses for MPhil stream in Forensic Mental Health:**

---

### **PRY7013W MPHIL IN FORENSIC MENTAL HEALTH PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof S Z Kaliski.

**Course outline:** General principles of forensic mental health practice; criminal and civil assessments; professional skills development (such as report writing, expert testimony) and ethical considerations.

**Assessment:** See FMJ5.

---

### **PRY7014W MPHIL IN FORENSIC MENTAL HEALTH PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof S Z Kaliski.

**Course outline:** All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details of the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)*

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

## **INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY**

*[Plan code: MM006PRY06]*

*This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. The programme includes topics that are covered by experiential learning (on-site experience in health institutions providing physical and mental health care for services for persons with intellectual disability), seminars, tutorials, case studies and academic presentations. It is envisaged that intellectual disability will become a registrable medical subspeciality with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA). It is not yet certain whether the subspeciality would be restricted to psychiatrists (Intellectual Disability Psychiatry) or include other subspeciality options, for example for paediatricians or neurologists.*

**Programme convener:** Prof C Adnams (Department of Psychiatry & Mental Health)

### **Admission requirements**

- FMD50 To be eligible for consideration, the candidate must
- (a) have an approved degree in medicine; or
  - (b) have obtained an approved master's degree in clinical psychology; or
  - (c) have an approved professional health degree qualification with approved prerequisite experience that is recognised by the Senate as being equivalent to the above (eg. occupational therapy, physiotherapy, speech-language therapy, nursing); and
  - (d) be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or the equivalent professional body.

### **Duration of programme**

- FMD51 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

## 156 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Programme outline		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMD52	The prescribed courses are:		
	PRY7023W MPhil Intellectual Disability Part 1	9	90
	PRY7024W MPhil Intellectual Disability Part 2	9	90
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

### DP requirements and progression rule

FMD53 Students must obtain a pass mark (50%) in the part 1 coursework assessments in the first year to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. Part-time students will be evaluated primarily by means of coursework assignments. They will be required to perform at similar levels but will be provided with an extra year to achieve comparable professional levels of competence. Students must have passed all the coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination before submitting their dissertations.

### Assessment

- FMD54 (a) Continuous assessment of performance through regular supervision, case presentation and discussion. Formal feedback is given every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of:
- in-course assessments 15%
  - a three-hour written Part 1 examination 30%
  - an oral examination 5%
  - the presentation and examination of a dissertation 50%
- (b) Part-time candidates will undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but will be allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

### Distinction

FMD55 The degree may be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains 75% or more for each of the coursework and dissertation components.

## Courses for MPhil stream in Intellectual Disability:

---

### PRY7023W MPHIL INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY PART 1

HEQF credits: 90 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Prof C Adnams.

Course outline: Content includes the following:

Determinants of intellectual disability; genetic and other syndromes; child development and developmental disabilities; biological aspects of intellectual disability; ageing and lifespan; physical health in intellectual disability; mental health in intellectual disability; bio-behavioural disorders, behavioural phenotypes and social impairment; communication and communication disorders (including autism); cognition in intellectual disability; profound and multiple disability; rights and ethics in intellectual disability; policy and laws in intellectual disability and mental health; forensic issues in intellectual disability psychiatry and mental health; quality of life issues; sexuality issues in intellectual disability; death, dying and bereavement; psychiatric and co-morbid disorders; mood disorders in intellectual disability; central nervous system disorders (including epilepsy, dementia); mental health assessment; cognitive and psychological assessment; special investigations; special issues of diagnosis in intellectual disability and intellectual disability mental health; psychopharmacology; behavioural, psychological and psychotherapeutic interventions; psychosocial rehabilitation; health therapy interventions; advances in neuroscience related to intellectual disability; health care policy and service systems; de-institutionalisation; orientation to research in intellectual disability; mental health and other service systems for intellectual disability;

setting up an intellectual disability health and mental health service; consultation liaison in intellectual disability; intellectual disability health administration.

**Assessment:** See FMK5.

**PRY7024W MPHIL INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 90     **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof C Adnams.

**Course outline:** All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

**LIAISON MENTAL HEALTH**

[Plan code: MM006PRY07]

*This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. It includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists, clinical psychologists, occupational therapists, social workers and other mental health professionals who wish to gain special expertise in liaison mental health. It is envisaged that, ultimately, this will become a registrable subspeciality with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.*

**Programme convener:** Dr J Hoare (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

**Admission requirements**

FMD56.1 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must

- (a) have a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa); or
- (b) have a Master's degree in clinical psychology of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or
- (c) have a professional four-year qualification in a mental health discipline such as social work, occupational therapy, or nursing; or
- (d) have a professional qualification with requisite experience deemed to be equivalent to any of the above; and
- (e) be registered with the relevant professional board.

FMD56.2 All candidates must be practising in or have the intention to practise in the mental health field.

**Duration of programme**

FMD57 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time study.

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMD58	The prescribed courses are:		
	PRY7020W     MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Part 1	9	120
	PRY7021W     MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

## 158 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### DP requirements and progression rule

FMD59 Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and will have to achieve a pass mark (50%) in the part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. They will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.

### Assessment

- FMD60 (a) Continuous assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of:
- in-course assessment reports;
  - a three-hour written Part 1 examination; and
  - the presentation and examination of a dissertation .
- (b) Part-time candidates will undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but will be allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

### Courses for MPhil stream in Liaison Mental Health:

---

#### PRY7020W MPHIL IN LIAISON MENTAL HEALTH PART 1

HEQF credits: 120 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Dr B Vythilingum.

Course outline: General principles of liaison mental health practice; clinical assessments; professional skills development (such as report-writing, co-ordination of multidisciplinary teams) and ethical considerations.

Assessment: See FML5.

---

#### PRY7021W MPHIL IN LIAISON MENTAL HEALTH PART 2

HEQF credits: 60 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Dr B Vythilingum.

Course outline: All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

Assessment: External examination of dissertation.

### MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

[For plan codes, see respective streams below.]

*This is a programme by coursework and dissertation.*

*There are two streams: in Maternal & Child Health and in Clinical Research Administration.*

*The Maternal & Child Health (MCH) stream aims to improve the health status of mothers and children living in rural and peri-urban districts of Southern Africa, by developing the capacity of health personnel to plan, manage, implement and evaluate maternal and child health services. The programme is designed for those wishing to pursue a career in MCH management at the district and regional levels.*

*The Clinical Research Administration stream aims to develop capacity for and expertise in conducting clinical research, specifically the organisation and management clinical trials. The target market includes individuals involved in clinical research activities within academic institutions and in the private sector, clinical research managers and coordinators and individuals involved in regulatory affairs and in monitoring clinical trials.*

**Programme conveners:** Ms J Shea (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

**Admission requirements**

- FMD61 (a) To be eligible for consideration for the **Maternal & Child Health stream**, a candidate must
- (i) hold an approved undergraduate degree or postgraduate diploma in the health sciences;
  - (ii) have at least two years' work experience in maternal and child health services;
  - (iii) be proficient in spoken and written English; and
  - (iv) furnish evidence of computer access and internet connectivity.
- [Notes:
- *Selected professionally qualified graduates in other fields of healthcare, such as nursing physiotherapy, occupational therapy and nutrition and dietetics, may be admitted as candidates for this programme.*
  - *Students who have completed the Postgraduate diploma in Maternal & Child Health are permitted to upgrade to the Master's before graduating and may receive credits and exemption for equivalent level 8 courses done.]*
- (b) To be eligible for consideration for the **Clinical Research Administration stream**, a candidate must
- (i) hold an approved undergraduate degree;
  - (ii) have a minimum of two to three years' experience in clinical research;
  - (iii) be proficient in spoken and written English;
  - (iv) have plans to pursue a career in clinical research; and
  - (v) furnish evidence of computer access and internet connectivity.

**Duration of programme**

FMD62 A candidate shall be registered for two years of part-time study.

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMD63	The following streams are offered:		
	<b>For the Maternal &amp; Child Health stream</b>		
	<i>[Plan code: MM006PED02.]</i>		
	PED4030F/S	Organisation and Management	8 14
	PED4004S	Biostatistics	8 12
	PED4017F	Health and Development	9 12
	PED4018F	Epidemiology	8 14
	PED4019F	Information, Education and Communication	8 10
	PED4020S	Foundations of Maternal & Child Health	8 12
	PED4021F	Priorities in Maternal & Child Health	8 20
	PED4022S	Psychosocial Context of Maternal and Child Health	8 12
	PED5005S	Research Methods for Health Professionals I	9 10
	PED5011S	Integrated Final Assessment	9 0
	PED5013F	Research Methods for Health Professionals II	9 10
	PED5012W	MPhil Maternal & Child Health minor dissertation	9 60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		186

**For the Clinical Research Administration stream**

*[Plan code: MM006PED12.]*

	PED4030F/S	Organisation and Management of MCH Services	8 14
	PED4004S	Biostatistics	8 12
	PED4017F	Health & Development	8 12



## 160 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
PED4018F	Epidemiology	8	14
PED4019F	Information, Education & Communication	8	10
PED5002F	Introduction to Clinical Research	9	8
PED5005S	Research Methods for Health Professionals I	9	10
PED5006F	The Process of Clinical Trials	9	8
PED5007F	Partnerships with Human Subjects	9	8
PED5008S	Good Clinical Practice	9	10
PED5009S	Introduction to Clinical Research Monitoring	9	8
PED5010S	Monitoring Clinical Trials	9	12
PED5012W	MPhil Maternal & Child Health minor dissertation	9	60
PED5013F	Research Methods for Health Professionals II	9	10
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			196

### Assessment

FMD64 Coursework assessment is continuous and consists of assignments. Candidates are required to achieve at least 50% in the coursework and for the dissertation. For the Maternal & Child Health stream, students must pass individual courses as well as the overall integrated assessment.

### Distinction

FMD65 The degree may be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains 75% or more for each of the coursework and dissertation components.

## Courses for MPhil stream in Maternal and Child Health:

---

### PED4004S BIostatistics

HEQF credits: 12 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: R Sayed.

**Course outline:** The course aims to introduce the student to the basic statistical concepts that will enable them to understand and interpret statistical concepts and to apply this to published research. Using practical examples and case studies, students are introduced to the different types of variables, descriptive statistics, population parameters, sample size estimations and survival analysis. They are required to perform elementary analyses using STATA statistical software. Students are required to summarise, correctly interpret and present in an appropriate format data that has been statistically analysed; to analyse and apply statistical concepts to population-based data using appropriate software; and interpret, summarise and present statistical data.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment.

---

### PED4017F HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT

HEQF credits: 12 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: J Shea.

**Course outline:** This course explores the developmental determinants of health and the systems and ideologies that promote and sustain maternal and child health. The objectives of this course are:

- To develop an awareness of human rights issues within the health context;
- To introduce learners to the tools and strategies for advocating for the realisation of the rights of women and children;
- To analyse existing health services in order to assess whether they adequately meet the health needs of children;

- To critically examine the political and economic influences which impact on health and health interventions; and
- To develop an understanding of health promotion and its role as a key strategy for improving health.

The course is offered through lectures and two hours per week online interaction with the tutor for six weeks.

**Assessment:** Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula (constituting 20%); unit learning activity posted on Vula (contributing 20%); a course assignment (constituting 60% of the overall course grade).

---

#### **PED4018 EPIDEMIOLOGY**

**HEQF credits:** 14    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr T Hawkridge.

**Course outline:** The course introduces the main concepts in epidemiology for good clinical practice and management in maternal and child health. The course includes the application of epidemiology to disease causation, prevention and treatment. It introduces the student to the different types of epidemiological studies; sampling design and methods; data measurement and collection and disease surveillance. It provides a foundation in research methods which will enable students to critically evaluate and undertake health systems research and audits at the district and regional levels.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and must complete a course assignment. Formative assessment counts for 30% of the total course mark and summative assessment constitutes 70% of the mark.

---

#### **PED4019F INFORMATION, EDUCATION AND COMMUNICATION**

**HEQF credits:** 10    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** J Shea.

**Course outline:** This course covers the principles of organisational communication, which includes verbal and electronic communication, meeting facilitation and technical writing.

Key objectives are:

- to demonstrate effective verbal and written communication skills;
- to review routine communication practices in the workplace;
- to examine communication and information aspects of meetings and their role in health service delivery; and
- to equip students with skills in basic computer set-up and trouble-shooting, e-mail communication and word-processing for effective communication.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and will need to complete a course assignment. A student is required to obtain at least 50% to pass the course. Formative assessment includes an assessment of the learning activities submitted on a regular basis, which accounts for 30% of the final course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of-course assignment and accounts for 70% of the final course mark.

---

#### **PED4020S FOUNDATIONS OF MATERNAL & CHILD HEALTH**

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** J Shea.

**Course outline:** This course critically examines priority maternal and child health issues, the major determinants of maternal and child health and the role of health services in promoting and sustaining health for mothers and children; how to plan and maintain an appropriate and sustainable health care delivery system for pregnant women.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes regular online submissions for each of the course units and makes up 30% of the course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of-course assignment, which makes up 70% of the course mark.

---

### **PED4021F** MATERNAL & CHILD HEALTH PRIORITIES

**HEQF credits:** 20    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** J Shea.

**Course outline:** This course critically examines priority maternal and child health issues, the major determinants of maternal and child health, and the role of health services in promoting and sustaining health for mothers and children. It also promotes an understanding of the determinants of health at the individual, family and population level.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes regular online submissions for each of the course units and makes up 30% of the final course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of-course assignment, which makes up 70% of the course mark.

---

### **PED4022S** THE PSYCHOSOCIAL CONTEXT OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** J Shea.

**Course outline:** The focus of this course is the analyses the social determinants of maternal and child health behaviour. At the end of the course learners will have developed a critical approach to understanding the factors that influence maternal and child health, specifically poverty and maternal health; the impact of tradition and culture on health-seeking behaviour; childhood in time and place; and youth sexual behaviour and HIV/AIDS.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes regular online submissions for each of the course units and makes up 30% of the final course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of course assignment, which makes up 70% of the course mark.

---

### **PED4030F/S** ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH SERVICES

**HEQF credits:** 14    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** J Shea.

**Course outline:** This course explores the organisation of child health services, programmes and support systems at the different levels of care. It focuses on the role of the district health manager in co-ordinating and managing child health services and programmes at the primary and secondary levels of care. The key aspects covered in the course include the main child health components within the district health system (DHS), decentralisation within the DHS, a team approach to addressing child health priorities within the district, intersectoral links and referral systems. It explores resource allocation and management and monitoring and evaluation of child health programmes. Students are also introduced to economic concepts, financial planning and management, budgeting and basic accounting.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment. Students are required to obtain at least 50% to pass the course.

---

### **PED5002F** INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL RESEARCH

**HEQF credits:** 8    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** J Shea.

**Course outline:** This course serves as a foundation for the master's programme in clinical research administration. It reinforces an analytical and integrative approach to clinical research. Course objectives are:

- to conduct a critical analysis of the processes and domains of science, public health and administration that provides a framework for clinical research administration;
- to analyse key factors that influence the advancement of clinical research administration; and
- to develop a global view of clinical research administration and the study programme.

**Assessment:** Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula, independent assignments and small-group projects throughout the semester which constitute 40% of the final mark. Two projects comprise 60% of the course mark.

---

**PED5005S RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS I**

**HEQF credits:** 10     **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** J Shea and Dr T Hawkridge.

**Course outline:** At the end of this course students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of:

- research designs, their strengths, weaknesses and application to clinical research;
- quantitative and qualitative research methods;
- constructing, motivating and defending a research design, data collection instruments and data collection procedures; and
- writing a critical review of an article.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and must complete a course assignment. Coursework counts 100%.

---

**PED5006F THE PROCESS OF CLINICAL TRIALS**

**HEQF credits:** 8     **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr T Hawkridge.

**Course outline:** The overall purpose of this course is to analyse and evaluate the various components of clinical trial development that includes pre-clinical information, phase one, two, and three strategies informed by the relevant regulatory guidelines and information available in the public domain.

**Assessment:** Weekly discussions on Vula are assessed and constitute 20% of the final course mark. Independent assignments and small-group sessions throughout the semester constitute 50% of the final mark.

A summary of two articles constitutes 10% and two examinations comprise 20% of the final course mark.

---

**PED5007F PARTNERSHIPS WITH HUMAN SUBJECTS**

**HEQF credits:** 8     **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr D Michaels and J Shea.

**Course outline:** This course explores the implications of conducting clinical research with human subjects, specifically regarding the regulatory framework that aims to promote the ethical conduct of clinical research. Using the study participant as the primary frame of reference, students develop an understanding of the principles and strategies for effectively recruiting and retaining participants in clinical trials.

**Assessment:** Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula. Independent assignments and small-group projects throughout the semester constitute 33 % of the final mark and two projects comprise 66 % of the final mark.

---

**PED5008S GOOD CLINICAL PRACTICE**

**HEQF credits:** 10     **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr D Michaels.

**Course outline:** This course explores the historical and ethical underpinnings and current thinking with regard to the standards, responsibilities, and obligations of all relevant parties (the pharmaceutical developers, the researcher scientists, the human subjects) with regard to the powers of a regulatory body in establishing and enforcing regulations to support good clinical practice.

**Assessment:** Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula. Independent assignments and small group projects throughout the semester constitute 50% of the total grade; two research papers comprise 30% of the total grade; two multiple-choice examinations comprise 20% of the total grade.

---

**PED5010S MONITORING CLINICAL TRIALS**

**HEQF credits:** 12     **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** R Panas.

## 164 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Course outline:** This course is intended to develop an in-depth understanding of the impact of relevant regulatory guidelines on monitoring clinical trials from the perspective of the sponsor and the research site.

**Assessment:** Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula. Independent assignments and small-group projects throughout the semester constitute 33 % of the final mark; two projects comprise 67 % of the final mark.

---

### PED5011S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

**HEQF credits:** 0    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** J Shea.

**Course outline:** This course code exists for the sole purpose of recording a mark against an integrated assessment of the coursework.

**Assessment:** An integrated assessment based on content across all courses in the stream.

---

### PED5013F RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS II

**HEQF credits:** 10    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** J Irlam.

**Course outline:** The purpose of this course is to provide foundational knowledge and skills for evaluating and interpreting published research.

At the end of this course students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of

- proposal structure and content;
- the formulation of a health-related research question;
- a literature review related to a research question;
- the formulation of an appropriate research design to address a research question;
- statistical techniques to test, analyse and report findings; and
- ethical considerations in clinical research.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment. A student is required to obtain at least 50% to pass the course.

---

### PED5012W DISSERTATION

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** J Shea.

**Course outline:** All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)*

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

## NEUROPSYCHIATRY

[Plan code: MM006PRY08]

*This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. It includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists who wish to gain special expertise in neuropsychiatry. It is envisaged that, ultimately, this will become a registrable subspeciality with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.*

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof J A Joska (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

### Admission requirements

FMD66 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must

- (a) have a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa); or
- (b) have a professional qualification in psychiatry from a recognised institution outside of South Africa; or
- (c) be registrable as a psychiatrist in South Africa; and

- (d) be practising or have the intention to practise in the field of neuropsychiatry.

### Duration of programme

FMD67 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time study.

### Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMD68	The prescribed courses are:		
	PRY7018W MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Part 1	9	120
	PRY7019W MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr/> 180 <hr/>

### DP requirements and progression rule

FMD69 Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and will have to achieve a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. They will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination, but are allowed to commence work on the dissertation while completing the coursework.

### Assessment

FMD70 Assessment consists of the following:

- (a) Continuous assessment of performance through regular supervision, case presentation and discussion. Formal feedback is given every six months. At the end of the programme candidates will have been assessed formally by means of
- in-course assessment reports 33%
  - a three-hour written Part 1 examination 33%
  - the presentation and examination of a dissertation 34% of total mark.
- (b) Part-time candidates will undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but will be allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

### Courses for MPhil stream in Neuropsychiatry:

---

**PRY7018W** MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Part 1

**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof J A Joska.

**Course outline:** General principles of clinical neuroscience; theory and practice related to neuropsychiatry/neuropsychiatric syndromes, professional skills development (such as issues pertaining to curatorship and expert testimony).

---

**PRY7019W** MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Part 2

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof J A Joska.

**Course outline:** All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH**

[Plan code: MM006PPH06]

**Programme convener:** Prof J Myers (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)**Admission requirements**

- FMD71 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she
- holds an MBChB degree, an honours degree or a four-year bachelors degree in an approved discipline; and
  - has access to relevant places of work and/ or experience in occupational health practice, management, inspection or auditing.

**Duration and structure of programme**

FMD72 A candidate shall be registered for at least two years of part-time study, and is required to attend three one-week practicum blocks over the two-year period.

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMD73	The prescribed courses are:		
	PPH7059W MPhil in Occupational Health Part 1	9	120
	PPH7060W MPhil in Occupational Health Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Assessment**

FMD74 Assessment of coursework is by means of written assignments, practicums, participation in groupwork, and written and oral examination. A pass of 50% is required for the course. In addition, the examiners retain the discretion to alter any mark based on assessment of the candidate's performance during the course (or course components) as a whole.

**Courses for MPhil stream in Occupational Health:****PPH7059W MPHIL IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH PART 1****HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 9**Course convener:** Prof J Myers.

**Course outline:** Coursework includes occupational hygiene, occupational medicine, toxicology, sociology of work and industrial relations, legislation, ethics, environmental health, safety, health services management, risk assessment, medical surveillance and biological monitoring, impairment and disability assessment, health promotion, epidemiology, biostatistics and research methods, ergonomics, information systems, adult education, risk communication, and environmental and disaster management.

**PPH7060W MPHIL IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH PART 2****HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9**Course convener:** Prof J Myers.

**Course outline:** Minor dissertation. Students will conduct their own substantive research project following a critical review of the current literature. They will select, evaluate and refine hypotheses, develop hypotheses, set operational aims and objectives, compile methods for data collection and analysis, and critically evaluate their results and limitations and discuss their implications for knowledge and implementation of preventive measures in the work place. The standard will be that of a publishable article in a quality scientific journal. Communication of the results of the research will be assessed by means of a final oral presentation and written report.

## PAEDIATRIC FORENSIC PATHOLOGY

[Plan code: MM006LAB28]

*Note: Africa has the highest proportion of its population being less than 15 years of age and has very limited expertise in paediatric pathology. There is only one children's hospital south of the Sahara. The program is designed to provide needed expertise that will facilitate effective administration of justice for children and about children. The objective of the qualification is to provide in-depth knowledge and skills in relevant aspects of childhood disease and developmental disorders that will enable Forensic pathologists to make confident recommendations to law courts and issue accurate reports on deaths in fetuses, infants and children. The research component of the course is aimed at enabling graduates to undertake analytical studies that are relevant to the diverse causes of infant and childhood deaths.*

*This is a programme by coursework and dissertation.*

**Programme conveners:** Prof LJ Martin and Prof ROC Kaschula (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

### Admission requirements

FMD75 To be eligible for consideration an applicant must have  
 (a) an MMed in Forensic Pathology or approved equivalent; and  
 (b) registration as a forensic pathologist in South Africa.

### Duration of programme

FMD76 Candidates shall be registered for two years full-time.

### Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMD77	The curriculum consists of:		
	LAB7052W Paediatric Forensic Pathology Part 1	9	120
	LAB7053W Paediatric Forensic Pathology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

### DP requirements and progression rule

FMD78 Students are required  
 (a) to attend at least 90% of lectures, tutorials and practicals; and  
 (b) to pass all formative assessments of the coursework component in order to gain entrance to the final coursework examination.

### Assessment

FMD79 Coursework assessment is done by means of assignments, practicals, and oral assessments. The dissertation is externally examined.

## Courses for MPhil stream in Paediatric Forensic Pathology

---

### LAB7052W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof LJ Martin and Prof ROC Kaschula.

**Course outline:** This is a part-time course with periodic modules of intensive training involving a total of 75 hours of lectures and 30 hours of practicals/tutorials per annum for the first two years. The course is divided into four quarterly intensive modules, each lasting between 9 and 15 days with an assignment being undertaken at the end of each module. The modules are as follows:

- foetal, neonatal and paediatric autopsies and placentas;
- growth anomalies and injuries;



## 168 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- medical, surgical and obstetric procedures, diseases and derangements; and
- clinical and in-depth Forensic Pathology relevant to childhood.

In the event of a candidate securing adequate sponsorship and wishing to undertake the programme on a full-time basis, the four modules of instruction can be compressed into one year of full-time work in the Division of Forensic Medicine at UCT.

**DP requirements:** Passing of assignments.

**Assessment:** Progress in gaining appropriate skills and knowledge will be monitored and assessed by supervising tutors during periods of intensive training and the marking of assignments. Final evaluation will be after the completion of all four modules and the submission of the four assignments. At this stage an examination is to be written comprising:

- two written papers (at 100 marks each) for a total of 200 marks;
- performance of an autopsy with histological reporting for 100 marks;
- practical microscope slide diagnoses for 100 marks;
- oral examination (external and internal examiners) for 100 marks; and
- summation of marks given for assignments for a total of 200 marks

There will be a subminimum of 40% for each of the above aspects of the examination processes and after completing this with a minimum mark of 50%, the candidate may proceed with the preparation and submission of a research-based dissertation.

---

### LAB7053W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course outline:** All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

This comprises a dissertation on an approved topic embodying advanced research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The research topic/problem is selected in consultation with the supervisor. The work involves the preparation of a research proposal, a literature review, data collection, analysis of finding, drawing of conclusions, recommendations and the preparation of the dissertation. Except by permission of the Senate, the dissertation may not be more than 20 000 words in length.

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

## PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY

[Plan code: MM006LAB19]

*This is a programme by coursework and dissertation.*

**Programme convener:** Prof D Govender (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

### Admission requirements

FMD80 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she has trained and been certified as an anatomical pathologist.

### Duration of programme

FMD81 The programme is offered either on a full-time basis with students working in paediatric and perinatal pathology for 24 months or on a part-time basis over 36 months with students attending periodic intensive training sessions of two to four weeks. This includes completion of the dissertation.

### Programme outline

FMD82 The prescribed courses are:

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
LAB7008W	MPhil in Paediatric Pathology Part 1	9	120
LAB7009W	MPhil in Paediatric Pathology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

**DP requirement:** Completion and submission of four assignments (one per module).

**Assessment**

FMD83 Part 1 comprises a year-mark made up as follows: essays (four assignments) (25%), a written paper (25%), a practical examination including an autopsy (40%), and an oral examination (10%). Part 2 comprises a short dissertation. Both parts have to be passed (with 50% each).

**Courses for MPhil stream in Paediatric Pathology:**

---

**LAB7008W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof D Govender.

**Course outline:** The programme is divided into four modules, namely

- (i) perinatal and placental pathology, including normal and abnormal fetal growth and development;
- (ii) paediatric autopsies and laboratory investigations;
- (iii) pathological aspects of childhood neoplasia and post-natal growth disturbances, including malnutrition; and
- (iv) general systemic and surgical pathology applicable to children. Instruction is by means of formal lectures, tutorials and demonstrations.

---

**LAB7009W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof D Govender.

**Course outline:** All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)*

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

**PALLIATIVE MEDICINE**

*[Plan code: MM006MDN19]*

*[Note: This is a programme by coursework and dissertation.]*

**Programme convener:** Dr L Gwyther (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

**Admission requirements**

FMD84 A Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine from this University or an approved equivalent recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

**Duration of programme**

FMD85 A candidate shall be registered for at least two years of part-time study.

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMD86	The prescribed courses are:		
	PPH7048W MPhil in Palliative Medicine minor dissertation	9	90
	PPH7080H Research Methods	9	60
	PPH7081S Advanced Palliative Care	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>210</u>

**Assessment**

FMD87 Assessment of coursework is by means of written assignments. A pass of 50% is required in each component.

### **Courses for MPhil stream in Palliative Medicine:**

---

#### **PPH7048W MPhil IN PALLIATIVE MEDICINE PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 90    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr L Gwyther.

**Outline:** The purpose of the minor dissertation is to show that the candidate is able to carry out supervised research, has a grasp of research tools in the chosen field and is familiar with the more important publications on the subject. It should also demonstrate that the candidate is able to communicate results and evaluate his/her own work and that of others critically. In addition to the dissertation, students must produce an article for submission to a peer-reviewed journal.

---

#### **PPH7080H RESEARCH METHODS**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr L Gwyther.

**Outline:** The aim of this course is to equip palliative care professionals with the knowledge and understanding of research methods and to develop the skills to conduct independent research. It covers the topics of palliative care research methods, biostatistics and epidemiology, qualitative methodology, research ethics, scientific writing skills. These topics are explored through interactive workshops, focused readings, and practical examinations with web-based support of learning.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 60% of the final mark and includes assessment of research ethics and research ethics approval of the research proposal. Summative assessment includes a written examination. A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

---

#### **PPH7081S ADVANCED PALLIATIVE CARE**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr L Gwyther.

**Outline:** The aim of this course is to equip palliative care professionals with the expanded knowledge and skills of palliative care and palliative care service development. It covers the topics of advanced symptom management, psychosocial and spiritual support, advocacy and policy in palliative care. These topics are explored through interactive workshops, focused readings, and practical examinationples with web-based support of learning. The lectures will include the following: Ethics; HIV/AIDS; oncology; chronic diseases; paediatric palliative care; symptom control; psychosocial issues; palliative care.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. Summative assessment includes a written examination moderated by an external examiner. A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate the final marks.

### **SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE**

*[Plan code: MM006HUB14]*

*This is a programme by coursework, clinical work and dissertation. The objective is to provide a thorough understanding of the effects of physical activity on the human body and mind and to emphasise how this knowledge can be applied to the management of common medical problems in physically active people; to prevent, treat and rehabilitate injuries and other medical problems arising from exercise and sport; to assist in the rehabilitation of those suffering from various chronic illnesses related to lifestyle factors; to promote the physical health, well-being and productivity of the community; and to achieve peak sporting performance in all classes of sports persons. Research methodology, including statistics and critical scientific thinking, are integral features of the programme, while teaching and lecturing skills are also purposely developed.*

**Programme convener:** Prof M P Schweltnus (Department of Human Biology)

**Admission requirements**

- FMD88 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she
- (a) is a graduate in medicine of the University or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;
  - (b) has provided satisfactory evidence of an interest in sport and exercise;
  - (c) is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (or an equivalent registering body outside South Africa) as a medical practitioner; and
  - (d) has at least one year's experience after qualifying as a medical practitioner.

**Duration of programme**

FMD89 A candidate shall be registered for at least three years of part-time study.

**Programme outline**

	<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMD90 The prescribed courses are:		
HUB5006W MPhil in Sport and Exercise Medicine Part 1A	9	60
HUB5025W MPhil in Sport and Exercise Medicine Part 1B	9	40
HUB5026W MPhil in Sport and Exercise Medicine Part 1C	9	40
HUB5007W MPhil in Sport and Exercise Medicine Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>	180

**Examination/Assessment**

FMD91 **Part 1A (Basic sciences):**

**Year marks**

During the first year of study, class tests and assignments make up the year mark (30% of the final mark for Part 1A).

**Written examinations**

At the end of the first year, written examination (two papers) are completed, which make up 70% of the final mark for Part 1A. Students are admitted to the second year of study only if the final mark is 50% or more.

**Part 1B (Exercise-Related Injuries) and Part 1C (General Sport and Exercise Medicine):**

**Year marks**

The year-mark for each Part (exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine in two different years) is made up from marks obtained for the class tests, assignments and practicals during each year. The year mark contributes 30% towards the final mark for Parts 1B and 1C.

**Written examinations**

In October/November of the second and third years (exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine in two different years) a paper is written which contributes 30% to the final mark for Parts 1B and 1C.

**Clinical examinations**

In October/November of each year (exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine in two different years) a clinical examination (clinical cases) and objective structured clinical examination (OSCE) are conducted which contribute 40% to the final marks for Parts 1B and 1C.

Students are required to obtain 50% or more for each component of the clinical examination (clinical cases and OSCE) in Parts 1B and 1C.

**Part 2: Minor dissertation**

Students are required to pass the dissertation with 50% or more to successfully complete Part 2.

### Distinction

FMD92 A distinction is awarded to candidates who have obtained 75% or more for each of Parts 1A, 1B, and 1C and Part 2.

### Courses for MPhil stream in Sport and Exercise Medicine:

---

#### HUB5006W MPHIL SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE PART 1A

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof M P Schwellnus

**Course outline:** Readings and study material are provided (via email and Vula) for students doing the part-time programme and students are required to attend week-long practical components of the programme at the University of Cape Town, three times a year. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and workshops.

Part 1 is divided into three main components: In the first year of study (Part 1A) all aspects regarding basic sciences are covered. This includes exercise physiology, biochemistry, applied anatomy, biomechanics, pathology and pharmacology and research methodology.

**Assessment:** During the first year of study, class tests are written and seminars given which make up the year mark (30% of the final mark for Part 1A). At the end of the first year, written examinations (two papers) are completed, which make up 70% of the final mark for Part 1A. Students are admitted to the second year of study only if the final mark is 50% or more.

---

#### HUB5007W MPHIL IN SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof M P Schwellnus.

**Course outline:** Part 2 consists of a minor dissertation, the choice of which is guided by the programme convener. The research work for Part 2 can be conducted over the first three years of study, during Parts 1A, 1B and 1C. However, students are expected to complete Part 2 by the end of the fourth year of study. Only in exceptional cases will work for Part 2 be continued after the fourth year of study.

**Assessment:** The dissertation is externally examined by two examiners. Students will be required to pass the dissertation with 50% or more to successfully complete Part 2.

---

#### HUB5025W MPHIL IN SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE PART 1B AND

#### HUB5026W MPHIL IN SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE PART 1C

**HEQF credits:** 40 credits each **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof M Schwellnus.

**Course structure:** Readings and study materials are provided (via email and Vula) for students doing the part-time programme and students are required to attend week-long practical components of the programme at the University of Cape Town, three times a year. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and seminars. In the second and third years (Parts 1B and 1C), coursework in clinical sport and exercise medicine is covered in two sections (exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine). The two sections, exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine, are therefore covered in alternate years. The sequences of these sections vary each year. On completion of one year, the examinations are conducted to complete each Part.

**Assessment: Part 1B and 1C:**

#### Year marks

The year-mark for each Part (exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine in two different years) is made up by marks obtained for the class tests, seminars and practicals during each year. All the class tests and seminars contribute to the year-mark, which contributes 30% of the final mark for Parts 1B and 1C.

#### Written examinations

In October/November of the second and the third years (exercise-related injuries and general sport

and exercise medicine in two different years) a paper is written which contributes 30% to the final mark for Parts IB and 1C. Students are required to obtain 50% or more for the written examinations in each year to successfully complete Parts IB and 1C.

### **Clinical examinations**

In October/November of each year (exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine in two different years) a clinical examination (clinical cases) and objective structured clinical examination (OSCE) are conducted which contribute 40% to the final mark for Parts IB and 1C. Students are required to obtain 50% or more for each component of the clinical examination (clinical cases and OSCE) to complete Parts IB and 1C.

*[Note: Students are required to register for this course in both the second and the third year of study.]*

## **SPORTS PHYSIOTHERAPY**

*[Plan code: MM006AHS16]*

*This is a degree by coursework and dissertation offered by the Division of Physiotherapy in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences and the MRC/UCT Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine of the Department of Human Biology. The objective of this programme is to provide a thorough understanding of the effects of physical activity on the human body and mind, and to emphasise how this knowledge can be applied to the management of common problems of physically active people; to prevent, treat and rehabilitate injuries arising from sport; to assist in rehabilitation; to promote physical health; and to achieve peak sporting performance.*

**Programme convener:** Dr T Burgess (Division of Physiotherapy, Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

### **Admission requirements**

FMD93 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate in physiotherapy of the University or of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;
- (b) is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a physiotherapist or as a physiotherapy student who should provide evidence of appropriate registration with an equivalent registering body outside of South Africa; and
- (c) has provided satisfactory evidence of an interest in sport and exercise.

*[Note:*

*Preference will be given to eligible applicants with at least two years of postgraduate clinical experience.*

*A Postgraduate Sports Physiotherapy (SPT1) or Orthopaedic Manual Therapy (OMT1) certification is an advantage.]*

### **Duration of programme**

FMD94 A candidate shall be registered for a minimum of three years, and a maximum period of five years of part-time study.

### **Programme outline**

FMD95 The programme consists of taught courses and a dissertation. The student is expected to attend three one-week modules in the exercise physiology year of study and four one-week modules in the clinical sports physiotherapy year of study. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and workshops. The two sections, exercise physiology and clinical sports physiotherapy will be offered in alternate years. Research Methodology 1 and 2 are offered every year. Students are expected to complete their dissertations in the third year of study.

## 174 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The prescribed courses are:		HEQF level	HEQF credits
HUB5009H	Research Methodology II	9	12
HUB5010W	Exercise Physiology	9	48
HUB5011H	Sports Medicine	9	12
AHS5032H	Research Methodology I	9	12
AHS5033W	Sports Physiotherapy	9	36
AHS5034W	Research Project or HUB5012W Research Project	9	60
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

### Assessment

FMD96 The minimum pass mark is 50%. A student who does not satisfactorily complete one of the courses may, with permission of the programme convener, be allowed to register for that course concurrently with the courses for the following year of study.

### Distinction

FMD97 The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student obtains an average of 75% or more, across all components.

## Courses for MPhil stream in Sports Physiotherapy:

---

### HUB5009H RESEARCH METHODOLOGY II

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr T Burgess.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to assist students in developing scientific thinking and critical analysis skills, as well as in the analysis and write-up of their research projects. Statistical analysis, methods of data presentation and a critical review of literature are included.

**Assessment:** The year-mark, made up of assignments, contributes 49%, and the final examination paper contributes 51% to the final mark.

---

### HUB5010W EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 48    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr T Burgess.

**Course outline:** This course comprehensively covers exercise physiology, functional and applied anatomy, pathology and biomechanics.

**Assessment:** The year-mark, made up of the class tests, contributes 30% and two final examination papers each contribute 35% to the final mark.

---

### HUB5011H SPORTS MEDICINE

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr T Burgess.

**Course outline:** This course covers the medical aspects of the management of sports injuries and sports traumatology.

**Assessment:** The course is assessed by means of one class test (49%) and a final examination (51%).

---

### AHS5032H RESEARCH METHODOLOGY I

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr T Burgess.

**Course outline:** This course includes research design, methodology and good laboratory and clinical practice.

**Assessment:** The year-mark, made up of assignments, contributes 49%, and the final examination contributes 51% to the final mark.

---

### AHS5033W SPORTS PHYSIOTHERAPY

**HEQF credits:** 36 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr T Burgess.

**Course outline:** This course includes the prevention, comprehensive assessment, management and rehabilitation of sports injuries and conditions. Key concepts include evidence-based practice, clinical reasoning, and the development of reflective practitioners.

**Assessment:** The year-mark is made up of class tests and assignments. The final examination consists of a theory paper, a clinical assessment examination and a practical examination. The year-mark comprises 49% and the final examination 51% of the final mark.

---

### AHS5034W RESEARCH PROJECT *(when the primary supervisor is in Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences); OR*

---

**HUB5012W RESEARCH PROJECT *(when the primary supervisor is in the Department of Human Biology).***

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr T Burgess.

**Course outline:** The student will be expected to complete a research project (dissertation). The research proposal shall be completed in the first year of study; ethical approval and data collection should take place in the second year of study. Analysis and write-up should be completed by the end of the third year of study. The data collection should not take longer than three months and the final dissertation should be a maximum of 25,000 words excluding references and appendices. Analysis and write-up should be completed by the end of the third year of study. The data collection should not take longer than three months and the dissertation should be a maximum of 25 000 words excluding references and appendices.

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

## MPhil BY DISSERTATION

### Admission requirements

- FME1.1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme, unless he/she
- (a) has an approved four-year tertiary degree from this University or another University recognised by the Senate for the purpose; or
  - (b) has passed at this University or at any institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose, such examinations are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examination prescribed for an honours degree at the University; or
  - (c) has in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree.

### Pre- or co-requisite:

- FME1.2 Students registered for an MPhil by dissertation in Disability Studies AHS6007W may be required to attend a research methods or critical research literacy course.
- FME1.3 Students registered for an MPhil in Public Mental Health by dissertation are required to complete the following co-requisite course: PRY6003W Mental Health Research Methods. *(See page 23 under "other courses offered".)*  
*[Also see "General rules for master's students" and "Guidelines for Master's and Doctoral Students"]*

### Progression

- FME2 Candidates who are, after a reasonable period of training and assessment, deemed by the divisional supervisors concerned to be making insufficient progress may be asked to withdraw from the programme.



## MPHIL PROGRAMMES IN SUBSPECIALITY DISCIPLINES

Candidates who are accepted for subspeciality training in one of the Faculty's approved subspeciality training units are required to register for an MPhil degree. Admission requirements for subspeciality training are determined by the Medical & Dental Professional Board. Candidates usually write the examination offered by the relevant College of Medicine and, upon successful completion of such examination, are granted credit towards Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree. Candidates who register for the MPhil Part 2 and successfully complete the dissertation part of the degree are awarded the MPhil degree. Part 2 candidates are encouraged to design their research projects in one of two ways: As a project whose scope meets the requirements of the MPhil degree, or a project which would offer sufficient scope for upgrading to PhD studies.

Notes:

- This programme trains medical specialists to become subspecialists in one of a range of disciplines.
- Foreign-qualified doctors hold limited registration with the HPCSA, which must be renewed annually.
- Foreign-qualified doctors may not be able to complete all the training and examination requirements during the time that they are allowed to undergo training, and may therefore not obtain a qualification at the end of their training. They must establish clearly from the Division and Department concerned what they may expect during and as an outcome of, their training.
- Foreign-qualified doctors are not allowed to register as specialists in South Africa upon successful completion of the MPhil (subspecialty) degree.

### Admission requirements

FMF1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme, unless he/she

- submits proof that he/she, prior to commencing with education and training in the relevant subspeciality, has complied with all the requirements for registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities listed against the relevant subspeciality;
- has been registered as a specialist in the required base speciality; and
- has been appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

(See [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za) for the base subspecialities that are required for admission to the various subspeciality programmes)

### Subspecialities offered

FMF2 Training is offered in the following subspecialities:

Qualification Name	Specialisation	Qualification Code	Academic Plan Code	Department
Master of Philosophy	Advanced Hepatology & Transplantation	MM016	MDN23	Medicine
Master of Philosophy	Cardiology	MM016	MDN02	Medicine
Master of Philosophy	Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	MM016	PRY02	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Master of Philosophy	Clinical Haematology	MM016	LAB04	Medicine
Master of Philosophy	Critical Care	MM016	AAE02	Anaesthesia
Master of Philosophy	Developmental Paediatrics	MM016	PED01	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Philosophy	Endocrinology	MM016	MDN05	Medicine
Master of Philosophy	Geriatric Medicine	MM016	MDN08	Medicine
Master of Philosophy	Gynaecological Oncology	MM016	OBS01	Obstetric & Gynaecology
Master of Philosophy	Infectious Disease & HIV Medicine	MM016	MDN09	Medicine

<b>Qualification Name</b>	<b>Specialisation</b>	<b>Qualification Code</b>	<b>Academic Plan Code</b>	<b>Department</b>
Master of Philosophy	Maternal & Fetal Medicine	MM016	OBS02	Obstetrics & Gynaecology
Master of Philosophy	Medical Gastroenterology	MM016	MDN06	Medicine
Master of Philosophy	Neonatology	MM016	PED03	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Philosophy	Nephrology	MM016	MDN13	Medicine
Master of Philosophy	Paediatric Cardiology	MM016	PED04	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Philosophy	Paediatric Critical Care	MM016	PED05	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Philosophy	Paediatric Endocrinology	MM016	PED06	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Philosophy	Paediatric Gastroenterology	MM016	PED15	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Philosophy	Paediatric Infectious Diseases	MM016	PED07	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Philosophy	Paediatric Nephrology	MM016	PED08	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Philosophy	Paediatric Oncology	MM016	PED10	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Philosophy	Paediatric Pulmonology	MM016	PED13	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Philosophy	Paediatric Rheumatology	MM016	PED18	Paediatrics & Child Health
Master of Philosophy	Pulmonology	MM016	MDN16	Medicine
Master of Philosophy	Reproductive Medicine	MM016	OBS04	Obstetrics & Gynaecology
Master of Philosophy	Rheumatology	MM016	MDN18	Medicine
Master of Philosophy	Surgical Gastroenterology	MM016	CHM11	Surgery
Master of Philosophy	Trauma Surgery	MM016	CHM24	Surgery
Master of Philosophy	Vascular Surgery	MM016	CHM24	Surgery

### **Registration**

FMF3.1 All subspecialist trainees must register with the University as MMed students at the start of each year by completing the relevant forms for submission to the Faculty Office; and must register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

FMF3.2 On successful completion of training, the head of discipline and the Dean are required to confirm in writing that all the training requirements have been met. Senior registrars are not eligible to apply for registration with the Health Professions Council as specialists without such written confirmation. Registrars who failed to register annually by the due date will not have their training time for that year signed off by the Dean.

### **Duration of training**

FMF4 Training takes place over a minimum period of two years, full-time.

### **DP requirement and assessment**

FMF5.1 Senior registrars are required to submit a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to writing the examination.

FMF5.2 The part 2 dissertation is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the College of Medicine examination.

## 178 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

FMF5.3 The dissertation must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical subspeciality in which the candidate is registered and must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student.

FMF5.4 The part 2 dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%).

### **Outlines of, and additional entrance criteria for, individual MPhil subspeciality programmes:**

#### **ADVANCED HEPATOLOGY AND TRANSPLANTATION**

[Plan code: MM016MDN23]

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof CWN Spearman; Dr MW Sonderup (Department of Medicine)

#### **Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF6	Training consists of the following:		
	MDN7056W MPhil in Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation Part 1	9	120
	MDN7057W MPhil in Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

#### **Duration of training**

FMF7 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### **Courses for MPhil specialisation in Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation:**

---

#### **MDN7056W MPHIL IN ADVANCED HEPATOLOGY AND TRANSPLANTATION PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof CWN Spearman; Dr MW Sonderup

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

#### **MDN7057W MPHIL IN ADVANCED HEPATOLOGY AND TRANSPLANTATION PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof CWN Spearman; Dr MW Sonderup.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

#### **CARDIOLOGY**

[Plan code: MM016MDN02]

**Programme convener:** To be appointed (Department of Medicine)

**Programme outline**

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMF8	Training consists of the following:		
	MDN7017W MPhil in Cardiology Part 1	9	120
	MDN7038W MPhil in Cardiology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMF9 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MPhil specialisation in Cardiology:**

---

**MDN7017W MPHIL IN CARDIOLOGY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** To be appointed.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

**MDN7038W MPHIL IN CARDIOLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** To be appointed.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

**CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY**

[Plan code: MM016PRY02]

**Programme convener:** Dr W Vogel (Department of Psychiatry & Mental Health)

**Programme outline**

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMF10	Training consists of the following:		
	PRY7006W MPhil in Child & Adolescent Psychiatry Part 1	9	120
	PRY7010W MPhil in Child & Adolescent Psychiatry Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMF11 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation

**Courses for MPhil specialisation in Child and Adolescent Psychiatry:**

---

**PRY7006W MPHIL IN CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr W Vogel.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

## 180 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

---

### PRY7010W MPHIL IN CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr W Vogel.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)*

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

### CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY

*[Plan code: MM016LAB04]*

**Programme convener:** Prof N Novitzky (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

#### Programme outline

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF12	Training consists of the following:		
	LAB7024W      MPhil in Clinical Haematology Part 1	9	120
	LAB7041W      MPhil in Clinical Haematology Part 2	9	60
			<hr/>
		<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>	180

#### Duration of training

FMF13      Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation

### Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Clinical Haematology:

---

#### LAB7024W MPHIL IN CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof N Novitzky.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

#### LAB7041W MPHIL IN CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof N Novitzky.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)*

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

### CRITICAL CARE

*[Plan code: MM016AAE02]*

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof I Joubert (Department of Anaesthesia)

#### Programme outline

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF14	Training consists of the following:		
	AAE7005W      MPhil in Critical Care Part 1	9	120
	AAE7006W      MPhil in Critical Care Part 2	9	60
			<hr/>
		<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>	180

### Duration of training

FMF15 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation

### Courses for MPhil specialisation in Critical Care:

---

#### AAE7005W MPHIL IN CRITICAL CARE PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof I Joubert.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

#### AAE7006W MPHIL IN CRITICAL CARE PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof I Joubert.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

## DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS

[Plan code: MM016PED01]

**Programme convener:** Prof C Adnams (Department of Child & Adolescent Health)

### Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMF16	Training consists of the following:		
	PED7029W      MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics Part 1	9	120
	PED7030W      MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

### Duration of training

FMF17 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MPhil specialisation in Developmental Paediatrics:

---

#### PED7029W MPHIL IN DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof C Adnams.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

#### PED7030W MPHIL IN DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof C Adnams.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

**ENDOCRINOLOGY**

[Plan code:MM016MDN05]

**Programme convener:** Prof P Potter (Department of Medicine)**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF18	Training consists of the following:		
	MDN7021W MPhil in Endocrinology Part 1	9	120
	MDN7041W MPhil in Endocrinology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr style="width: 100%; border: none; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 2px;"/> <b>180</b>

**Duration of training**

FMF18 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MPhil specialisation in Endocrinology:****MDN7021W MPHIL IN ENDOCRINOLOGY PART 1****HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9**Course convener:** Prof N Levitt.**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).**Assessment:** See FMA5.1 to 5.4 above.**MDN7041W MPHIL IN ENDOCRINOLOGY PART 2****HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9**Course convener:** Prof N Levitt.**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.**GERIATRIC MEDICINE**

[Plan code:MM016MDN08]

**Programme convener:** Dr S Kalula (Department of Medicine)**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF20	Training consists of the following:		
	MDN7043W MPhil in Geriatric Medicine Part 1	9	120
	MDN7044W MPhil in Geriatric Medicine Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr style="width: 100%; border: none; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 2px;"/> <b>180</b>

**Duration of training**

FMF21 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MPhil specialisation in Geriatric Medicine:

---

#### MDN7043W MPHIL IN GERIATRIC MEDICINE PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr S Kalula.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

#### MDN7044W MPHIL IN GERIATRIC MEDICINE PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr S Kalula.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

### GYNAECOLOGICAL ONCOLOGY

[Plan code: MM016OBS01]

**Programme convener:** Prof L Denny (Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology)

#### Programme outline

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF22	Training consists of the following:		
	OBS7010W      MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology Part 1	9	120
	OBS7011W      MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

#### Duration of training

FMF23      Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MPhil specialisation in Gynaecological Oncology:

---

#### OBS7010W MPHIL IN GYNAECOLOGICAL ONCOLOGY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L Denny.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

#### OBS7011W MPHIL IN GYNAECOLOGICAL ONCOLOGY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L Denny.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.



**INFECTIOUS DISEASE AND HIV MEDICINE***[Plan code: MM016MDN09]***Programme convener:** Dr M Mendelson (Department of Medicine)**Programme outline**

			<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF24	Training consists of the following:			
	MDN7050W	MPhil in Infectious Disease & HIV Medicine Part 1	9	120
	MDN7051W	MPhil in Infectious Disease & HIV Medicine Part 2	9	60
		<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMF25 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MPhil specialisation in Infectious Disease & HIV Medicine:**


---

**MDN7050W MPHIL IN INFECTIOUS DISEASE AND HIV MEDICINE PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof P Potter.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

**MDN7051W MPHIL IN INFECTIOUS DISEASE AND HIV MEDICINE PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof P Potter.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

**MATERNAL & FETAL MEDICINE***[Plan code: MM016OBS02]***Programme convener:** Prof Z van der Spuy (Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology)**Programme outline**

			<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF26	Training consists of the following:			
	OBS7013W	MPhil in Maternal & Fetal Medicine Part 1	9	120
	OBS7014W	MPhil in Maternal & Fetal Medicine Part 2	9	60
		<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMF27 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MPhil specialisation in Maternal & Fetal Medicine:

---

#### OBS7013W MPHIL IN MATERNAL AND FETAL MEDICINE PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof Z van der Spuy.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

#### OBS7014W MPHIL IN MATERNAL AND FETAL MEDICINE PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof Z van der Spuy.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

### MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY

[Plan code: MM016MDN06]

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof G Watermeyer (Department of Medicine)

#### Programme outline

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF28	Training consists of the following:		
	MDN7022W      MPhil in Medical Gastroenterology Part 1	9	120
	MDN7042W      MPhil in Medical Gastroenterology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

#### Duration of training

FMF29      Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MPhil specialisation in Medical Gastroenterology:

---

#### MDN7022W MPHIL IN MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof G Watermeyer.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

#### MDN7042W MPHIL IN MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof G Watermeyer.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

### NEONATOLOGY

[Plan code: MM016PED03]

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof C Pieper (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

## 186 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMF30	Training consists of the following:		
	PED7010W MPhil in Neonatology Part 1	9	120
	PED7020W MPhil in Neonatology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

### Duration of training

FMF31 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Neonatology:

---

#### PED7010W MPHIL IN NEONATOLOGY PART 1

HEQF credits: 120 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Assoc Prof C Pieper.

Course outline and assessment: See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

Assessment: See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

#### PED7020W MPHIL IN NEONATOLOGY PART 2

HEQF credits: 60 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Assoc Prof C Pieper.

Course outline: All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

Assessment: External examination of a dissertation.

### NEPHROLOGY

[Plan code: MM016MDN13]

Programme convener: Assoc Prof B Rayner (Department of Medicine)

### Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMF32	Training consists of the following:		
	MDN7020W MPhil in Nephrology Part 1	9	120
	MDN7040W MPhil in Nephrology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

### Duration of training

FMF33 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Nephrology:

---

#### MDN7020W MPHIL IN NEPHROLOGY PART 1

HEQF credits: 120 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Assoc Prof B Rayner.

Course outline and assessment: See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

Assessment: See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

**MDN7040W MPHIL IN NEPHROLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof B Rayner.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

**PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY**

[Plan code: MM016PED04]

**Programme convener:** Dr J Lawrenson (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF34	Training consists of the following:		
	PED7012W      MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology Part 1	9	120
	PED7022W      MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

**Duration of training**

FMF35      Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MPhil specialisation in Paediatric Cardiology:**

---

**PED7012W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr J Lawrenson.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above..

---

**PED7022W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr J Lawrenson.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

**PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE**

[Plan code: MM016PED05]

**Programme convener:** Prof A Argent (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF36	Training consists of the following:		
	PED7027W      MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care Part 1	9	120
	PED7028W      MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

## 188 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Duration of training

FMF37 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Critical Care:

---

#### PED7027W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE PART 1

HEQF credits: 120 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Prof A Argent.

Course outline and assessment: See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

Assessment: See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

#### PED7028W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE PART 2

HEQF credits: 60 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Prof A Argent.

Course outline: All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

Assessment: External examination of a dissertation.

## PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINOLOGY

[Plan code: MM016PED06]

Programme convener: Dr S Delport (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

### Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMF38	Training consists of the following:		
	PED7023W MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology Part 1	9	120
	PED7024W MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

### Duration of training

FMF39 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Endocrinology:

---

#### PED7023W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINOLOGY PART 1

HEQF credits: 120 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Dr S Delport.

Course outline and assessment: See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

Assessment: See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

#### PED7024W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY PART 2

HEQF credits: 60 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Dr S Delport.

Course outline: All MPhil students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

Assessment: External examination of a dissertation.

## PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY

[Plan code: MM016PED15]

**Programme convener:** Dr E Goddard (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

### Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMF40	Training consists of the following:		
	PED7039W MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology Part 1	9	120
	PED7040W MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

### Duration of training

FMF41 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MPhil specialisation in Paediatric Gastroenterology:

---

#### PED7039W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr E Goddard.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

#### PED7040W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr E Goddard.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

## PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES

[Plan code: MM016PED07]

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof B Eley (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

### Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMF42	Training consists of the following:		
	PED7033W MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases Part 1	9	120
	PED7034W MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

### Duration of training

FMF43 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MPhil specialisation in Paediatric Infectious Diseases:

## 190 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

---

### **PED7033W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof B Eley.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

### **PED7034W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof B Eley.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

## **PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY**

[Plan code:MM016PED08]

**Programme convener:** Dr P Gajjar (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

### **Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF44	Training consists of the following:		
	PED7009W      MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Part 1	9	120
	PED7019W      MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

### **Duration of training**

FMF45      Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

## **Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Nephrology:**

---

### **PED7009W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr P Gajjar.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

### **PED7019W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr P Gajjar.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

## **PAEDIATRIC ONCOLOGY**

[Plan code: MM016PED10]

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof A Davidson (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

**Programme outline**

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMF46	Training consists of the following:		
	PED7011W MPhil in Paediatric Oncology Part 1	9	120
	PED7021W MPhil in Paediatric Oncology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMF47 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MPhil specialisation in Paediatric Oncology:**

---

**PED7011W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC ONCOLOGY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof A Davidson.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

**PED7021W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC ONCOLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof A Davidson.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

**PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY**

[Plan code:MM016PED13]

**Programme convener:** Prof H Zar (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

**Programme outline**

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMF48	Training consists of the following:		
	PED7035W MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology Part 1	9	120
	PED7036W MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMF49 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MPhil specialisation in Paediatric Pulmonology:**

---

**PED7035W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof H Zar.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of



## 192 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

### **PED7036W** MPhil IN PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof H Zar.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

## **PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY**

[Plan code: MM016PED18]

**Programme convener:** Dr C Scott (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

### **Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF50	Training consists of the following:		
	PED7041W      MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology Part 1	9	120
	PED7042W      MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

### **Duration of training**

FMF51      Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

## **Courses for MPhil specialisation in Paediatric Rheumatology:**

---

### **PED7041W** MPhil IN PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr C Scott.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

### **PED7042W** MPhil IN PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr C Scott.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

## **PULMONOLOGY**

[Plan code: MM016MDN16]

**Programme convener:** Prof E Bateman (Department of Medicine)

**Programme outline**

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMF52	Training consists of the following:		
	MDN7015W MPhil in Pulmonology Part 1	9	120
	MDN7037W MPhil in Pulmonology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMF53 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MPhil specialisation in Pulmonology:**

**MDN7015W MPHIL IN PULMONOLOGY PART 1**

HEQF credits: 120 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Prof E Bateman.

Course outline and assessment: See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

Assessment: See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

**MDN7037W MPHIL IN PULMONOLOGY PART 2**

HEQF credits: 60 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Prof E Bateman.

Course outline: All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

Assessment: External examination of a dissertation.

**REPRODUCTIVE MEDICINE**

[Plan code: MM016OBS04]

Programme convener: Prof Z van der Spuy (Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology)

**Programme outline**

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMF54	Training consists of the following:		
	OBS7008W MPhil in Reproductive Medicine Part 1	9	120
	OBS7009W MPhil in Reproductive Medicine Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Duration of training**

FMF55 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MPhil specialisation in Reproductive Medicine:**

**OBS7008W MPHIL IN REPRODUCTIVE MEDICINE PART 1**

HEQF credits: 120 HEQF level: 9

Course convener: Prof Z van der Spuy.

Course outline and assessment: See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of

## 194 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

### OBS7009W MPHIL IN REPRODUCTIVE MEDICINE PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof Z van der Spuy.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)*

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

## RHEUMATOLOGY

*[Plan code: MM016MDN18]*

**Programme convener:** Prof A Kalla (Department of Medicine).

### Programme outline

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF56	Training consists of the following:		
	MDN7018W    MPhil in Rheumatology Part 1	9	120
	MDN7039W    MPhil in Rheumatology Part 2	9	60
			<hr/>
		<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>	180

### Duration of training

FMF57      Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

## Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Rheumatology:

---

### MDN7018W MPHIL IN RHEUMATOLOGY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof A Kalla.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

### MDN7039W MPHIL IN RHEUMATOLOGY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof A Kalla.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. *(Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)*

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

## SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY

*[Plan code: MM016CHM11]*

**Programme convener:** Prof JEJ Krige (Department of Surgery).

### Programme outline

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF58	Training consists of the following:		
	CHM6003W    MPhil in Surgical Gastroenterology Part 1	9	120

CHM6004W	MPhil in Surgical Gastroenterology Part 2	9	<u>60</u>
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

**Duration of training**

FMF59 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Surgical Gastroenterology:**

**CHM6003W MPHIL IN SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof JEJ Krige.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above..

**CHM6004W MPHIL IN SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof JEJ Krige.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

**TRAUMA SURGERY**

[Plan code: MM016CHM24]

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof A Nicol (Department of Surgery)

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMF60	Training consists of the following:		
	CHM7070W      MPhil in Trauma Surgery Part 1	9	120
	CHM7071W      MPhil in Trauma Surgery Part 2	9	<u>60</u>
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

**Duration of training**

FMF61 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Trauma Surgery:**

**CHM7070W MPHIL IN TRAUMA SURGERY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof A Nicol.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above..

**CHM7071W MPHIL IN TRAUMA SURGERY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

## 196 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof A Nicol.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

### VASCULAR SURGERY

[Plan code: MM016CHM13]

**Programme convener:** Dr N Naidoo (Department of Surgery).

#### Programme outline

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMF62	Training consists of the following:		
	CHM7052W MPhil in Vascular Surgery Part 1	9	120
	CHM7053W MPhil in Vascular Surgery Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

#### Duration of training

FMF63 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Courses for MPhil specialisation in Vascular Surgery:

---

#### CHM7052W MPHIL IN VASCULAR SURGERY PART 1

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr N Naidoo.

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:** See FMF5.1 to 5.4 above.

---

#### CHM7053W MPHIL IN VASCULAR SURGERY PART 2

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr N Naidoo.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

### MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY IN ALLERGOLOGY

[Programme and Plan code: MM026MDN22]

*Candidates who are accepted for subspeciality training in this training unit are required to register for an MPhil degree. Admission requirements for subspeciality training are determined by the Medical & Dental Professional Board. Candidates usually write the examination offered by the relevant College of Medicine and, upon successful completion of such examination, are granted credit towards Part 1 of the MPhil in Allergology. Candidates who register for the MPhil Part 2 and successfully complete the dissertation part of the degree are awarded the MPhil degree. Part 2 candidates are encouraged to design their research projects in one of two ways: As a project whose scope meets the requirements of the MPhil degree, or a project which would offer sufficient scope for upgrading to PhD studies.*

*Notes:*

- *This programme trains medical specialists to become subspecialists in allergology.*
- *Foreign-qualified doctors hold limited registration with the HPCSA, which must be renewed annually.*
- *Foreign-qualified doctors may not be able to complete all the training and examination requirements during the time that they are allowed to undergo training, and may therefore not obtain a qualification at the end of their training. They must establish clearly from the Division concerned what they may expect during, and as an outcome of, their training.*
- *Foreign-qualified doctors are not allowed to register as specialists in South Africa upon successful completion of the MPhil (subspecialty) degree.*

**Admission requirements**

- FMG1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme, unless he/she
- submits proof that he/she, prior to commencing with education and training in the relevant subspeciality, has complied with all the requirements for registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities listed against the relevant subspeciality;
  - has been registered as a specialist in the required base speciality; and
  - has been appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.
- (See [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za) for the base subspecialities that are required for admission to the various subspeciality programmes)*

**Programme convener:** Prof P Potter (Department of Medicine).

**Programme outline**

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMG2	Training consists of the following:		
	MDN7053W MPhil in Allergology Part 1	9	120
	MDN7054W MPhil in Allergology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

**Registration**

FMG3.1 All subspecialist trainees must register with the University as MPhil students at the start of each year by completing the relevant forms for submission to the Faculty Office; and must register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

FMG3.2 On successful completion of training, the head of discipline and the Dean are required to confirm in writing that all the training requirements have been met. Senior registrars are not eligible to apply for registration with the Health Professions Council as specialists without such written confirmation. Senior registrars who failed to register annually by the due date will not have their training time for that year signed off by the Dean.

**Duration of training**

FMG4 Two years of clinical training including one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**DP requirement and assessment**

FMG5.1 Senior registrars are required to submit a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to writing the examination.

FMG5.2 The Part 2 dissertation is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the College of Medicine examination.

## 198 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

FMG5.3 The dissertation must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical subspeciality in which the candidate is registered and must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student.

FMG5.4 The Part 2 dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%).

### **Courses for MPhil specialisation in Allergology:**

---

#### **MDN7053W MPHIL IN ALLERGOLOGY PART 1**

**HEQF credits:** 120      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof P Potter

**Course outline and assessment:** See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**Assessment:**

- (a) Formal evaluation of logbook.
- (b) Students will see patients in the allergy clinics on a daily basis (under supervision initially) and will be expected to present cases to their supervisors in the clinical situation as well as do formal case presentations to departmental meetings. Clinical competence will be assessed with respect to knowledge and clinical reasoning and clinical judgement and decision-making. The final clinical examination is written with the relevant College of Medicine of South Africa.
- (c) External examination of the minor dissertation. The dissertation should be on a clinical allergy topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical or allergy journal.

---

#### **MDN7054W MPHIL IN ALLERGOLOGY PART 2**

**HEQF credits:** 60      **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof P Potter.

**Course outline:** All MPhil students who wish to graduate with the degree are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (*Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.*)

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

### **MASTER OF SCIENCE IN MEDICINE (MSc (Med))**

[*Note: Degree codes: MM095 MSc(Med) by dissertation  
MM094 MSc(Med) by coursework and dissertation.*]

*This degree is by dissertation, except in the case of the MSc(Med) specialising in Genetic Counselling. Candidates who are accepted for the MSc(Med) in Biomedical Engineering, in Exercise Science and in Nutrition or Dietetics who have not completed certain foundational courses may be required to do prerequisite courses before commencing with their dissertations. Rules FMH1 to FMH7 are generic to all MSc(Med) programmes.*

*The MSc(Med) by dissertation offered in (inter alia) the following disciplines: Anatomical Pathology; Anatomy; Bioinformatics; Biological Anthropology; Biomedical Engineering; Biomedical Forensic Science; Biomedical sciences; Cardiology; Cardiothoracic Surgery; Cell Biology ; Chemical Pathology; Computational Biomechanics; Dietetics; Emergency Medicine; Exercise Science; Exercise Science (Biokinetics); Haematology; Human Genetics; Infectious Diseases and Immunology; Medical Biochemistry; Medical Microbiology; Medical Physics; Medical Virology; Medicine; Neurosciences; Nuclear medicine; Nutrition; Occupational Health; Paediatrics; Pathology; Pharmacology; Physiology; Psychiatry; Public Health; Radiobiology; Surgery; Urology; Vascular Surgery.*

*Also see General Rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.*

### Admission requirements

- FMH1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless
- he/she holds a Bachelor of Science (Medicine)(Honours) degree of the Faculty; or
  - he/she holds a qualification deemed by the Senate to be equivalent; or
  - he/she has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
  - he/she has satisfied the Senate that he/she has the necessary background and training to undertake an approved programme of work for the degree of master in the Faculty.

### Duration of programme

- FMH2 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered therefor for at least one academic year.

### Prerequisites and co-requisites

- FMH3 Candidates registered for an MSc(Med) specialising in Exercise Science who have not completed the BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science will be required successfully to complete the following components of the BSc(Med)(Hons) stream in Exercise Science: a six-month coursework component for the first half of each year of registration; four class tests; and the laboratory practicals, including a Science elective.
- FMH4 Candidates for the MSc(Med) specialising in Biomedical Engineering who are deemed not to have sufficient prerequisite foundational knowledge will be required to complete prescribed coursework components before proceeding to the full dissertation.
- FMH5 Students registered for the MSc(Med) in Nutrition and the MSc(Med) in Dietetics may be required to register for and pass research methodology and biostatistics courses, depending on their academic background, preferably in the first year of their MSc(Med). *(Note: The marks obtained for these courses do not contribute to the final mark for the programmes and students must pay for these courses over and above course fees.)*
- FMH6 Students registered for the MSc(Med) specialising in Nutrition who enter the programme with a BSc(Hons) stream in Physiology, or Biochemistry, or Genetics, or another approved nutrition-related science, and who do not have any nutrition modules in their undergraduate or honours programmes, will be expected to complete and pass prescribed nutrition-related courses, which run from February to April each year, in the first year of their MSc(Med). *(Note: The marks obtained for these courses do not contribute to the final mark for the MSc(Med) programme and students must pay for these courses over and above course fees.)*

### Assessment

- FMH7.1 A candidate who is required to do coursework should pass each coursework component as well as the full dissertation with at least 50%.
- FMH7.2 The examiners may in addition require a candidate to present himself/herself for an oral examination.

## MSc (Med) PROGRAMME BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION

### GENETIC COUNSELLING

*[Degree code: MM094. Plan code: MM094LAB09]*

*Note: This is a degree programme by coursework and dissertation.*

*Also see General Rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.*

**Programme convener:** Prof J Greenberg (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)



## 200 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Admission requirements

- FMH8 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she
- holds an approved degree of BSc (Hons) in genetics, nursing, psychology or social work. Knowledge of genetics is required. (Unless this has been passed at honours level students may be required to write an entrance examination.); or
  - holds an MBChB degree (in the case of medical doctors who wish to specialise in genetic counselling rather than in clinical genetics); or
  - is a registered nurse and midwife who has a four-year diploma in nursing and midwifery plus at least one post-basic diploma and relevant experience. Such candidates will be expected to submit a full portfolio, a curriculum vitae, and may be required to complete a prerequisite programme and an entry examination; or
  - has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and has satisfied the Senate that he/she has the necessary background and training to undertake an approved programme of work for the degree of master in the Faculty; and
  - submits proof of competency in written and oral English; and
  - is computer-literate (basic knowledge of a word processing package and use of email and Internet).

[Notes:

*Proficiency in Xhosa and Afrikaans is recommended.*

*Selected applicants who meet all the criteria will be interviewed personally or telephonically.*

*Offers will be made to as many as possible Black, Coloured and male applicants who qualify for offers in order to obtain demographic representivity of the student body.*

*If applications are received from Black or Coloured students after the due date and after selection has been completed, they will be interviewed, and, if they meet the criteria, will be accepted.]*

### Duration of degree

- FMH9 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered for the programme for at least two academic years.

### Training and examination

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMH10	The prescribed courses include:		
	LAB5005W Medical Genetics	9	24
	LAB5007W Minor Dissertation	9	62
	LAB5009W Genetic Counselling Practice	9	80
	LAB5010W Principles of Genetic Counselling	9	20
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<u>186</u>

### DP requirements

- FMH11 In order to qualify for the LAB5009W Genetic Counselling Practice examination the student must:
- attend 80% of all classroom activities;
  - attend all clinical counselling sessions;
  - achieve a minimum of 50% for LAB5005W Medical Genetics and for LAB5010W Principles of Genetic Counselling;
  - achieve a minimum of 50% for seven out of eight clinical block evaluations;
  - achieve a minimum of 50% for four out of six clinical tests; and

- (f) achieve an average of at least 50% for the two clinical examinations for LAB5009W Genetic Counselling Practice at the end of first year.

### **Assessment and progression**

FMH12.1 Coursework, case reports, clinical cases, journal reviews, seminar presentation, minor dissertation all count towards assessment of taught courses. Students are expected to attend all taught courses and clinical sessions.

FMH12.2 Any student whose performance is not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the programme.

### **Minor dissertation**

FMH13 A research proposal must be submitted and approved by the Clinical Laboratory Sciences Research Committee and the Faculty of Health Sciences Ethics Committee before the student is permitted to progress into the second year of the programme. The proposal should be approximately 500 words in length indicating the purpose, design and scope of the research project.

### **Distinction**

FMH14 The degree by coursework and dissertation may be awarded with distinction where a candidate:

- (a) obtains an average mark of 75% for both components; and
- (b) obtains at least 70% for each component.

## **Courses for MSc(Med) specialising in Genetic Counselling:**

---

### **LAB5005W MEDICAL GENETICS**

**HEQF credits:** 24 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof J Greenberg.

**Course outline:** This describes the specialty of medicine that involves the diagnosis, natural course and management of human diseases that are at least partially genetic in origin. It deals with hereditary, the mechanisms of hereditary transmission and the variation of inherited characteristics among individuals with the same disorders.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by a written semester test and examination. The examination contributes 70% of the coursework marks, while the semester test accounts for 30%. A pass mark of 50% is required for the examination, with a 45% subminimum for the semester test.

---

### **LAB5007W MINOR DISSERTATION**

**HEQF credits:** 62 **HEQF level:** 9

The research methodology module will focus on qualitative phenomenology. Students must complete and submit a minor dissertation which may not exceed 30 000 words. The dissertation must involve interviewing and counselling a cohort of patients/clients/families. The student has to present the research findings at a seminar and two critical reviews of articulares at a journal club.

The dissertation is marked by two external examiners. A pass mark of 50% is required. Critical analysis of two journal articulares will contribute 10%, a seminar presentation 10% and the dissertation 80% of the total mark.

---

### **LAB5009W GENETIC COUNSELLING PRACTICE**

**HEQF credits:** 80 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof J Greenberg.

**Course outline:** This course addresses the theory of and the practical application of counselling to genetic conditions. Students spend a portion of each week in various clinics, counselling patients/clients and their families under supervision and participating in clinical management discussions. Counselling practice starts from the beginning of first year.

## 202 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Assessment:** Assessment is by examination, block tests and end-of-block evaluations. Students have one clinical case at the end of each rotation during each year and two clinical examinations at the end of each of the final rotations. Clinical tests and examinations take the format of a “first counselling session” (of an unknown patient/family) or “follow-up session” of a patient whom the student has previously counselled. In addition, the student’s performance during the clinical rotations is assessed by genetic nurses, medical geneticists and clinical supervisors by means of an end-of-block performance evaluation. The final two examinations of each year, one “first counselling session” and the second a “follow-up session” contribute 50% of the course marks. An average of at least 50% is required to pass the examination. Eight block evaluations and six block tests account for the remaining 50%. The student will be required to obtain 50% for seven out of eight end-of-block performance evaluations and four out of six clinical case tests in order to qualify for admission to the final examination. The student will be required to obtain an average of at least 50% for the two examinations at the end of each year in order to pass.

---

### LAB5010W PRINCIPLES OF GENETIC COUNSELLING

**HEQF credits:** 20 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof J Greenberg.

**Course outline:** Genetic counselling is the process of helping people understand and adapt to the medical, psychological and familial implications of genetic contributions to disease. It provides individuals and their families with information about genetic conditions, diagnostic testing, and risks in other family members within a framework of nondirective counselling and ethical principles.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by semester tests and examination. The examination contributes 50% of the coursework marks, while the semester test accounts for the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required for the examination, with a 45% subminimum for the semester test.

## MSc (Med) BY DISSERTATION

### BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING

*[Degree code: MM095. Plan code: MM095HUB05]*

*This is a degree programme by full dissertation. Students who have not met certain coursework prerequisites are required to complete such prerequisites before proceeding to the full dissertation. Also see General Rules for Master’s Degree Studies on page 12 of this handbook.*

**Programme convener:** Prof T Douglas (Department of Human Biology)

### Admission requirements

FMH15 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the MSc (Med) specialising in Biomedical Engineering unless he/she:

- (a) holds a degree of Bachelor of Science in Engineering or an Honours degree in a quantitative discipline; or
- (b) holds a qualification deemed by the Senate to be equivalent; or
- (c) has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
- (d) has satisfied the Senate that he/she has the necessary background and training to undertake an approved programme of work for the degree of master in the Faculty.

### Duration of programme

FMH16 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered for the programme for at least one academic year.

### Prerequisites

FMH17.1

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
HUB2019F	Introduction to Human Biology	6	24
HUB2022F	Anatomy for Biomedical Engineering	6	18
HUB4075W	Biomedical Engineering Overview	9	8
<i>Plus two of the following courses:</i>			
HUB4007F	Biomechanics of the Musculoskeletal System	8	12
HUB4045F	Introduction to Medical Imaging & Image Processing	8	12
HUB4071F/S	Applied Electrophysiology	8	12
<i>[Note: Students may be exempted from these courses if they have completed equivalent courses at this or another institution.]</i>			

FMH17.2 Students may be required by their supervisor and the programme convener to take additional courses offered in the Faculties of Health Sciences or Engineering, in preparation for their dissertation. Students may also, if they wish, register for other courses in the Department or in the institution, or participate in Honours modules in anatomy or physiology, in consultation with the programme co-ordinator and with the approval of the Head of Department.

The following courses offered in the Department of Human Biology are of interest to students doing research in Biomedical Engineering.

Modules that form part of the BSc(Med)Hons in Cell Biology (HUB4000W), Applied Anatomy (HUB4002W) or Physiology (HUB4040W); courses that form part of Postgraduate Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management.

### Research and dissertation

FMH18.1 **HUB5002W MSCMED BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING**

**HEQF level:** 9 **HEQF credits:** 180

The degree is awarded on the basis of a full dissertation. The dissertation may involve study of a clinical or basic physiological problem of human behaviour or performance. It may alternatively involve the development of items of hardware or software for use in the diagnosis of disease or in patient care, or for understanding physiological processes.

FMH18.2 Students will be expected to attend and participate in scientific seminars in biomedical engineering and will be required to present two seminars, one in the first year of registration and one in the second year.

FMH18.3 A candidate must identify and select a dissertation topic by the beginning of the second semester in the first year of registration. A full literature review plus a written dissertation proposal must be submitted before the end of the second semester and, in addition, the proposal must be presented as a seminar during the semester.

FMH18.4 The dissertation must be submitted not later than 31 December in the second year of registration for the degree. This rule will be waived only in extenuating circumstances and at the discretion of the Head of Department.

### Prerequisite courses for MSc (Med) specialising in Biomedical Engineering:

**HUB2019F INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN BIOLOGY**

**HEQF credits:** 24 **HEQF level:** 6

*(Note: Offered by Department of Human Biology. Entrance is limited to 60 students.)*

**Course convener:** Dr L Van der Merwe.

**Prerequisites:** CEM1000W (or equivalent), BIO1000F.

**Course timetable:** Monday to Friday 08h00 – 09h45; practicals by arrangement.

**Course outline:** This course is an introduction to human anatomy and the basics of physiology. The first five weeks examine the basics of cells and tissues and cell proliferation, along with gross and histological studies and physiology of the integumentary, musculoskeletal, cardio-vascular, GIT,

## 204 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

reproductive, urinary and nervous systems. The course includes the study of homeostasis, the chemistry of life, membranes, electrophysiology, nutrition and metabolism.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all practicals, a minimum average of 40% in class tests and a minimum average of 50% for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Class tests counts 30%; assignments counts 5%; practicals counts 15%; examination (theory and practical) counts 50%. An oral examination may be required in the case of selected students.

---

### HUB2022F ANATOMY FOR BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING

**HEQF credits:** 18    **HEQF level:** 6

**Course convener:** Prof G Louw.

**Prerequisite:** HUB4075W Biomedical Engineering Overview.

**Course timetable:** Monday to Thursday 09h15 – 11h00; additional sessions by arrangement.

**Course outline:** A full course of lectures, tutorials and practicals, with emphasis on practical work. The course includes all aspects of gross anatomy, neuroanatomy and selected topics in applied anatomy.

**Assessment:** Final examination: 40%. Class record: 60%.

---

### HUB4007F BIOMECHANICS OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr S Sivarasu.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 2, Physics 2 or Applied Mathematics 2 or equivalent.

**Co-requisite:** HUB2022F Anatomy for Biomedical Engineering.

**Course timetable:** 24 lectures, Friday 10h00 – 12h00; practicals by arrangement.

**Course outline:** Physics fundamentals: forms of motion, forces, work, energy and conservation, body segment parameters. Biological properties and biomechanics of: bone, cartilage, tendons, ligaments, nerves and muscles; biomechanics of joints. Application: design of artificial joints, implant failure analysis, tissue response to implanted materials, human gait and applied ergonomics.

**Assessment:** Group assignment: 30%; mid-term assignment: 30%; final examination: 40%.

---

### HUB4045F INTRODUCTION TO MEDICAL IMAGING & IMAGE PROCESSING

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof T Douglas and Assoc Prof E Meintjes.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 2 and Physics 2 or approved equivalent.

**Course timetable:** Lectures, tutorials and demonstrations Monday, Wednesday, Thursday 13h00 to 13h45.

**Course outline:** This course is for students in their fourth year of study or beyond. It provides an introduction to the physics and engineering principles involved in the acquisition and processing of medical images. Topics covered include mathematical tools of image processing; x-ray imaging; computed tomography; ultrasound; magnetic resonance imaging.

**Assessment:** Three assignments: 20% each. Final project: 40%.

---

### HUB4071F/S APPLIED ELECTROPHYSIOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr L John.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 2 and Physics 2 or approved equivalent.

**Course timetable:** Lectures, tutorials and demonstrations; by arrangement.

**Course outline:** This course is intended to provide the basic principles for design and application of medical devices and instruments that interact with electrically excitable tissues (nerves and muscle) within the body. Topics include instrumentation and signal processing techniques relevant to ECG, EEG, EMG, EOG, pacemakers, defibrillators, auditory implants, retinal implants and neuromuscular stimulators. The course will include lectures focusing on physiological and electrical theory and laboratory sessions focusing on application and design principles.

**Assessment:** Laboratory notebook: 20%. Course project: 20%. Test: 20%. Final examination: 40%.

---

---

## HUB4075W BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING OVERVIEW

**HEQF credits:** 8    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof T Douglas.

**Prerequisites:** An Honours degree or equivalent in engineering, health sciences or natural sciences.

**Course timetable:** Twenty four seminars and tutorials by arrangement.

**Course outline:** Students are provided with a broad view of biomedical engineering that will underpin their postgraduate research projects. Topics include:

- an overview of biomedical engineering activities taking place in the Western Cape;
- an introduction to local health care challenges that could potentially be addressed through biomedical engineering innovation; and
- intellectual property considerations.

**Assessment:** Written assignments: 70%. Seminar: 30%.

## NUTRITION AND DIETETICS

*[MSc(Med) programme in Nutrition by dissertation: Degree code: MM095. Plan code: MM095HUB21.*

*MSc(Med) programme in Dietetics by dissertation: Degree code: MM095. Plan code: MM095HUB20]*

*Please also see General Rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.*

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof M Senekal (Department of Human Biology)

### Admission requirements

FMH19 An applicant for

- (a) the MSc(Med) specialising in Dietetics (HUB5014W) must have a BSc (Med)(Hons) in Nutrition and Dietetics, or a four-year degree in dietetics, or the equivalent.
- (b) the MSc(Med) specialising in Nutrition (HUB5015W) must have a BSc (Med)(Hons) specialisation in Nutrition & Dietetics, or a BSc(Hons) specialisation in Nutrition, or a four-year degree in dietetics, or the equivalent; or a BSc(Hons) specialisation in a nutrition-related science, e.g. human physiology, biology, human genetics, or molecular biology (*see FMZA2.2 for prerequisites in respect of the latter option*).

### Co-requisites

FMH20.1 Students registered for the MSc(Med) specialisation in Nutrition and the MSc(Med) in Dietetics may be required to register for and pass research methodology and biostatistics courses, depending on their academic background, preferably in the first year of their MSc(Med) (*Note: The marks obtained for these courses do not contribute to the final mark for the programmes and students must pay for these courses over and above the course fees.*)

FMH20.2 Students registered for the MSc(Med) specialisation in Nutrition who enter the programme with a BSc(Hons) in Physiology, or Biochemistry, or Genetics, or another approved nutrition-related science, and who do not have any nutrition modules in their undergraduate or honours programmes, will be expected to complete and pass the three prescribed normal nutrition courses, which run from February to April each year, in the first year of their MSc(Med). (*Note: The marks obtained for these courses do not contribute to the final mark for the MSc(Med) programme and students must pay for these courses over and above the course fees.*)

**Duration of programme**

- FMH21.1 The MSc(Med) by dissertation must be completed in a minimum period of at least one year full-time and a maximum period of three years full-time or five years part-time.
- FMH21.2 A candidate who has not submitted the required dissertation within five years will not be permitted to register for another year unless the Head of the Division concerned recommends accordingly on grounds of satisfactory progress.

**Ethics approval**

- FMH22 Students registered for the MSc(Med) must obtain approval for their research study from the Faculty Research Ethics Committee, and institutional approval as well, if required.

**NAMED COURSEWORK MASTER’S DEGREES**

*Note: These degrees are registered on the National Qualifications Framework as named degrees (as opposed to falling under generic qualification titles).*

**MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY IN EMERGENCY MEDICINE**

*[Programme code: MM025. For plan codes, see respective streams below.]*

*Note: This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. There are three streams:*

- *the Clinical Emergency Care stream for doctors, nurses and paramedics in emergency care, which has a 60-credit dissertation;*
- *the African Emergency Care stream for qualified doctors, which has a 90-credit dissertation.*
- *the Patient Safety and Clinical decision-making stream for doctors, nurses and paramedics. Two streams are available: stream A with a 60-credit dissertation and stream B with a 90-credit dissertation.*

*Also see General Rules for Master’s Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.*

**Programme conveners:** Prof L Wallis and Dr T Welzel (Department of Surgery)

**Admission requirements**

- FMI1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she

**if applying for the Clinical Emergency Care stream:**

- (i) has an MBChB or equivalent; and
- (ii) has at least one year of emergency care experience after internship and has completed two of the Advanced Life Support Courses (ACLS, ATLS, APLS or PALS); and
- (iii) is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, or the equivalent, as a medical practitioner;

**OR**

- (i) has obtained a four-year Bachelor of Nursing or the equivalent; and
- (ii) has a minimum of two years’ experience in an emergency care environment; and
- (iii) has completed two of the Advanced Life Support courses (ACLS, ATLS, APLS or PALS); and
- (iv) is registered with the SA Nursing Council or the equivalent as a nurse.  
*(Preference will be given to those with training in trauma or critical care.)*

**OR**

- (i) is a qualified paramedic with an approved B Tech or the equivalent; and
- (ii) has at least two years’ post-registration experience as a paramedic; and
- (iii) has completed at least two Advanced Life Support courses (ACLS, ATLS, PHPLS or similar).

**if applying for the African Emergency Care stream:**

- (i) has an MBChB or equivalent; and
- (ii) has at least one year of emergency care experience after internship and has completed two of the Advanced Life Support Systems courses (ACLS, ATLS, APLS or PALS); and
- (iii) is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or the equivalent as a medical practitioner; and
- (iv) is employed in a full-time capacity in emergency medicine.

**if applying for the Patient-Safety and Clinical Decision-making stream:**

- (iii) has an MBChB or equivalent; or
- (iv) has a four-year Bachelor of Nursing degree or equivalent; or a three-year Nursing degree and has satisfactorily completed in-service logbooks in accordance with RPL policy requirements; or
- (v) has an approved three-year National Diploma and has satisfactorily
- (vi) completed in-service logbooks in accordance with RPL policy requirements; or has an approved, equivalent qualification such as a four-year Bachelor of Technology degree; and
- (vii) is registered with the HPCSA or similar professional body; and
- (viii) is employed in an approved healthcare environment.

**Duration of programme**

FMI2 The degree is offered over two years of part-time study.

**Programme outline**

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FMI3	The following streams are offered:		
	<b>Clinical Emergency Care stream</b> [Plan code: MM025CHM17]		
	<u>Year 1</u>		
	<i>Compulsory courses:</i>		
	CMH6005F Clinical Research Methods I	9	15
	CHM6007F Emergency Care I	9	15
	CHM6008S Emergency Care II	9	15
	<i>Plus two elective courses from the following:</i>		
	CHM6012F Disaster Medicine	9	15
	CHM6013S Education and Training in Emergency Care	8	15
	CHM6014S Primary Care for Emergency Care Workers	9	15
	CHM6028S Management and Leadership in Healthcare	9	15
	CHM6029S Disaster Medical Response Training	8	15
	<u>Year 2</u>		
	<i>Compulsory courses:</i>		
	CHM6006F Clinical Research Methods II	9	15
	CHM6009S Emergency Care Systems and Management	9	15
	CHM6010F Resuscitation and Critical Care	9	15
	CHM6016W Minor dissertation	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		<hr style="border-top: 1px solid black;"/> <hr style="border-top: 1px solid black;"/>
			180

**African Emergency Care stream** [Plan code: MM025CHM18]

Year 1

*Compulsory courses:*

CHM6005F	Clinical Research Methods I	9	15
CHM6018S	African Emergency Care	9	15

*Plus two elective courses from the following over two years:*



## 208 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
CHM6012F	Disaster Medicine	9	15
CHM6013S	Education and Training in Emergency Care	8	15
CHM6028S	Management and Leadership in Healthcare	9	15
CHM6029S	Disaster Medical Response Training	9	15
<u>Year 2</u>			
<i>Compulsory courses:</i>			
CHM6006F	Clinical Research Methods II	9	15
CHM6009S	Emergency Care Systems and Management	9	15
CHM6019W	Minor dissertation	9	90
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

### **Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (A stream) [Plan code: MM025CHM19]**

#### Year 1

##### *Compulsory courses:*

CHM6005F	Clinical Research Methods I	9	15
CHM6009S	Emergency Care Systems and Management	9	15
CHM6025F	Patient Safety and Continuous Quality Improvement	9	15
CHM6026S	Critical Thinking in Emergency Care	9	15

#### Year 2

##### *Compulsory courses:*

CHM6006F	Clinical Research Methods II	9	15
CHM6013S	Education and Training in Emergency Care	8	15
CHM6016W	Minor dissertation	9	60
CHM6027S	Error Theory and Advanced Decision-making	9	15
CHM6028S	Management and Leadership in Healthcare	9	15
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

### **Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (B stream) [Plan code: MM025CHM20]**

#### Year 1

##### *Compulsory courses:*

CHM6005F	Clinical Research Methods I	9	15
CHM6009S	Emergency Care Systems and Management	9	15
CHM6025F	Patient Safety and Continuous Quality Improvement	9	15
CHM6026S	Critical Thinking in Emergency Care	9	15

#### Year 2

##### *Plus one elective course from the following:*

CHM6013S	Education and Training in Emergency Care	8	15
CHM6027S	Error Theory and Advanced Decision-making	9	15
CHM6028S	Management and Leadership in Healthcare	9	15

##### *Compulsory courses:*

CHM6006F	Clinical Research Methods II	9	15
CHM6019W	Minor dissertation	9	90
<i>Total HEQF credits</i>			180

### **DP requirement**

FMI4 Satisfactory completion of a logbook of clinical procedures.

### **Assessment**

FMI5 Assessment is done (*inter alia*) by means of assignments, skills sessions, tests and

examinations.

### **Courses for MPhil streams in Emergency Medicine:**

---

#### **CMH6005F CLINICAL RESEARCH METHODS I**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Dr N van Hoving and Dr T Welzel.

**Course outline:** This is a semester based module designed to develop a coherent and basic understanding of the theory, research methodologies and techniques relevant to Emergency Medicine. Basic research methodologies, bias, confounders and basic biostatistics are covered.

**DP Requirements:** The successful submission of a two-page research proposal to the Divisional Research Committee.

**Assessment:** Assessment is based on based on coursework (50%) as well as a final examination.

---

#### **CHM6006F CLINICAL RESEARCH METHODS II**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Dr T Welzel and Dr N van Hoving.

**Entrance requirement:** Successful completion of Clinical Research Methods 1.

**Course outline:** This module builds on the basic epidemiology taught in CRM 1 and deals with specific research designs in greater detail (systematic reviews, diagnostic and screening trials, randomised controlled trials) and culminates in techniques of critical appraisal of the major types of study design. In addition, the principles of research ethics will be dealt with.

**DP Requirements:** The successful submission of the full research proposal to the University's ethics committee.

**Assessment:** Assessment is on the basis of coursework and assignments. Coursework: 50%; examination: 50%.

---

#### **CHM6007F EMERGENCY CARE I**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Dr B Cheema and Dr P Louw.

**Course outline:** This semester based module focuses on clinical emergency care. It will be a problem-based course with emphasis on evidence based medicine and critical thinking. Students will be required to read prescribed reading (as well as any further reading considered relevant), followed by an assignment case or problem and will be expected to critically appraise the evidence and develop their own answers and solutions to the posed questions. Module 1 will focus on emergency medical, surgical and paediatric cases.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by virtue of completing assignments during the semester (50%) and a final summative assessment comprising MCQ and SAQ paper (50%).

---

#### **CHM6008S EMERGENCY CARE II**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Dr M Stander and Dr A Kropman.

**Entrance requirement:** Successful completion of Clinical Emergency Care 1.

**Course outline:** This semester based module focuses on clinical emergency care. It will be a problem-based course with emphasis on evidence based medicine and clinical decision-making. Students will be encouraged to critically appraise the evidence and develop their own management protocols. Module 2 will focus on Trauma, Toxicology and Environmental Medicine cases.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by virtue of assignments and skills sessions (75%) and a final summative assessment (25%).

---

#### **CHM6009S EMERGENCY CARE SYSTEMS AND MANAGEMENT**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Prof L Wallis and Dr H Tuffin.

**Course outline:** This is a semester based module designed to generate an understanding of health

## 210 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

systems structure and financing in Emergency Care. The structure and function of emergency care systems including global health systems, pre-hospital and in-hospital systems will be examined. An analysis of processes and flow in emergency systems, and how these are related to error and productivity will be examined.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by virtue of coursework and assignments (50%), completion of a project related to management principles and quality improvement (30%) and final written examination.

---

### CHM6010F RESUSCITATION AND CRITICAL CARE

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr A Parker, Dr A Oosthuizen and Dr S de Vries.

**Entrance requirement:** Successful completion of Clinical Emergency Care II

**Course outline:** This semester based module focuses on clinical Emergency Care in Resuscitative and Critical Care medicine. It will be a problem-based course with emphasis on evidence based medicine and clinical decision-making. Students will be encouraged to critically appraise the evidence and develop their own management protocols. Core clinical competencies in key emergency medicine related skills and procedures will be required.

**DP requirement:** A minimum of 65% will need to be obtained on the semester mark to qualify for the exam and 80% for the skills stations.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by virtue of assignments (50%), skill sessions (20%) and a final summative assessment (30%).

---

### CHM6029S DISASTER MEDICAL RESPONSE TRAINING

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Dr W Smith.

**Entrance requirement:** Successful completion of the CHM6012F and CHM6014S.

**Course outline:** Medical personnel are often called upon to undertake response across provincial and/or international borders. The recent earthquakes and other complex humanitarian emergencies are cases in point. Medical staff deployed to such incidents is faced with providing care in an often difficult or hostile environment. This module will try addressing some of the issues and skills that such a response may require. Topics to be covered will be an introduction to INSARAG, as well as medical considerations in an Urban Search and Rescue environment, an introduction to basic veterinary and dentistry skills as well as selected primary health care considerations, amongst others.

**DP requirement:** Must be able to attend the 10-day practical session.

**Assessment:** Assessment is on the basis of coursework (40%), written examination (20%) and a mini research project (40%).

---

### CHM6012F DISASTER MEDICINE

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr W Smith.

**Course outline:** The underlying principles of disaster medicine including risk assessment, preparation and planning, communication and response are covered. The course delineates the multiservice response required for a major incident. Students are given practical knowledge of tools, resources and processes utilised in a medical major incident response. In addition, special disaster scenarios are covered, including CBRN responses, mass gatherings, terrorism and earthquakes, complex humanitarian emergencies and psychological aspects of disaster. The assignments involve case reports evaluating aspects of current disasters/major incidents. Students are required to complete a research project involving disaster, major incidents or mass gathering scenarios. Contact time includes a practical major incident response simulation.

**DP requirement:** Must be able to attend the week-long practical session.

**Assessment:** Assessment is on the basis of coursework (40%), written examination (20%) and a mini research project (40%).

---

**CHM6013S EDUCATION AND TRAINING IN EMERGENCY CARE**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Dr H Geduld and Dr K Cohen.

**Course outline:** This is a semester based course which will cover aspects of Adult learning theory, small group teaching, use of virtual learning environments (VLE) and electronic learning resources and clinical skills-based teaching. The training module will aim to develop core teaching skills useful on a day-to-day basis when teaching undergraduates, postgraduates and paramedical students in EC. The education section will build on the knowledge of the Clinical Research Methods Courses and focus on Evidence-based Medicine and knowledge translation in the EC.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by coursework (50%), teaching demonstration (30%) and final written assessment (20%).

---

**CHM6014S PRIMARY HEALTH CARE FOR EMERGENCY CARE WORKERS**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Dr A Kropman and Dr P Louw.

**Course outline:** This module will cover aspects of the common primary health care complaints which may be managed by Emergency Care workers. It will include clinical approaches and management of common chronic medical conditions, as well as selected topics in Travel Medicine. The course is aimed at Nurses, Paramedics and Medical Officers who want to improve their knowledge on conditions pertinent to extra-urban placements and deployment, such as for Search & Rescue and Disaster deployments, Expeditions, Rigs or Mining Operations in Africa. Please note that this module is a part-prerequisite for the DisMeRT module (CHM6029S).

**Assessment:** Assessment is by coursework (50%), Theory test (30%) and practical assessment (20%).

---

**CHM6015F ULTRASOUND IN EMERGENCY CARE**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr M Stander.

**Entrance requirement:** Successful completion of an EMSSA/ IFEM approved point-of-care ultrasound course.

**Course outline:** This semester based module covers the practical and theoretical aspects of Ultrasound in Emergency Care up to Level 1 (as defined by the College of Emergency Medicine). The module will include clinical skills training, basic principles of the physics of ultrasound and ultrasound modes. Emphasis will be on the clinical utility and capabilities of emergency ultrasound. Students will be expected to keep a logbook of ultrasound scans performed in the emergency environment. These will be reviewed by the instructor. Assessment will be on the basis of a practical and written assessment. Upon completion students will be eligible to sit the EMSSA level 1 Ultrasound provider exam. (The latter is an external exam, separate from this module)

**DP requirement:** Completion of 65 scans during semester as per CMSA requirements.

**Assessment:** Assessment is on the basis of a practical in-course assessment (40%), written assessment (30%) and MCQ (30%).

---

**CHM6018S AFRICAN EMERGENCY CARE**

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Prof L Wallis and Dr J Fleming.

**Course outline:** The objectives of this course are:

- To develop an understanding of the complexities of emergency care in an African setting.
- To understand rational systems-based approach to emergency care system development in African countries.
- To develop further knowledge and skills in African emergency burden of disease, epidemiology and resource allocation.

The course covers aspects of African epidemiology and emergency care systems, both pre-hospitally and in-hospital. The aim is to explore emergency care in Africa in terms of initiating, developing and maintaining appropriate and adequate systems.

## 212 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Aspects of cost-effectiveness, continuous quality improvement and patient safety are also to be covered.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by means of coursework (40%), written test (30%) and a research assignment (30%).

---

### CHM6025F PATIENT SAFETY AND CQI

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Dr T Welzel and Dr H Tuffin.

**Course outline:** Candidates will develop an in-depth knowledge of the principles of continuous quality improvement and its link to Patient Safety which they can use to improve the care delivered in their own field of work. Specific topics focused on include quality measures, risk assessments, communication, teams and teamwork in Emergency Medicine, the morbidity and mortality meeting and bedside teaching of error in EM, and learning how to benchmark and make improvements in one's healthcare environment.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini improvement project related to candidate's place of work (30%) and a final summative assessment (20%).

---

### CHM6026S CRITICAL THINKING IN EMERGENCY CARE

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Prof L Wallis and Dr T Welzel.

**Course outline:** Candidates will be introduced to the principles of critical thinking and on-the spot decision making in healthcare and its link to Patient Safety. Topics covered include Models of Decision Making (Thinking styles), The Human Factor in patient safety: contrasting the high reliability models with the "normal accident" model, as well as the identification of cognitive and affective error and countering their influence through cognitive forcing strategies.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini research project related to critical thinking (30%) and a final summative assessment (20%).

---

### CHM6027S ERROR THEORY AND ADVANCED DECISION MAKING

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Dr T Welzel and Prof L Wallis.

**Entrance requirement:** Successful completion of the Module: Critical Thinking in Emergency Care.

**Course outline:** Candidates will develop in-depth knowledge on critical thinking and on-the spot decision making in the Emergency Centre and explore error theory, as well as the impact on human error within a complex adaptive system, learning to distinguish between error, injury and preventable adverse events. Diagnostic and procedural errors will also be explored. The influence of the work environment on performance will be explored, as well as how human performance can be optimised for safer medical practice.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini research project related to critical thinking (30%) and a final summative assessment (20%).

---

### CHM6028S MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP IN HEALTHCARE

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Dr T Welzel and Dr J du Toit.

This is a semester based course which will introduce the candidate to both the theory and practicalities of effective management and leadership in healthcare in general, and the emergency department in particular. Using the online learning platform and contact sessions, delegates will develop an understanding of the principles of Leadership and Management which they can use to improve the care delivered in their own environment and beyond, focusing on levels of work theory, leadership styles and situational leadership, team dynamics and effectiveness, conflict handling strategies and leadership in a crisis. Workplace management or leadership experience within the preceding 24 months will be advantageous.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini research project related to managerial leadership (30%) and a final summative assessment (20%).

**CHM6106W AND CHM6019W DISSERTATION**

CHM6016W: HEQF credits: 60 HEQF level: 9 or

CHM6019W: HEQF credits: 90 HEQF level: 9

**Course convener:** Dr T Welzel.

**Course outline:** All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.)

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

**MASTER OF FAMILY MEDICINE AND PRIMARY CARE**

[Degree code: MM011. Plan code: MM011PPH03]

This is a degree programme by coursework and dissertation. The degree does not fulfil the criteria for registration as a family physician with the HPCSA. There will be no intake in 2013.

**Programme convener:** Dr B Schweitzer (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

**Admission requirements**

- FMJ1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she
- (a) is a graduate in medicine of the University or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;
  - (b) is registered as a medical practitioner with the HPCSA (or equivalent in the country in which the candidate is practising);
  - (c) has successfully completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine of this University, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent, preferably with at least 65% overall;
  - (d) has successfully undergone a formal interview process and has submitted the names and contact details of at least two referees, one of whom should be their current or most recent employer [*Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine and who have already undergone a formal interview process may be exempted from undergoing another.*]; and
  - (e) will be practising in an approved setting for the duration of his/her registration for the degree.

**Duration of programme**

FMJ2 The degree is offered on a part-time basis. A candidate shall be registered for a minimum period of two years and a maximum period of four years.

**Programme outline**

FMJ3 The prescribed courses are:

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
(a)	Part 1 Master in Family Medicine & Primary Care, consisting of the following courses:		
	PPH6002W Clinical Medicine C	9	54
	PPH6029S Community-orientated Primary Care	9	6
	PPH7080H Research Methods	9	60
(b)	PPH7001W Part 2 Master in Family Medicine & Primary Care	9	60
	<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

**Assessment**

FMJ4 The programme consists of two parts. The courses that make up Part 1 are examined by means of a research protocol, assignments, portfolio assessment and written and clinical examination. The examination in Part 2 consists of a dissertation.

## 214 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Progression and readmission

FMJ5 Except with the permission of Senate, on the recommendation of the Division of Family Medicine,

- (a) a candidate who fails three courses or end-of-block assessments, or who fails the same course or end-of-block assessment more than once, shall not be permitted to continue with the programme;
- (b) a candidate who is permitted to re-register after failing a course may be permitted to re-take the examination after six months, if he/she failed no more than two components of the examination at first attempt, or after one year if he/she failed three or more components at first attempt.

### Degree with distinction

FMJ6 This degree may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100% for all courses).

## Courses for Master of Family Medicine and Primary Care:

---

### PPH6002W CLINICAL MEDICINE C

**HEQF credits:** 54 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr B Schweitzer.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to gain greater depth of understanding and skill in areas of special interest in clinical practice. The student is required to demonstrate learning by creating portfolios of two or more self-selected fields of clinical medicine. There is ongoing supervision by means of face-to-face and internet-based assignments.

**Assessment:** The students will be examined by means of an oral examination on their areas of interest, based on – but not limited to – their portfolio and patient studies. The weighting of components is as follows:

Six patient studies (15% each)	45%
Oral examination on area of special interest – based on, but not limited to, portfolio	30%
Assessment of portfolio	25%

---

### PPH6029S COMMUNITY-ORIENTED PRIMARY CARE

**HEQF credits:** 6 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Prof S Reid and Dr E de Vries.

**Course outline:** This course aims to foster awareness in family medicine clinicians about culture and to promote cultural competency in their communication with patients, families and communities. The emphasis in the programme is on cultural issues in communication between doctor and patient in the consultation, then on the patient's story and thirdly on the nature of the cultural community in which students are working or living. The course is made relevant by discussing examples from students' own experiences and the community, cultures and religions with whom they work in respect of life stage events, traditions and rituals that influence people's sense of well-being and health. How to appropriately engage with culture in ethical decision-making is explored. Students will gain a better understanding of their own and other people's worldviews, and the part that culture plays in nurturing a person's development. The meaning and relevance of terms and concepts such as culture, narratives, stigma, the sick role, rituals and power relationships in the consultation are examined. Skills in how to use patient stories are developed and applied to patients with specific conditions such as mental illness and healing from trauma.

**Assessment:** Completion of assignment. Weighting is 100%.

---

### PPH7080H RESEARCH METHODS

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr L Gwyther.

**Outline:** The aim of this course is to equip palliative care professionals with the knowledge and understanding of research methods and to develop the skills to conduct independent research. It covers the topics of palliative care research methods, biostatistics and epidemiology, qualitative

methodology, research ethics, scientific writing skills. These topics are explored through interactive workshops, focused readings, and practical examples with web-based support of learning.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes research ethics assessment and research ethics approval of the student's research proposal. A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the Assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

## MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH)

*[Degree code: MM012. For plan codes, see respective streams below.]*

*This is a degree programme by coursework and dissertation.*

**Overall programme convener:** Prof R Ehrlich (General and Epidemiology streams)  
(Department of Public Health & Family Medicine)

**Assistant convenors:** Dr A Honda (Health Economics stream); Assoc Prof L Myer (Clinical Research stream); Prof L Gilson (Health Systems stream); Prof C Cook (Community Eye Health stream)

### Admission requirements

- FMK1 (a) A candidate for the General, Epidemiology, Health Systems, Clinical Research or Community Eye Health stream shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she
- (i) holds an approved degree in medicine or a health profession other than medicine with at least a four-year degree from this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose; or
  - (ii) holds an approved honours or equivalent four-year degree from this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose; and
  - (iii) has attained at least 60% in NSC Mathematics or a C-grade pass in higher-grade Senior Certificate Mathematics or an equivalent recognised by the Senate for the purpose; and
  - (iv) is proficient in written and spoken English.
- (b) In addition, a candidate will be required to submit evidence of previous academic performance, work history, and research output or involvement in research, and a 500 word typed essay setting out (i) his/her reasons for doing the course and (ii) the ways in which he/she envisages (or hopes) the programme will improve his/her work skills and/or effectiveness at work.
- FMK2 (a) A candidate for the Health Economics stream shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she
- (i) holds an approved degree in economics, health sciences or social sciences from this University or another university recognised by the Senate as equivalent;
  - (ii) holds an honours or equivalent four-year degree from this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;
  - (iii) has attained at least a C-grade pass in higher-grade matriculation mathematics or an equivalent recognised by the Senate for the purpose; and
  - (iv) is proficient in written and spoken English.
- (b) In addition, a candidate will be required to submit evidence of previous academic performance, work history, and research output or involvement in research, and a 500 word typed essay setting out (i) his/her reasons for doing the course and (ii) the ways in which he/she envisages (or hopes) the programme will improve his/her work skills and/or effectiveness at work.



## 216 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Duration of programme

FMK3 A candidate shall be registered for a minimum of 12 months and a maximum of four years.

### Programme outline

			HEQF level	HEQF credits
FMK4	<b>General stream</b> [Plan code MM012PPH07]			
	<i>All students shall register for the following core courses:</i>			
(a)	PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	9	12
	PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	9	12
	PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	9	12
	PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	9	12
	<i>and either or both of:</i>			
	PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning, <i>and/or</i>	9	12
	PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research and Evaluation (if both are taken, one will be an elective);	9	12
	<i>and shall choose another four (4) or five (5) elective courses (e.g. if both courses were selected above, four elective courses must be selected) subject to the discretion of the relevant conveners, from the courses below:</i>			
	STA5055S	Biostatistics II	9	12
	STA5056F	Biostatistics III	9	12
	PPH7022S	Evidence-based Health Care	9	12
	PPH7029F	Advanced Epidemiology	9	12
	PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Healthcare	9	12
	PPH7050F	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	9	12
	PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights ( <i>not available in 2013</i> )	9	12
	PPH7054F	Gender and Health	9	12
	PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases	9	12
	PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-Communicable Diseases	9	12
	PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	9	12
	PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	9	12
	PPH7089F/S	Public Health Practicum	9	12
(b)	PPH7015W	Master of Public Health Dissertation	9	60
			<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>	180

### FMK5 **Epidemiology stream** [Plan code: MM012PPH02]

*All students shall register for the following courses:*

			HEQF level	HEQF credits
(a)	STA5055S	Biostatistics II	9	12
	STA5056F	Biostatistics III	9	12
	PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	9	12
	PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	9	12
	PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	9	12
	PPH7029F	Advanced Epidemiology	9	12
	PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	9	12
	<i>and any two of the following:</i>			
	PPH7022S	Evidence-based Health Care	9	12

			HEQF level	HEQF credits
	PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases	9	12
	PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-Communicable Diseases	9	12
	<i>and one of the following:</i>			
	PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	9	12
	PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research and Evaluation	9	12
	PPH7090F/S	Seminars in Epidemiology	9	12
	<i>If only two are chosen, the candidate may choose an elective from other courses offered on the programme.</i>			
(b)	PPH7015W	Master of Public Health Dissertation	9	60
		<i>Total HEQF credits</i>		<hr/> <hr/> 180
<b>FMK6</b>	<b>Health Systems stream [Plan code: MM012PPH12]</b>			
	<i>All students shall register for the following core courses:</i>			
(a)	PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	9	12
	PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	9	12
	PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	9	12
	PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	9	12
	PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	9	12
	PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research and Evaluation	9	12
	<i>Plus four courses from the list below:</i>			
	PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care	9	12
	PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights ( <i>not available in 2013</i> )	9	12
	PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Disease	9	12
	PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-Communicable Disease	9	12
	PPH7089F/S	Practicum in Public Health	9	12
(b)	PPH7015W	Master of Public Health Dissertation	9	60
		<i>Total HEQF credits</i>		<hr/> <hr/> 180
<b>FMK7</b>	<b>Clinical Research stream [Plan code: MM012PPH01]</b>			
	<i>All students shall register for the following courses:</i>			
(a)	STA5055S	Biostatistics II	9	12
	STA5056F	Biostatistics III	9	12
	PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	9	12
	PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	9	12
	PPH7022S	Evidence-based Health Care	9	12
	PPH7029F	Advanced Epidemiology	9	12
	PPH7083W	Seminars in Clinical Research	9	12
	PPH7086S	Clinical Epidemiology	9	12
	<i>and either or both of:</i>			
	PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases, <i>or</i>	9	12
	PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-Communicable Disease	9	12
	<i>(if both are taken, one will be an elective)</i>			
	<i>Plus a further elective course if needed, chosen from the courses below:</i>			
	PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	9	12
	PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care	9	12
	PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	9	12
	PPH7090F/S	Seminars in Epidemiology	9	12

## 218 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
	PPH7050F	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	9 12
	PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights ( <i>not available in 2013</i> )	9 12
	PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods ( <i>on recommendation of stream convener</i> )	9 12
	PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	9 12
	PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	9 12
(b)	PPH7015W	Master of Public Health Dissertation	9 60
		<i>Total HEQF credits</i>	<u>180</u>
<b>FMK8</b>	<b>Health Economics stream [Plan code: MM012ECO07]</b>		
	<i>All students shall register for the following core courses:</i>		
(a)	PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care	9 12
	PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	9 12
	PPH7050F	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	9 12
	PPH7064F	Quantitative Methods for Health Economists	9 12
	PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	9 12
	PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	9 12
	<i>Students are required to choose two elective courses from those offered in:</i>		
	(1) the Master of Public Health Programme;		
	(2) various departments in the Faculty of Humanities; or		
	(3) other universities (e.g. the University of the Western Cape).		
	<i>It is important for students to confirm the timetable and their eligibility for the elective course that they have chosen and to obtain approval both from the department offering the elective courses and from the convener of the MPH Health Economics stream.</i>		
	<i>The MPH electives are:</i>		
	PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	9 12
	PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	9 12
	PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	9 12
	PPH7022S	Evidence-based Health Care	9 12
	PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights ( <i>not available in 2013</i> )	9 12
	PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	9 12
	PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research and Evaluation	9 12
	PPH7089F/S	Practicum in Public Health	9 12
(b)	PPH7087W	MPH Health Economics Dissertation	9 60
		<i>Total HEQF credits</i>	<u>180</u>
<b>FMK9</b>	<b>Community Eye Health stream [Plan code: MM012CHM03]</b>		
	<i>All students shall register for the following core courses:</i>		
(a)	STA5055S	Biostatistics II	9 12
	CHM6022F	Community Eye Health I	9 12
	CHM6023F	Community Eye Health II	9 12
	PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	9 12
	PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	9 12
	PPH7022S	Evidence-based Health Care	9 12
	PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-communicable Diseases	9 12
	PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	9 12
	PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research and	9 12

		HEQF level	HEQF credits
(b)	PPH7015W	Evaluation Master of Public Health Dissertation	9
		<i>Total HEQF credits</i>	60 180

### Attendance

FMK10 Any candidate who misses the block teaching at the beginning of a course may not join that course afterwards.

### Progression and readmission

FMK11 Candidates may be allowed to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than twice. Where a candidate fails:

- (a) any core course twice, or
- (b) any three courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examination Committee to refuse re-admission. (If a failed course is repeated and passed, it is still counted as one fail. Failing any elective twice will be counted as two courses failed. No supplementary examinations are offered.)

### Assessment

FMK12.1 The following requirements apply to the General, Epidemiology, Health Systems, Clinical Research and Community Eye Health streams:

- (a) Students are required to pass a minimum of ten courses and the dissertation to qualify for the degree.
- (b) Each course convener will determine the appropriate form of assessment in that course. Such assessment will consist of some combination of home assignments, a semester project and final examination. The examination carries 50% of the assessment weight. Each course is written off at the end of its semester. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the examination and the semester component. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to amend the final mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course (or course components) as a whole.
- (c) Students are required to develop a research proposal using the prescribed format.
- (d) The dissertation is marked by two examiners, both external to the University. The standard *aimed for* will be that of a manuscript publishable as a single paper in a peer-reviewed journal, supplemented by a literature review. Publication is not a requirement.

FMK12.2 The following requirements apply to the Health Economics stream:

- (a) Students are required to pass a minimum of eight courses and the dissertation to qualify for the degree.
- (b) The first year of study is dedicated to coursework. Assessment of the coursework component involves a combination of assignments and a final examination per course. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; while the assignments account for the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the examination and semester marks. The external examiner retains the discretion to amend the final mark based on assessment of the candidate's performance across the course (or course components) as a whole.
- (c) Students are required to develop a research proposal by the second semester of the first year. The dissertation accounts for 50% of total marks; while the coursework component accounts for the remaining 50% (assignments 25% and examination

## 220 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- 25%).
- (d) The dissertation will be marked by two examiners, both external to the University. The standard *aimed for* will be that of a manuscript publishable as a single paper in a peer-reviewed journal, supplemented by a literature review and policy brief. Publication is not a requirement.

### Distinction

FMK13 The degree may be awarded with distinction to candidates who average 75% or above on coursework plus dissertation, with a 70% sub-minimum on each component. The average for the coursework is across all courses completed and does not require 70% or above for each course individually.

### Courses for Master of Public Health:

---

#### STA5055S BIOSTATISTICS II

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof F Little.

**Prerequisites:** A pass of at least 65% in PPH7021F Biostatistics I; a pass in PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology.

**Course outline:** The course is designed to equip candidates with a good understanding of modelling the relationship between a response and a set of risk factors, so as to be able to perform such analyses themselves using sophisticated statistical software. The nature of the response variable determines the modelling framework and both linear and logistic regression are covered.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in July and one two-hour session every second week during the semester. Candidates failing this course will be allowed to repeat the course only at the discretion of the course convener. Candidates registered for a stream in which the course is compulsory will be given higher priority for the re-admission than those seeking to repeat the course as an elective.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

#### STA5056F BIOSTATISTICS III

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof F Little.

**Prerequisites:** Biostatistics II.

**Course outline:** This course aims to provide candidates with a good understanding of the analysis of “time-to-event” data, longitudinal data, methods for survey designs, and with the ability to perform such analyses themselves. It further introduces students to more advanced statistical methods relevant to medical research, so that they are aware of their availability for application to specific problems in medical research. Part of the practical work involves the analysis of data from their own research.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in January/February and one two-hour session every second week during the semester.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

#### CHM6022F COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH I

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof C Cook.

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide an overview of the principles of the control of childhood blindness, refractive error, and low vision and an overview of the control of blindness due to trachoma, glaucoma and diabetic retinopathy.

Module 1 will enable the student to

- demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the magnitude, causes and alternative control strategies for the major blinding eye diseases in the world and in Africa;
- demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the components of the WHO/IAPB Vision 2020 initiative;

- demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the principles of programme planning; and
- conduct a situational analysis of the needs and resources for a programme

Module 2 will enable the student

- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the risk factors and pathophysiology of cataract; and
- to design a programme outline for the control of cataract blindness.

**Lectures:** One two week block at the beginning of the first semester.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment: short-answer test at the end of module 1; short-answer test at the end of module 2; module 1 assignment; module 2 assignment. Summative assessment: module 1 assignment 25%; module 2 assignment 25%.

See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

### CHM6023F COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH II

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convenor:** Prof C Cook.

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide an overview of the principles of the control of childhood blindness, refractive error and low vision; and an overview of the control of blindness due to trachoma, glaucoma and diabetic retinopathy.

Module 1 will enable the student

- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the risk factors and pathophysiology of the major blinding diseases of childhood and of refractive error and the causes of low vision;
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the principles of the control of childhood blindness and visual impairment due to refractive error and low vision; and
- to design a programme outline for the control of childhood blindness, refractive error and low vision.

Module 2 will enable the student

- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the risk factors and pathophysiology of each of trachoma, glaucoma and diabetes;
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the principles of the control of blindness due to trachoma, glaucoma and diabetes; and
- to design a programme outline for the control of blindness and visual loss due to each of trachoma, glaucoma and diabetes.

**Lectures:** One two-week block at the beginning of the first semester.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment: short-answer test at the end of module 1; short-answer test at the end of module 2; module 1 assignment; module 2 assignment. Summative assessment: module 1 assignment 25%; module 2 assignment 25%; end of semester examination 50%.

See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

### PPH7015W MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH DISSERTATION

**HEQF credits:** 60 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convenor:** Prof R Ehrlich.

**Course outline:** Students are required to produce a minor dissertation, the choice of which is guided by the programme convenor.

**Assessment:** The dissertation is externally examined by two examiners. Students are required to pass the dissertation with 50% or more.

---

### PPH7016F PUBLIC HEALTH AND SOCIETY

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Dr C Colvin.

**Course outline:** The course consists of two related components. The first provides an historical analysis of the concept of public health and the growth and development of a public health movement in Europe and South Africa. The second considers social patterning of disease around the world and the role of public health in addressing health illness.

## 222 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Contact time:** One half-week block in January/February and a session of two to four hours every second week during the semester.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

### PPH7018F INTRODUCTION TO EPIDEMIOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** A Grimsrud.

**Course outline:** The course aims to introduce the basic principles and methods of epidemiology. The course focuses on the epidemiological approach to defining and measuring the occurrence and associations of health-related states in populations, the strengths and limitations of study designs and the approach to disease causation.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in January/February and a session of two to four hours every second week during the semester.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

### PPH7021F BIOSTATISTICS I

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** R Sayed.

**Course outline:** This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts of biostatistics and a guide on how to compute the most commonly used descriptive and inferential statistical procedures using *STATA* statistical software and for the students to be able to interpret the results.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in January/February and one two-hour session every second week during the semester.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

### PPH7022S EVIDENCE-BASED HEALTH CARE

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** J Irlam.

**Prerequisites:** A pass of at least 55% in PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology. A pass in PPH7021F Biostatistics I. Experience in clinical practice or health policy is recommended.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in July and one two-hour session every second week during the semester.

**Course outline:** The course aims to enable candidates to convert healthcare information needs into answerable questions, identify the best evidence with which to answer them, critically appraise the evidence for validity and usefulness, and apply the evidence in healthcare practice and policy.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

### PPH7029F ADVANCED EPIDEMIOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof L Myer.

**Prerequisites:** PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology with a pass mark of at least 55%; PPH7021F Biostatistics I; STA5055Z Biostatistics II. Recommended: One or more of: PPH7022H Evidence-based Health Care; PPH7063S Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases; PPH7065S Epidemiology of Non-communicable diseases; regular access to a computer and the internet at home and/or on campus to make use of online course materials and teaching resources.

**Course outline:** This course provides candidates with a deeper understanding of concepts learned in the introductory epidemiology course. These include: causation, measures of occurrence and measures of association; the relationships between observational and experimental study designs, and an understanding of how different observational designs are inter-related; the role of variable measurement in research, with emphasis on bias and misclassification and their effects; how confounding is controlled in epidemiological research, and the uses and limitations of matching in analytical studies; the role of intermediate variables in investigating the determinants of disease; effect modification/interaction, including the relevance of these concepts to public health and the difficulties in identifying these phenomena in data; and the integration and application of different epidemiological concepts to provide a thorough critique of study design, conduct and analysis.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in January/February; nine two-hour learning sessions supplemented with notes and discussion and learning on UCT's online student learning system (Vula).

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

**PPH7039F THEORY AND APPLICATION OF ECONOMIC EVALUATION IN HEALTH CARE**

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr E Sinanovic.

**Course outline:** This course aims to enable students to understand and apply current methods in economic evaluation in health care. The main objectives are for the students to gain insights into the economic theory underlying economic evaluation in health care, to develop skills in designing and conducting cost-effectiveness, cost utility, and cost-benefit analyses and to use these skills to inform policy formulation and implementation processes. At the end of this course, the students should also have an understanding of the importance of modelling in economic evaluation.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in January/February and one two-hour session approximately every second week during the semester.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

**PPH7041S HEALTH POLICY AND PLANNING**

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L Gilson

**Course outline:** This course will enable participants to gain insights into the purpose, nature and processes of health policy and of planning; recognise the socio-political factors acting on health policy; develop analytical skills for assessing policy developments and implementation processes, including stakeholder analysis; understand approaches to priority setting for health and equity; appreciate the key dimensions of critical health policy issues; recognise critical elements of strategic management that are important in health policy implementation, including actor management strategies; and develop advocacy in and knowledge translation strategies relevant to influencing health policy change.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in July and a two-hour session every week during the semester.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

**PPH7050F MICROECONOMICS FOR THE HEALTH SECTOR**

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** V Govender.

**Course outline:** The course is designed to enable candidates to understand the theory and principles of microeconomics and their application to health and healthcare, including the analysis of the structure and characteristics of the healthcare market, noting the differences between the market for health care and traditional markets in economics with a view to informing health care planning and policy.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in January/February and one two-hour session approximately every second week during first semester.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

**PPH7053S PUBLIC HEALTH AND HUMAN RIGHTS**

*(This course is not on offer in 2013.)*

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L London.

**Course outline:** This course provides candidates with insight into the theoretical and historical background to human rights; international and national human rights instruments and institutions; contemporary debates in defining human rights and their implementability; the relationship of human rights to health; the right to health, and of access to healthcare in national and international law; health as a socio-economic right; when it may be legitimate to restrict rights and the public health rationale; instruments to examine the human rights impact of public health policies, and to



## 224 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

incorporate human rights in public health planning and practice; vulnerable groups, human rights and health; rights of health care users; trade policies and practices, intellectual property, human rights and public health.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in July and one two-hour session every second week during the second semester.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

### PPH7054F GENDER AND HEALTH

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** P Orner.

**Contact time:** A half-week block in January/February and four two-hour seminars during the semester.

**Course outline:** The course provides candidates with an understanding of issues of gender impact on health and healthcare; global patterns in gender and health; gender and health in South Africa; men, gender and health, gender theory; changing practices and mainstreaming gender; strategic and practical approaches. Specific topics will be used to examine the impact of gender on health. These include: gender and HIV/AIDS; women, work and health; gender-based violence; termination of pregnancy; gender and work.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

### PPH7063S EPIDEMIOLOGY OF INFECTIOUS DISEASES

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof D Coetzee.

**Prerequisites:** A pass of at least 55% in PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology.

**Recommended:** Biostatistics I (PPH7021F).

**Course outline:** This course is designed to enable candidates to apply descriptive epidemiology to communicable diseases and outbreak situations; discuss how observational studies are used to investigate causation; discuss transmission dynamics and mathematical modelling of epidemics; discuss routine and sentinel surveillance; discuss how experimental studies are used to evaluate efficacy and effectiveness of treatment and control measures; discuss the epidemiology of vaccination; apply epidemiology to specific communicable diseases including HIV/AIDS, TB, STIs and childhood communicable diseases.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in July and one two-hour session every second week during the semester.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

### PPH7065S EPIDEMIOLOGY OF NON-COMMUNICABLE DISEASES

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof R Ehrlich.

**Prerequisites:** A pass of at least 55% in Introduction to Epidemiology (PPH7018F).

**Recommended:** Biostatistics I (PPH7021F).

**Course outline:** The course aims to equip candidates with appropriate conceptual frameworks for understanding the epidemiology of the major chronic diseases through critical study that evaluates both (i) the quality of evidence on risk factors and (ii) the likely effectiveness of popular approaches to the control of these diseases. Curricular topics include: measuring the burden of non-communicable disease; understanding long-term trends; the epidemiology of early-life factors, nutrition, physical exercise, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease; chronic lung disease, cancer, mental illness and environmental and occupational hazards; the translation of research into policy.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in July and one two-hour session approximately every second week during the semester.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

### PPH7070S QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof R Ehrlich.

**Course outline:** The course is designed to enable candidates to prepare research proposals on health or health service problems that use quantitative methods; and to enable candidates to cooperate as a team in research protocol development.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in July and one two-hour session approximately every second week during the semester.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

### PPH7071F QUALITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr C Colvin.

**Course outline:** Conceptual/theoretical foundations for qualitative research, relationship/differences between qualitative and quantitative research designs and theoretical perspectives; overview of qualitative data collection methods and study designs; overview of data analysis techniques; formats and strategies for write-up, reporting and dissemination of qualitative research results; ethical issues in qualitative research; evaluating the quality of qualitative research projects.

**Contact time:** A half-week block in January/February and one two-hour session every second week during semester.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

### PPH7077S THE ECONOMICS OF HEALTH SYSTEMS

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr A Honda.

**Prerequisites:** Computer literacy, including proficiency in Microsoft Excel, is required.

**Course outline:** Health systems – all those organizations, institutions and resources devoted to producing actions whose primary intent is to improve health - are located within a country's macroeconomic, public policy and social environment, which in turn is surrounded by the global economy and environment.

The Economics of Health Systems module looks at health systems from the broader economic perspective, putting emphasis on the financing functions of health systems and other related issues.

**Lectures:** One half-week block in July and one two-hour session approximately every second week during the semester.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

### PPH7083W SEMINARS IN CLINICAL RESEARCH

*(This course will not be offered after 2013.)*

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof L Myer.

**Prerequisites:** PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology; PPH7012H Biostatistics 1; STA5055Z Biostatistics 2; PPH7022H Evidence-based Health Care; Recommended: either or both of: PPH7063S Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases or PPH7065S Epidemiology of Non-communicable diseases. Participants must be enrolled in the Clinical Research track of the MPH.

**Course outline:** The year-long course serves as an ongoing seminar series linking individual modules and the mini-dissertation components of the Clinical Research track. Sixteen two-hour seminars are held during the year, divided between (a) student research presentations and (b) seminars covering special topics in clinical research. The student presentations consist of 45-minute presentations of research undertaken towards the minor dissertation.

Students are required to hand in their presentation (in the form of either a proposal or preliminary manuscript) to be distributed to the class and critiqued by other students in the course as well as outside assessors.

Special topics in clinical research will include seminars on developing clinical research careers, writing and publishing a journal article, translational research, and an introduction to grant writing.

**Lectures:** Sixteen face-to-face learning sessions supplemented with notes and discussion on electronic learning platform (Vula).

## 226 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

### PPH7084F INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH SYSTEMS RESEARCH AND EVALUATION

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L Gilson.

**Course outline:** Conceptualising health systems; different disciplinary perspectives on health system dimensions and challenges; appropriate study designs and analytical approaches for health systems research; critical approaches to qualitative and quantitative data collection and analysis; approaches to programme monitoring and evaluation; research protocol development for health systems research.

**Lectures:** One half week block (semester to be determined) and one two-hour session every second week during the semester supplemented with electronic readings and discussion.

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

### PPH7086S CLINICAL EPIDEMIOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof L Myer.

**Prerequisites:** PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology; PPH7021F Biostatistics 1; STA5055S Biostatistics 2. One of more of: PPH7022H Evidence-based Health Care (recommended); PPH7063S Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases; PPH7065S Epidemiology of Non-communicable diseases; regular access to a computer and the internet at home and/or on campus to make use of online course materials and teaching resources.

**Course outline:** The course serves as the keystone in the Clinical Research stream. The content will focus on unique issues in patient-orientated clinical research, building on the content of Advanced Epidemiology and Evidenced-based Health Care, including: methods for and challenges in the evaluation of new clinical interventions using observational, quasi-experimental and experimental designs; the design, conduct and analysis of randomised clinical trials; issues in the sampling of patients from larger populations; pharmacoepidemiology (epidemiologic methods of study of the use and effects of pharmaceuticals); measurement issues in patient-oriented research, including working with routinely collected clinical data; concepts of risk in clinical research and probability-based prediction of clinical outcomes; critical evaluation of diagnostic tests and the use of multiple clinical tests for decision-making; special ethical issues encountered in patient-oriented research.

**Contact time:** One half-week block in July/August; nine face-to-face learning sessions supplemented with notes and discussion and learning on the UCT's online student learning (Vula).

**Assessment:** See rule FMK11 and FMK12.

---

### PPH7089F/S PUBLIC HEALTH PRACTICUM

**HEQF credits:** 12    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Prof L London.

**Contact time:** Four hours over course of semester.

**Course outline:** The purpose of the practicum is to provide MPH candidates with an experience of practical application of public health skills in a community, organisational or other service context (as an elective). Each practicum attachment will have specific learning outcomes that relate to the placement. The outcomes will reflect

- (a) ability to apply public health skills to a client/organisational problem;
- (b) ability to adapt to a service setting and meet client need; and
- (c) ability to process and communicate the practical experience.

The number of opportunities is dependent on hosts and will be limited to approximately two to four candidates per year. Selection will be by the course convener, who will match the candidate to the host. The candidate will be expected to spend 120 notional hours during either semester 1 or semester 2 on the practicum, i.e. including service work, approved self-learning and writing/communication.

**Assessment:** Formative: 20% host report on student's contribution, 30% student critical reflection (extended journal). Integrative: 50% end-of-practicum report customised to needs of host organisation, including presentation/oral.

---

PPH7090F/S SEMINARS IN EPIDEMIOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 12 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof L Myer.

**Contact time:** Two to four hours per week over course of semester.

**Course outline:** The purpose of this course is to provide MPH candidates with advanced training in epidemiological methods that extends beyond the existing course offerings. The course is structured as a reading and tutorial seminar over one semester that provides students with understanding of recent developments in epidemiological principles and with proficiency in advanced epidemiological analytic methods. Topics for the seminar series include: causal thinking; the application of marginal structural models; infectious diseases modelling; directed acyclic graphs and estimator biases; instrumental variables, propensity scoring and alternative methods of adjusting for confounding. Students will meet the convener or designated lecturer for weekly sessions of two to four hours and are expected to undertake an additional four to six hours of reading or demonstration analyses each week. Admission is by prior arrangement with the course convener.

**Assessment:** Formative: 33% student critical reading summaries and class participation; 33% student project based on methods and concepts taught in class. Summative: 34% final examination.

## **MSc IN AUDIOLOGY AND MSc IN SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY**

*[MSc in Audiology by dissertation: Degree code: MM008. Plan code: MM008AHS02.*

*MSc in Speech-Language Pathology by dissertation: Degree code: MM009. Plan code: MM009AHS10.]*

**Programme convener:** Dr M Harty (Division of Communication Sciences and Disorders)

### **Admission requirements**

FML1 An applicant must have a BSc Logopaedics or BSc Audiology/BSc Speech Pathology from the University or an equivalent qualification from this or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

### **Duration of programme**

FML2 (a) The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a maximum period of three years full-time or five years part-time.

- (b) A candidate who has not submitted the required dissertation within five years will not be permitted to register for another year unless the head of the Division concerned recommends accordingly on grounds of satisfactory progress.

### **Prerequisite for MSc by dissertation**

FML3 Students registering for the dissertation are required to have completed a postgraduate-level course in research methodology prior to the submission of the research proposal or, at the latest, within the first six months following registration for the MSc.

### **Dissertation**

FML4 **AHS5000W or AHS5001W DISSERTATION**

**HEQF credits: 180 HEQF level: 9**

- (a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50,000 words constitutes the full weighting of the degree. *See general rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook for requirements in regard to the dissertation.*
- (b) A draft article in the format of a relevant journal must be submitted prior to graduation.

### **Distinction requirements**

FML5 The degree by dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75%-100%).

## **MSc IN NURSING**

*[MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation: Degree code: MM017. Plan code: M017AHS07.*

*MSc in Nursing by dissertation: Degree code: MM002. Plan code: MM002AHS07]*

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof P Mayers (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

### **Admission requirements:**

FMM1 MSc Nursing by dissertation:

To be eligible for consideration, a candidate shall

- (a) have a four-year Bachelors degree in Nursing; or
- (b) have a qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent to the above; and
- (c) be registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a nurse. Applicants from outside South Africa must submit proof of registration as a nurse within their home countries. Limited registration with the SANC is required for any programme which has a clinical learning component; and
- (d) submit evidence of successful study in an approved postgraduate-level course in research methodology (or the equivalent) within the past three years. (Applicants who do not meet this requirement will be required to successfully complete a

postgraduate-level course in research methodology before submission of the dissertation for examination, and preferably prior to registration of the research proposal); and

- (e) submit, with the application, a brief outline (approximately 500-1000 words) indicating the purpose, design and scope of the proposed research project.

*[Note: Basic computer literacy is a requirement.]*

**FMM2 MSc Nursing by coursework and dissertation:**

To be eligible for consideration, a candidate shall

- (a) have a four-year Bachelor's degree in Nursing; or
- (b) have a qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent to the above; and
- (c) be registered with the SANC as a nurse. Applicants from outside South Africa must submit proof of registration as a nurse within their home countries. Limited registration with the South African Nursing Council is required for any programme which has a clinical learning component.

*[Note: Basic computer literacy is a requirement.]*

**FMM3 MSc Nursing by coursework and dissertation: alternative access through recognition of prior learning:**

A registered nurse or midwife who does not meet the requirements in FMM1 may be considered for admission through recognition of prior learning. Such candidate shall

- (a) have a three- or four-year diploma in Nursing and Midwifery;
  - (b) have at least a postgraduate diploma;
  - (c) have extensive, approved, relevant experience;
  - (d) submit for evaluation a full portfolio of prior learning, a curriculum vitae and supporting letters of reference;
- and may, in addition, be required to:
- (e) attend an interview with the programme convener; and
  - (f) successfully complete a prerequisite learning course or courses before being allowed to register.

*[Note: Basic computer literacy is a requirement.]*

**Duration of programme**

- FMM4**
- (a) The MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation or by dissertation only must be completed within three years full-time or five years part-time.
  - (b) The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a maximum period of three years full-time or four years part-time.
  - (c) A candidate who has not submitted the required dissertation within four years will not be permitted to register for another year unless the head of the Division recommends accordingly on grounds of satisfactory progress.

**Structure of MSc degree by coursework and dissertation**

- FMM5** The programme comprises coursework (modules must total a 90 credit weighting) plus a minor dissertation (90 credits) of a maximum of 25,000 words. Taught core courses provide the candidate with a base for critically examining nursing practice by achieving a sound understanding of the principles and methods of research and professional issues. Elective courses reflect the interests and areas of practice of individual candidates. The programme is constructed as follows:

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
<i>Obligatory core courses:</i>			
AHS5014F	Research Methods	9	15
AHS5022F/S	Theoretical Foundations of Nursing Practice	9	22

## 230 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### *Elective courses:*

Selected level 8 or 9 elective courses, to be approved by the programme convener, may be taken from the Department of Rehabilitation Sciences or from programmes offered by other faculties/departments, where the student meets the required prerequisites and a place is available\*.

AHS5024W	MSc Nursing Minor Dissertation	9	90
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

### *Examples of elective courses:*

AHS5018S	Research Methods II [ <i>Offered by the division of Occupational Therapy</i> ]	9	15
PPH7953S	Public Health and Human Rights [ <i>Offered by the Department of Public Health and Family Medicine</i> ]	9	12

### **Assessment of MSc by coursework and dissertation**

FMM6 *Coursework:* Essays, project reports and reflective journals all count towards assessment of taught courses. Each course is assessed in a manner appropriate to the course content and objectives.

*Minor Dissertation (AHS5024W):* The minor dissertation [25,000 words] is externally examined and must be passed with at least a 50% final mark.

### **MSc by dissertation**

FMM7 **AHS5007W MSC NURSING BY DISSERTATION**

**HEQF level:** 9 **HEQF credits:** 180

- (a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50,000 words constitutes the full weighting of the degree. *See general rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.*
- (b) Students registering for the dissertation are required to have completed a postgraduate-level course in research methodology prior to the submission of the research proposal or, at the latest, within the first six months following registration for the MSc.

### **Ethics approval**

FMM8 Students registered for the MSc Nursing by dissertation must obtain approval for their research study from the Faculty Human Research Ethics committee:

- (a) in the case of full-time students, within six months of the date of first registration;
- (b) in the case of part-time students, within twelve months from the date of first registration.

### **Due performance requirement**

FMM9 In addition to supervision, at least 50% attendance at tutorials (offered at least six times per year) is required. The proposal for the minor dissertation study must be submitted for departmental review within six months of registration for the dissertation.

### **Distinction requirements**

- FMM10
- (a) The degree by dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%).
  - (b) In the case of a degree by coursework and dissertation, the degree shall be awarded with distinction where a candidate obtains an average mark of 75% for both components; and obtains at least 70% for each component.

### **Courses for MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation:**

**AHS5014F RESEARCH METHODS**

**HEQF credits:** 15 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof S Duma and Prof S Amosun.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the research process which includes quantitative, qualitative and mixed method research approaches. It will enable students to develop an understanding and an appreciation of what research is and the process of research at postgraduate level.

The course will facilitate the acquisition of the necessary skills and competencies to develop the research proposal for students' selected projects. Facilitation of learning draws from different expertise available in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.

**Assessment:** One formative assignment and one summative assignment. The formative assignment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assignment contributes 60% of the final mark and is externally moderated.

---

## **AHS5022F/S THEORETICAL FOUNDATIONS OF NURSING PRACTICE**

**HEQF credits:** 22 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** N Fouché.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to explore and analyse the nature of theory in nursing practice, in an attempt to understand the relationship between theory and research, management, education and clinical practice. An understanding of this relationship should result in a logical, reflective and critical approach to reasoning in nursing practice appropriate for a master's level nurse/midwife. Such understanding should also contribute to the development of new knowledge in nursing sciences.

Students are introduced to several different nursing theories and theoretical frameworks or "borrowed theories" with relevance to nursing practice, nursing education, nursing management and research. Concepts of person, health, nursing and environment are explored from various theoretical perspectives.

Students are expected to consider how these concepts are reflected in their own practice. Theory construction, levels and function of theories in nursing practice, nursing education, nursing management and research as well as contextual application of theories also form part of the content of the module.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% of the final mark. The summative assessment (externally moderated) contributes 60% of the final mark.

## **MSc in OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY**

*[MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework and dissertation: Degree code: MM018. Plan code: MM018AHS09. MSc in Occupational Therapy by dissertation: Degree code: MM005. Plan code: M005AHS09]*

**Programme convener:** Dr H Buchanan (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

### **Admission requirements**

FMN1 Except by permission of Senate a candidate must have a Bachelor of Science in Occupational Therapy; or an approved equivalent.

### **Duration of programme**

- FMN2
- The MSc in Occupational Therapy degree by coursework (part-time) is offered over two years, followed by a minor dissertation, and must be completed within five years of commencement of study. Not all courses are offered every year; some are offered every second year.
  - The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a minimum period of one year full-time and a maximum period of three years full-time or five years part-time.
  - Individual courses for non-degree purposes may be taken, provided a maximum of two such courses are taken.



## 232 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Outline for MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework and dissertation:

FMN3 This programme consists of six courses plus a minor dissertation. Three or four courses are offered per year (usually two per semester).

The literature and emphasis of the coursework is updated annually to reflect national, regional and international professional trends and developments. A focus on professional epistemology, axiology and ontology rather than advanced training in a specialist domain of practice or technology is offered with the intention of promoting critical professional reasoning and theorising. The combined content of the respective courses offers the student opportunities to consider the philosophy and practice of occupational therapy in the African context from multiple perspectives. An occupational science emphasis promotes rigorous engagement with the theory and assumptions underpinning core professional constructs and intervention approaches. The purpose of the programme is to develop critical thinkers at the forefront of the profession who are able to offer leadership in Africa towards contextually relevant practice and research.

### Programme outcomes

FMN4 At the end of the coursework programme the graduate will be able to:

- describe and critique core constructs associated with human occupation;
- justify occupation centred practice for promoting people's participation in life through working, learning, playing and socialising;
- identify and apply various paradigms in occupational therapy theory, practice and research;
- justify the use of and identify evidence base for occupational therapy practice in the African context;
- develop a proposal and conduct independent masters level research;
- provide a theoretically sound rationale for occupational therapy as a resource in comprehensive primary health care; and
- conceptualise the role and scope of occupational therapy in occupation-based community development practice.

### Curriculum

FMN5 The outline of the programme is as follows:

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
<i>All students shall register for the following core courses:</i>			
AHS5014F	Research Methods	9	15
AHS5015F	Human Occupation I	9	15
AHS5016F	Human Occupation II	9	15
AHS5018S	Research Methods II	9	15
<i>and shall choose another two courses based on their area of interest from the courses below:</i>			
AHS5044S	Occupational Therapy in Primary Health Care	9	15
AHS5045S	Occupation-based Community Development Practice	9	15
		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
AHS4089F	Introduction to Disability as Diversity	8	15
AHS5011W	Minor dissertation	9	90
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			<hr/> <b>180-195</b>

### DP requirement for MSc by coursework and dissertation

FMN6 Attendance of teaching commitment for all courses taken per semester. In exceptional

circumstances students will be permitted to miss a maximum of 10% of the lectures for a course with prior arrangement.

### Assessment of MSc by coursework and dissertation

- FMN7
- (a) Each course convener will determine the appropriate form of assessment in that course. Such assessments could consist of some combination of assignments, a semester project, poster presentations, oral assessments and a final examination. The examination carries 50% of the assessment weight. A pass mark of 50% is required for each course with a 40% sub-minimum for each of the assessments that contribute to the course marks.
  - (b) No supplementary examinations are offered. A deferred examination may be granted where applicable, e.g. on medical grounds.
  - (c) Candidates may be allowed to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once.
  - (d) A candidate failing a core course twice, or who fails any two courses, will be asked to withdraw from the programme.
  - (e) The minor dissertation will be marked by two examiners, both external to the University. A pass mark of 50% is required.

### MSc in Occupational Therapy by dissertation

FMN8 **AHS5027W: MSC OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY BY DISSERTATION**

**HEQF level:** 9 **HEQF credits:** 180

- (a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50,000 words (excluding references and appendices) comprises the full weight of the degree. *See general rules for Master's degree studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.*
- (b) The student may only proceed with the project upon approval of the research proposal by the Departmental research and postgraduate committees, and the Faculty of Health Sciences Research Ethics Committee.

### Prerequisite for MSc by dissertation

FMN9 Students registering for the dissertation are required to have completed a postgraduate level course in research methodology prior to submission of the research proposal or, at the latest, within the first six months following registration for the MSc.

### Courses for MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework and dissertation:

---

**AHS4089F INTRODUCTION TO DISABILITY AS DIVERSITY**

**HEQF credits:** 15 **HEQF level:** 8

**Course conveners:** N Mayat and R Popplestone (*Disability Services, Transformation Office*).

**Course structure and timetable:** Two two-hour seminars daily per week of block teaching, small group discussions and self-study, one integrated learning support seminar weekly.

**Course outline:** The course presents the shifts in seeing disability as a human rights issue by providing a historical overview of the theories, models and definitions of disability, with particular focus on the individual, social and psycho-analytical models of disability. Students are introduced to issues of power and privilege. Theories on identities, sharing and resistance to oppression are explored. Marginalisation and exclusion related to (e.g.) class, gender, race, sexuality, and their intersections with disability are considered.

**Assessment:** Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an integrated oral examination presentation (50%).

---

**AHS5014F RESEARCH METHODS**

**HEQF credits:** 15 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof S Duma and Prof S Amosun.

**Course outline:** This course is aimed at introducing students to the research process, and

## 234 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

quantitative, qualitative and mixed research approaches. It enables the students to develop an understanding and an appreciation of what research is and the process of research at postgraduate level. The main purpose of the course is to equip students with the necessary skills and competencies to develop the research proposal for their chosen research projects. The course is offered in two study blocks within the first semester. The block timetable is given to students on registration. Both blocks must be attended in order to achieve all the learning outcomes of the course. Facilitation of learning draws from different expertise available in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.

**Assessment:** Evaluation is in the form of one formative assignment and one summative assignment which will be either quantitative or qualitative, according to each student's selected research approach. Formative assignments contribute 40% towards final mark. Summative assignment is internally marked and externally moderated.

---

### AHS5015F HUMAN OCCUPATION I

**HEQF credits:** 15 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof E Ramugondo.

**Course outline:** This course has a strong occupational science focus. The science of occupation is an academic discipline, the purpose of which is to generate knowledge about the form, function and meaning of occupation. Human Occupation I focus on the many dimensions that influence human occupation and examine the impact of occupation on health and adaptation.

**Learning outcomes:** At the end of this course, students will be able:

- to identify and describe key theoretical frameworks used by occupational science theorists to understand occupation;
- to name and explain documented critique on key occupational science constructs;
- to use personal lived experience and practice examples to affirm or disaffirm different theoretical perspectives on human occupation;
- to provide a comprehensive analysis of context as it relates to human occupation;
- to appreciate the collective dimension to occupational engagement; and
- to appreciate the political dimension of occupation.

**Contact time:** Approximately 40 hours of teaching offered in two blocks (February and April).

**Assessment:**

*Formative assessment:*

Critical reflective piece 20%

Applied critical reflection 30%

*Summative assessment:*

Examination mark 50%

---

### AHS5016F HUMAN OCCUPATION II

**HEQF credits:** 15 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof EM Duncan.

**Course outline:** This course builds on and will inform the content of AHS501F (Human Occupation I) in which the historical, theoretical and philosophical background to human occupation in context and its significance for health, development and adaptation are covered. It explores the phenomenon of occupation within the context of daily life and across the lifespan in order to inform occupation centred practice (OCP). It focuses on the dimensions, principles and processes of OCP with particular emphasis on the African context. Relevant factors that impact directly and indirectly on service provision are considered including occupational performance, engagement and participation; principles of occupational justice and processes of enabling occupation including evidence based practice.

**Learning outcomes:** At the end of this course the student will be able to:

- critically appraise assumptions in occupational therapy about the nature of occupation and occupational performance;
- explain occupation centred practice in the African context;
- describe and theorise contextual influences on occupational performance, engagement

- and participation of individuals, groups and communities; and
- critically appraise professional models and frameworks for enabling occupational participation and inclusion.

**Contact time:** Approximately 40 hours of teaching offered in two blocks (February and April).

**Assessment:**

*Formative assessment:*

Critical engagement	10%
Minor assignment	15%
Major assignment	25%

*Summative assessment:*

Examination mark	50%
------------------	-----

**AHS5018S RESEARCH METHODS II**

**HEQF credits:** 15 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof E Ramugondo and Dr H Buchanan.

**Prerequisite:** Research Methods.

**Course outline:** This course provides more in-depth preparation for students to plan, execute and report research. The course includes advanced qualitative research methodology, evidence-based practice and outcomes research. A major focus is on the further development of the research protocol.

**Learning outcomes:** At the end of this course, students will:

- have an advanced appreciation of evidence-based practice as an approach to clinical decision making;
- be able to formulate a focussed clinical question about intervention effectiveness;
- be able to plan and conduct an effective search using a variety of databases to find relevant research articles to answer a clinical intervention question;
- have developed the skills required to appraise systemic reviews and randomized controlled trials;
- be able to apply research findings to health practice in an African context;
- be able to situate qualitative research correctly with consideration to paradigmatic orientation and/or ontological orientation;
- be able to critique qualitative research in terms of goodness of fit between research question and data;
- be able to incorporate relevant strategies in or to ensure trustworthiness of findings generated into the research process; and
- be able to explain particular dimensions that require attention when ethics is being considered in qualitative research.

**Contact time:** Approximately 40 hours of teaching offered in two blocks (July and September).

**Assessment:**

*Formative assessment:*

Qualitative research assignment	25%
Evidence-based practice presentation	25%

*Summative assessment:*

Examination mark	50%
------------------	-----

**AHS5044S OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY IN PRIMARY HEALTHCARE**

**HEQF credits:** 15 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Dr H Buchanan and Assoc Prof EM Duncan

**Course outline:** This course examines the role of occupational therapy in comprehensive primary healthcare. It considers how the PHC philosophy and approach can be facilitated through occupation centred health promotion, prevention, therapeutic and rehabilitative programmes within the district health system. It reviews national and international policy frameworks and principles that guide community-based rehabilitation and the advancement of disability-inclusive development.

**Learning outcomes:** At the end of this course the student will be able to:

- critically discuss the relevance of comprehensive primary health care in the African context;
- justify the focus of occupational therapy in promotive, preventive, therapeutic and rehabilitative programmes within the district health system; and
- appraise a range of pertinent national and international policy guidelines for community based rehabilitation and disability inclusive development.

**Contact time:** Approximately 40 hours of teaching offered in two blocks (July and September).

**Assessment:**

*Formative assessment:*

Critical engagement 10%

Minor assignment 15%

Major assignment 25%

*Summative assessment:*

Examination mark 50%

---

### AHS5045S OCCUPATION-BASED COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PRACTICE

**HEQF credits:** 15 **HEQF level:** 9

**Course conveners:** Assoc Prof R Galvaan.

**Course outline:** This course examines how occupational therapy is able to contribute to an emancipatory agenda in which population inequities are addressed. It considers how critical perspectives on occupation are able to inform practice that aims to facilitate the participation, social inclusion and, therefore, well-being of vulnerable people. It introduces an appraisal of how occupational constructs may be translated into community development practice.

**Learning outcomes:** At the end of this course the student will be able to:

- explain the relationship between participation, inclusion and occupation;
- identify critical perspectives of occupation that inform community development practice;
- explain and theorise occupation-based models of practice that are locally situated and globally relevant; and
- theorise the design of occupation-based community development services.

**Contact time:** Approximately 40 hours of teaching offered in two blocks (July and September).

**Assessment:**

*Formative assessment:*

Critical engagement 10%

Minor assignment 15%

Major assignment 25%

*Summative assessment:*

Examination mark 50%

---

### AHS5011W MINOR DISSERTATION

**HEQF credits:** 90 **HEQF level:** 9

- (a) The minor dissertation of a maximum of 25 000 words (excluding references and appendices) constitutes 50% of the degree. (*See general rules for Master's degree studies in the relevant section of this handbook.*)
- (b) Data collection should take place within a period of 3-6 months.
- (c) The student may only proceed with the project upon approval of the research proposal by the Departmental research and postgraduate committees, and the Faculty of Health Sciences Research Ethics Committee.

## **MSc IN PHYSIOTHERAPY**

*[MSc in Physiotherapy by dissertation: Degree code: MM004. Plan code: MM004AHS08.]*

**Programme convener:** Dr T Burgess (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

### Admission requirements

- FMO1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she
- holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Physiotherapy;
  - is registered as a physiotherapist or physiotherapy student with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (or provides evidence of appropriate registration with an equivalent registering body outside of South Africa); and
  - has submitted a study synopsis of approximately 500 words outlining the proposed research.

### Duration of programme

- FMO2 The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a minimum period of one year full-time and a maximum period of three years full-time or five years part-time.

### Structure of programme

- FMO3 AHS5019W: MSc in Physiotherapy by dissertation  
**HEQF credits:** 180      **HEQF level:** 9
- The dissertation of a maximum of 50 000 words constitutes the full weighting of the degree. (*See general rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.*)
  - Candidates will be expected to present the research proposal at a Divisional research meeting in the first year of registration.
  - Candidates will be required to spend a minimum of one month at UCT for each year of registration to ensure regular contact with the supervisor.
  - Candidates will be expected to attend and complete an approved course in Research Methods and Biostatistics, either at UCT or elsewhere and to submit evidence of the successful completion prior to submission of the dissertation for examination.

## DOCTORAL DEGREES

### DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

*[Degree code: MD001. For plan codes, please see list of plans at the back of this handbook.]  
 The University offers the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (degree by thesis).*

*Rules for this degree are published in Handbook No 3 of the series.*

**HEQF credits:** 360      **HEQF level:** 10

*Candidates admitted to a PhD in Exercise Science who have not completed the BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science at UCT will be required to complete and pass the coursework component of the honours programme during the first year of registration.*

*Candidates admitted to a PhD in Disability Studies AHS7006W may be required to attend a research methods or critical research literacy course as a pre- or co-requisite.*

*PhD degrees are offered in the following disciplines:*

*Anaesthesia; Anatomical Pathology; Anatomy; Anatomy and Cell Biology; Audiology; Bioinformatics; Biological Anthropology; Biomaterials; Biomedical Engineering; Cardiology; Cardiothoracic Surgery; Cardiovascular Biomechanics; Cell Biology; Chemical Pathology; Clinical Pharmacology; Clinical Science and Immunology; Computational Biomechanics; Dietetics; Disability Studies; Emergency Medicine; Exercise Science; Family Medicine; Forensic Pathology; Haematological Pathology; Haematology; Health Economics; Human Genetics; Maternal and Child Health; Medical Biochemistry; Medical Microbiology; Medical Physics; Medical Virology; Medicine; Nephrology; Neurosciences; Neurosurgery; Nursing; Nutrition; Obstetrics and Gynaecology; Occupational Health; Orthopaedic Surgery; Paediatrics; Pathology; Pharmacology; Physiology; Physiotherapy; Psychiatry; Public Health; Radiology; Radiotherapy; Respiratory Medicine; Speech-Language Pathology; Surgery; Urology.*

## DOCTOR OF MEDICINE

*This is a doctoral degree by thesis. [A copy of the procedures for the MD is available from the Faculty Office.]*

*The degree of Doctor of Medicine (MD) is offered in the following disciplines:*

*Anaesthesia; Cardiology; Cardiothoracic Surgery; Emergency Medicine; Medicine; Neurosurgery; Obstetrics and Gynaecology; Orthopaedic Surgery; Otorhinolaryngology; Paediatrics; Pathology; Physiology; Psychiatry; Surgery.*

### Admission requirements

FDA1 The degree of Doctor of Medicine may be conferred on graduates in medicine of any university or on the holders of an equivalent qualification recognised by the Senate for the purpose, provided that graduates of universities other than the University of Cape Town shall have performed at the University of Cape Town the work which is the subject of the thesis.

### Required period of registration

FDA2 Every candidate must be registered for at least two academic years. Retrospective registration will not be allowed.

### Supervision

FDA3 A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

### Structure of programme

FDA4.1 This is a degree by thesis. **HEQF credits: 360** **HEQF level: 10**  
The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words in length, unless the Dean (acting after consultation with the supervisor) has approved a request by the candidate to exceed this word limit. Where the Dean allows a longer thesis, he/she may stipulate a maximum number of words for the thesis.

FDA4.2 Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medicine must submit  
(a) evidence of meeting the requirements above;  
(b) a statement of about 500 words indicating the purpose, design and content of the proposed thesis on any branch of knowledge included in the second or any subsequent year of the curriculum for the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB).

FDA4.3 Candidates are required to submit one unbound, hard copy and one electronic copy (in MS Word, unless otherwise specified by the department), to be submitted as a read-only CD packaged in a hard covering case ("jewel packaging"). It must be accompanied by a written provision, signed by the candidate, allowing the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or a portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever. (This includes the provision for the University to place the dissertation on the Worldwide Web; the onus is therefore on the candidate to deal with any copyright, should any part of the dissertation have been published in a journal prior to submission.)

FDA4.4 The thesis must show evidence of original investigation at doctoral level and give a full statement of the literature of the subject with accurate references. Any change in the scope or direction of the programme from that outlined under (b) above must immediately be communicated to the Faculty Office.  
The thesis must be accompanied by a written provision, signed by the candidate, allowing the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or a portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever. (This includes the provision for the

University to place the thesis on the Worldwide Web; the onus is therefore on the candidate to deal with any copyright, should any part of the thesis have been published in a journal prior to submission.)

- FDA4.5 The thesis must also be accompanied by an abstract for possible publication in the interests of research.
- FDA4.6 The thesis must consist of the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The candidate shall declare the extent to which it represents his/her own work, both in concept and in execution.
- FDA4.7 Published work may be incorporated in the thesis but a collection of published works will not be accepted as a thesis, unless it shows coherence of academic style and scientific content. No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.
- FDA4.8 No thesis or published memoir or work will be accepted which has been already accepted for the purposes of obtaining a degree.
- FDA4.9 The dates for the receipt of the work by the Faculty Office are 15 February for the June graduation and 15 August for the December graduation.

### **Oral examination**

- FDA5 Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medicine may be required to present himself/herself for a viva voce examination in the field of research on which the candidate's research was based.

## **DOCTOR OF SCIENCE IN MEDICINE**

[Degree code: MD004]

*The degree of Doctor of Science in Medicine is the most senior doctorate in the Faculty of Health Sciences and is awarded for substantial, original and scholarly contributions to knowledge in one or more medical field/s. It is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit. It is awarded on the basis of original published work, which must be of international standing, and regarded as seminal. The future of the degree is under review.*

### **Admission requirements**

- FDB1 The degree of Doctor of Science in Medicine may be conferred upon
- graduates of this University in medicine or related fields; or
  - graduates in medicine or related fields of other universities, where the scholarly activities of such graduates have been closely associated with the University of Cape Town.

### **Application (or nomination) for registration as a candidate for the degree**

- FDB2 Before a person may be registered as a candidate for the degree, he/she must submit
- his/her curriculum vitae;
  - one set of copies of the work to be submitted for the degree, and any collateral evidence;
  - a detailed synopsis of the contents of the work, including a statement on the nature and value of the contribution;
  - a statement affirming that the work is the original work of the applicant, or



## 240 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant; and
- (e) a statement that the candidate has not submitted this work for an equivalent degree at this or any other university.

### Examination/assessment

		<b>HEQF level</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>
FDB3	The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by Senate, present himself/herself for written or oral examination on the subject of the work presented, and on any work undertaken under supervision.	10	360

---

## OTHER COURSES OFFERED

### LAB4008S MEDICINA FORENSIS

*(Offered by Division of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology in Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)*

**HEQF credits:** 5    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Prof L J Martin.

**Lecturers:** Prof L J Martin, Dr L Liebenberg, Dr Y van der Heyde, Dr G Kirk, Dr I J Molefe, Dr S Maistry, Dr EB Afonso, Dr S Mfolozi, Assoc Prof L Artz.

**Prerequisites:** All courses of preliminary and intermediate levels to have been completed.

**Course outline:** The SA legal system and statutory obligations of doctors and healthcare workers; introduction to human anatomy and physiology; introduction to medico-legal concepts of life and death; the changes which take place in the body after death; the mechanisms of injury and death causation; identity and disputed parenthood; sexual offences and violence against women; choice of termination of pregnancy; child abuse and other forensic aspects of paediatric medicine; iatrogenic disorders; alcoholic intoxication and drunken driving, drug addiction and poisoning as causes of death; pathology of head injury; anoxic mechanisms as cause of death.

**Assessment:** One written examination in November (two hours): 100%. Twenty-minute oral examination for pass/fail.

---

### AHS4088H INTERNATIONAL HEALTHCARE AND CLINICAL PERSPECTIVES

*[Offered by Division of Nursing and Midwifery in Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences. This course is not offered every year.]*

**HEQF credits:** 0.    **HEQF level:** 8

**Course convener:** Assoc Prof SE Duma.

**Course outline:** This module aims to provide international students with an opportunity to work in South Africa to learn about the healthcare systems of the country, differences in culture/language and differences in clinical environments.

The module examines the South African healthcare system and the health professional education system. These are compared with other international health and education systems, including those of the international students' countries of origin. The opportunity for students to work and live within another culture will enable them to appreciate the benefits and limitations of other healthcare systems and other cultures at first hand. This provides the student with insight into different fields of nursing that can inform their future practice.

The module entails eight hours of theoretical teaching and at least 120 hours of clinical learning experience in the student's elective clinical facility, supported by tutorials. The clinical placements facilities are limited to those determined by the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.

**Assessment:** One written assignment in relation to the elective clinical experience. The assignment will be marked by UCT and the marks sent to the students' home.

---

### LAB6002F INTRODUCTORY RESEARCH IMMUNOLOGY

**HEQF credits:** 15    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr J Dorfman.

**Course outline:** This course aims to give students a basic understanding of research immunology so that students will be able to gain the ability to read and critically assess research reports in immunology. It is primarily intended for students performing or preparing to perform immunology research. Topics include: the innate immune response; B and T cell receptor rearrangement and structure; recognition by B, T and natural killer cells; T cell and antibody-mediated immunity; mucosal immunity; allergy and hypersensitivity; immunological assays; genetically modified mice as research tools; cytokine function; immunity to HIV and tuberculosis; vaccines. Scientific reports will be assigned as part of the course material.

**Contact time:** Approximately 24 lectures, 90 minutes each, plus oral student presentations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures and attendance at and participation in journal clubs.

## 242 OTHER COURSES OFFERED

**Assessment:** Oral presentation of a critical assessment of an approved scientific report (journal club); participation in lecturer-led journal clubs; mid-term examination; final examination. The final examination will constitute 40% of the final mark.

---

### **PRY6003W MENTAL HEALTH RESEARCH METHODS**

**HEQF credits:** 8    **HEQF level:** 9

**Course convener:** Dr C Lund.

**Course outline:** This course aims to provide students with an introduction to quantitative and qualitative research methodology, statistics and epidemiology in public mental health. Students will be equipped with the knowledge and skills to interpret research findings, develop research proposals and conduct basic public mental health research.

**Assessment:** Written assignment 1: 20%; seminar: 30% and written assignment 2: 50%.

**DEPARTMENTS: CONTACT NUMBERS**

<b>DEPARTMENTS</b>	<b>DEPT CODES</b>	<b>DISCIPLINES/DIVISIONS/RESEARCH STRUCTURES WITHIN DEPTS</b>	<b>TEL No</b>
ANAESTHESIA	AAE	ANAESTHESIA.....	406 6143
CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES	LAB	ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY.....	406 6162
		CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY.....	406 6192
		FORENSIC MEDICINE & TOXICOLOGY.....	406 6110
		GENDER, HEALTH & JUSTICE RESEARCH UNIT.....	406 6021/2
		HAEMATOLOGY.....	404 3073
		UCT LEUKAEMIA UNIT.....	404 6995
		HUMAN GENETICS.....	406 6995
		MRC/UCT HUMAN GENETICS RESEARCH UNIT.....	406 6297
		CANSA'S COLORECTAL CANCER RESEARCH CONSORTIUM.....	406 6297
		IMMUNOLOGY.....	406 6116
		MRC/UCT IMMUNOLOGY OF INFECTIOUS DISEASES RESEARCH UNIT.....	406 6616
		MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY.....	406 7712
		MRC/UCT OESOPHAGEAL CANCER RESEARCH GROUP.....	406 6266
		MRC/UCT RESEARCH GROUP FOR RECEPTOR BIOLOGY.....	406 6446
		MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY.....	406 6727
MEDICAL VIROLOGY.....	406 6983		
INSTITUTE FOR PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY.....	658 5249		
HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES	AHS	COMMUNICATION SCIENCES AND DISORDERS.....	406 6401/6628
		DISABILITY STUDIES.....	406 6401
		NURSING AND MIDWIFERY.....	406 6401
		OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY.....	406 6401
		PHYSIOTHERAPY.....	406 6401
HUMAN BIOLOGY	HUB	HUMAN BIOLOGY (GENERAL).....	406 6235
		HUMAN NUTRITION.....	406 7706
		MRC/UCT MEDICAL IMAGING RESEARCH UNIT.....	406 6541
		MRC/UCT RESEARCH UNIT FOR EXERCISE SCIENCE & SPORTS MEDICINE.....	650 4561
MEDICINE	MDN	ACUTE MEDICINE.....	4044175
		CARDIOLOGY.....	404 6084
		CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY.....	406 6154
		CLINICAL IMMUNOLOGY.....	406 6201
		CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY.....	406 6008
		CLINICAL SKILLS UNIT.....	406 6835
		CRITICAL CARE MEDICINE.....	404 3420
		DERMATOLOGY.....	404 3376
		DESMOND TUTU HIV/AIDS RESEARCH CENTRE.....	406 6966
		ENDOCRINOLOGY & DIABETIC MEDICINE.....	406 6140
		GENERAL MEDICINE.....	406 6200
		GERIATRIC MEDICINE AND THE ALBERTINA & WALTER SISULU INSTITUTE OF AGEING IN AFRICA.....	406 6211
		HATTER INSTITUTE FOR CARDIOVASCULAR RESEARCH IN AFRICA.....	406 6358
		HEPATOLOGY.....	406 6394
		INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND HIV MEDICINE.....	404 5105
LIPIDOLOGY.....	406 6166		

244 DEPARTMENTS AND CONTACT NUMBERS

DEPARTMENTS	DEPT CODES	DISCIPLINES/DIVISIONS/RESEARCH STRUCTURES WITHIN DEPTS	TEL No
		LUNG INFECTION AND IMMUNITY.....	404 7654
		MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY.....	404 3062
		MRC/UCT DRUG DISCOVERY AND DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH UNIT.....	404 6778
		NEPHROLOGY AND HYPERTENSION.....	404 3318
		NEUROLOGY.....	404 3198
		OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE UNIT.....	406 6435
		PULMONOLOGY.....	404 4360
		RHEUMATOLOGY.....	404 6514
OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY	OBS	OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY.....	406 6113
PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH	PED	ASSOCIATED PAEDIATRIC DISCIPLINES.....	658 5035
		CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY.....	685 4103
		CHILD NURSING PRACTICE.....	658 5497
		CHILD HEALTH UNIT.....	686 0086
		CRITICAL CARE.....	658 5369
		NEONATOLOGY.....	404 6025
		PAEDIATRIC ALLERGOLOGY.....	658 5305
		PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY.....	658 5303
		PAEDIATRIC DERMATOLOGY.....	658 5002
		PAEDIATRIC EMERGENCY SERVICES.....	658 5120
		PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINE.....	404 3380
		PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY.....	658 5344
		PAEDIATRIC HAEMATOLOGY/ONCOLOGY.....	658 5570
		PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES.....	658 5321
		PAEDIATRIC MEDICINE.....	658 5319/16
		PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY.....	658 5307
		PAEDIATRIC NEURODEVELOPMENT.....	658 5391
		PAEDIATRIC NEUROLOGY.....	658 5444
		PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY.....	658 5309
		PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY.....	658 5191
PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH	PRY	ADDICTION PSYCHIATRY.....	404 2174
		ALAN FLISHER CENTRE FOR PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH.....	404 2137
		ADOLESCENT HEALTH RESEARCH UNIT.....	685 5116
		CHILD & ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY.....	404 2174
		CONSULTANT LIAISON PSYCHIATRY.....	404 2174
		FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY.....	404 2174
		INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY PSYCHIATRY.....	404 2174
		NEUROCLINICAL/PSYCHOTHERAPY.....	404 2174
		NEUROPSYCHIATRY.....	404 2174
		PSYCHOPHARMACOLOGY.....	404 2174
		PSYCHIATRIC INTENSIVE CARE.....	404 2174
		PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH.....	404 2174

**DEPARTMENTS AND CONTACT NUMBERS 245**

<b>DEPARTMENTS</b>	<b>DEPT CODES</b>	<b>DISCIPLINES/DIVISIONS/RESEARCH STRUCTURES WITHIN DEPTS</b>	<b>TEL No</b>
PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE	PPH	CENTRE FOR INFECTIOUS DISEASE EPIDEMIOLOGY AND RESEARCH (CIDER).....	406 6808
		CENTRE FOR OCCUPATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH RESEARCH (COEHR).....	406 6719
		FAMILY MEDICINE.....	406 6510
		HEALTH ECONOMICS UNIT.....	406 6558
		INDUSTRIAL HEALTH RESOURCE GROUP.....	650 1032
		PUBLIC HEALTH.....	406 6300
		WOMEN'S HEALTH RESEARCH UNIT.....	406 6471
RADIATION MEDICINE	RAY	MEDICAL PHYSICS.....	404 6266
		NUCLEAR MEDICINE.....	404 4389
		PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY.....	658 5101/4
		RADIOLOGY.....	404 4184
		RADIATION ONCOLOGY.....	404 4265
SURGERY	CHM	CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY.....	406 6385
		CARDIOVASCULAR RESEARCH UNIT.....	406 6476
		EMERGENCY MEDICINE.....	948 9908
		GENERAL SURGERY.....	406 6475
		NEUROSURGERY.....	406 6213
		OPHTHALMOLOGY.....	406 6216
		ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY.....	406 6157
		OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY.....	406 6420
		PAEDIATRIC SURGERY.....	658 5012
		PLASTIC, RECONSTRUCTIVE & MAXILLO-FACIAL SURGERY.....	406 6415
		SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY.....	404 3042
UROLOGY.....	406 6529		

---

## DEPARTMENTS

---

### ANAESTHESIA

*D23, New Grootte Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**

J L C Swanevelder, MBChB, MMed *Stell* DA FCA FRCA SA

**Professor:**

R A Dyer, BSc(Hons) *Stell* MBChB PhD *Cape Town* FFA SA

**Associate Professor:**

J M Thomas, MBChB *Cape Town* FFA SA

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

M Arcache, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 K Bester, MBChB *Stell* DA FCA SA  
 A Bhettag, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 M T Bosenberg, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 J F Cardoso, MBChB *Cape Town* FCA SA  
 P K Diyelela, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 N Dulin, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 A Emmanuel, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 A Ernst, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 F M Falanga, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FFA SA  
 R Gray, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 M Hart, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 R Haylett, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 S A M Heijke, MBChB *Cape Town* FFA SA  
 I Joubert, MBBCh *Wits* FCA SA FCA CritCare  
 K Kemp, MBChB *Stell* DA FCA SA  
 N Khan, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 R L Llewellyn, MBChB *Cape Town* FFA SA  
 M Miller, MBChB *Stell* FCA SA  
 L F Montoya-Pelaez, MBChB *Zimbabwe* FCA SA  
 A Myburgh, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 R W Nieuwveld, MBBCh *Wits* FFA SA  
 M Nejthardt, BSc MBChB *Stell* DA FCA SA  
 O Okaisabor MBChB *Lagos* Crit Care *UFS* DA FCA SA  
 J Piercy, MBBS *London* BSc (Hons) FCA SA  
 O Porrill, MBBCh *Wits* DA FCA SA  
 A R Reed, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FRCA UK  
 D Rolfe, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 F Roodt, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 H K S Steinhaus, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 K Timmerman, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 D van Dyk, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA  
 J van Nugteren, MBChB *UFS* DA FCA SA  
 D Visu, MBChB *Romania* DA FCA SA  
 G S Wilson, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCA SA

**Lecturer Part-time:**

D J B Batty, MBChB *Cape Town* FCA SA

---

## CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

**Professor and Head:**

L J Martin, MBBCh Wits DipForMed FCFPath SA MMed *Cape Town*

**Anatomical Pathology**

*Level 4, Falmouth Building North / D7, Groote Schuur hospital*

**Wernher & Beit Professor and Head:**

D Govender, MBChB MMed (AnatPath) PhD *UKZN* FCPath (Anat) SA FRCPath *London*

**Associate Professors Full-time:**

R Naidoo, BSc (Hons) *UDW* MMedSc PhD *UKZN*

H C Wainwright, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPath (Anat) SA

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

M S Duffield MBChB *Rhodes* LRCP&S *Edinburgh & Glasgow* MMed *Cape Town* MRCPPath

M L Locketz, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCPath (Anat) SA

K Pillay, MBChB *UKZN* MMed *Cape Town* FCPath (Anat) SA FRCPath *London*

**Honorary Senior Lecturer:**

G M Learmonth, MBChB BAO *Galway* FCPath (Anat) SA MIAC

**Lecturers Full-time:**

S E Malaka, BSc (MedSc) *UNIN* MBChB *UFS* FCPath (Anat) SA

R Sookhayi, MBBCh Wits FCPath (Anat) SA

H-T Wu, MBBCh Wits MMed *Cape Town* FCPath (Anat) SA

**Assistant Lecturers / Registrars:**

F C J Botha, MBChB *UFS*

D Chetty, MBBCh Wits

L de Jager, MBChB *Stell*

J Egan, BSc (Pharm) MBChB *Cape Town*

S Likumbo, MBBS *Malawi*

N Osman, MBChB *Cape Town*

M Otto, MBChB *UFS*

R Roberts, MBChB *Cape Town*

G Skead, MBChB *Pret*

M Theuri, MBChB *Nairobi*

A Wessels, MBChB *UFS*

D Zgambo, MBBS *Malawi*

**Chief Scientific Officer:**

R Kriel, NatDip(MedTech) *CPUT* Dip(ProfPhotography) PostGradDip(BusManagement) *UKZN*

**Laboratory Managers:**

C Bilobrck (Histopathology), NatDip(MedTech) *CPUT*

B Bollaert (Cytopathology), NatDip(MedTech) HigherDip(MedTech) *CPUT*

**Chemical Pathology**

*Level 6, Entrance 4, Falmouth Building*



**Professor and Head:**

AD Marais, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

**Emeritus Professor:**

E H Harley, PhD MD *London FRCPath UK*

**Senior Lecturers:**

J A King (Principal Medical Scientists), BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

H Vreede (Senior Specialist), MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

**Lecturers Full-time:**

D Haarbarger (Specialist), MBChB *Wits MMed Cape Town FCPATH SA*

F Leisegang (Senior Medical Scientist), BSc(Hons) *UKZN*

F Omar (Specialist), MBChB *Stell MMed Cape Town FCPATH SA*

G F Van der Watt (Specialist), MBChB *Pret MMed Cape Town FCPATH SA*

**Honorary Professors and Lecturers:**

I Jialal, MBChB *UKZN MD FCPATH SA DABCC*

TS Pillay, MBChB *UKZN PhD Cambridge MRCPATH UK*

**Research Officer:**

D M Blackhurst, PhD *Cape Town*

**Forensic Medicine and Toxicology**

*Level 1, Entrance 2, Falmouth Building*

**Professor and Head:**

L J Martin, MBBCh *Wits DipForMed FC ForPath SA MMed Path (Foren) Cape Town*

**Honorary Associate Professors and Lecturers Part-time:**

R Kaschula, MMed Path *Cape Town FRC Path UK*

R Hewlett, MBChB PhD *Cape Town FRC Path (Neuropathology)*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

G M Kirk, MBBCh *Wits DipForMed FC ForPath SA*

L Liebenberg, MBChB *Stell DipForMed SA MMed Path (Foren) Cape Town*

Y Y van der Heyde, BScMicro MBChB *Cape Town DipForMed SA MMed Path(Foren) Cape Town*

M Heyns, BSc Hons (cum laude) MSc (cum laude) PhD Hons BBA (cum laude) MBA (cum laude)  
*Stell PGCHET QUB*

**Lecturers Full-time:**

E Afonso, BSc(Micro/Biochem) MBChB *Cape Town DCH DipForMed Path FCForPath SA*

S Maistry, MBChB *Medunsa BSc Wits BScHons DipForMed FCForPath SA*

I J Molefe, MBChB *Cape Town DipForMed Path FCForPath SA*

S Mfolozi, MBChB *Cape Town DipForMed Path FCForPath SA*

**Assistant Lecturers / Registrars:**

I Alli, MBBS *Mysore DipForMed Clin/Path SA CMedical Law UNISA*

A Khan, MBChB *UKZN DipForMed SA Path*

**Medical Officer:**

I Möller, MBChB *Pret LLB UNISA DipForMed SA Path*

**Medical Technologists:**Y Davies, ND Med Tech *CPUT*M Perrins, NHDMedTech *CPUT***Haematology***Chris Barnard Building***Professor and Head:**N Novitzky, PhD *Cape Town FCP SA***Senior Lecturers and Haematologists Part-time:**R Bird, MBChB MMed *Cape Town FFPATH(Haem) SA*

M Shuttleworth, MBChB FFPATH(Haem)

**Senior Specialist and Haematologist:**

J Opie, MBChB FCP

**Lecturers, Specialists and Haematologists:**

A du Pisani, MBChB FFPATH(Haem)

M Ntombogwana, MBChB FFPATH(Haem)

**Sessional Specialist:**I Aronson, BSc(Hons) MBChB MMed *Cape Town***Medical Natural Scientist:**K Shires, PhD *Cape Town***Research Officer:**

S Mowla, PhD

**Laboratory Manager:**

F Barton, NDMedTech(BloodTransfusion&amp;Haem)

**Chief Technologist:**

J Blackbeard, NDMedTech(Haem)

**Human Genetics***Room 3.14, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IIDMM***Professor and Head:**R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc *UKZN PhD Cape Town***Professor:**L J H L Greenberg, BSc *Stell PhD Cape Town***Emeritus Professor:**P H Beighton, MD *London PhD Wits FRCP UK FRCPCH FRS SA***Honorary Professors:**M R Hayden, MBChB PhD *Cape Town FRCP(C) FRSC Canada*W James, BA(Hons) *UWC MSc PhD Madison Wisconsin*M J A Wood, MBChB *Cape Town MA DPhil Oxford*

## 250 CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

### **Senior Specialists / Senior Lecturers:**

K Fieggen, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaeds CertMedGenet SA

A Wonkam, MBChB *Yaounde, Cameroon* MD Dip(MedGenet) *Geneva, Switzerland*

### **Senior Lecturer:**

C Dandara, BSc(Hons) PhD *Zimbabwe*

### **Sessional Specialists and Honorary Senior Lecturers:**

L V Jedeiken, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

S Zieff, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP SA

### **Laboratory Manager (Cytogenetics NHLS):**

T Ruppelt, NDip BTech(BiomedicalTechnology) *UPE*

## **Immunology**

*Falmouth Building and Wernher and Beit Building South, IIDMM*

### **Professor and Head:**

C Gray, BSc(Hons) *University of Western England* MSc PhD *Wits*

### **Professor:**

F Brombacher, PhD *Frieburg*

### **Associate Professor:**

M Jacobs, PhD *Cape Town*

### **Emeritus Professor:**

E du Toit, PhD *Cape Town*

### **Honorary Professors:**

G D Brown, PhD *Cape Town*

B Ryffel, PhD *Switzerland*

### **Visiting Professors:**

G Alber, PhD *Germany*

J Alexander, PhD *Glasgow*

G Ferrari, PhD MD *Genoa*

T Huenig, PhD *Wuerzburg*

M Kopf, PhD *ETH Zürich*

S Magez, PhD *Brussels*

### **Research Associates:**

A Lopata, PhD *Cape Town*

B Ryffel, PhD *Basel*

### **Lecturer:**

W Hornsnell

### **Senior Lecturer:**

B Nurse, PhD *Cape Town*

### **Honoraray Senior Lecturer:**

J Dorfmann, PhD *Berkeley*

**Research Scientists:**

R Guler, PhD *Switzerland*  
 N Nieuwenhuizen, PhD *Cape Town*

**Control Medical Technologist:**

D G Taljaard, DipMedTechnology *Cape Town*

**Chief Medical Technologist:**

L Fick, DipMedTechnology *Cape Town*

**Medical Biochemistry**

*Level 6, Falmouth Building and Wernher and Beit Building North*

**Professor and Head:**

P N Meissner, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* Fellow of UCT

**Professors:**

J Blackburn, BSc(Hons) DPhil *Oxon* (South African Research Chair)  
 R P Millar, PhD *Liverpool* FRCPath(Chem) FRSE Life Fellow of UCT (UCT Senior Scholar)  
 M I Parker, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* MASSAf (International Centre for Genetic Engineering  
 and Biotechnology – ICGEB *Cape Town* (South African Research Chair)  
 B T Sewell, MSc *Wits* PhD *London*  
 E D Sturrock, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professor:**

W Gevers, MBChB DSc(hc) ad eundem *Cape Town* MA DPhil *Oxon* DSc(hc) *UPE* CMSA Fellow  
 of UCT

**Honorary Professor:**

C Seoighe, PhD *Dublin*

**Associate Professors:**

D T Hendricks, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*  
 A A Katz, MSc PhD *Rehovot*  
 V Leaner, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*  
 C N T Sikakana, BS *Wesleyan* PhD *Wisconsin-Madison*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

L R Thilo, MSc *Pret* Dr rer Nat *Heidelberg*

**Honorary Associate Professor:**

L Zerbini, MSc PhD *São Paulo, Brazil*

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**

C A Flanagan, PhD *Cape Town*  
 H Jabbour, PhD *Sydney*

**Chief Scientific Officer:**

S Schwager, MSc *Cape Town*

**Medical Microbiology**

*Falmouth Building*

**Professor and Head:**

M P Nicol, MBCh Med(MedMicro) *Wits* DTM&H FCPath(Microbiol) SA PhD *Cape Town*

## 252 CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

### **Professor:**

G Hussey, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* MSc ClinTropMed *London* DTM&H *UK* FFCH *SA*

### **Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

C Bamford, MBChB MMedPath (Microbiol) *Stell*

K Bonorchis, MBChB FCPATH (Microbiol) *SA*, MMed Path (Microbiol) *Cape Town*

M Moodley, MBChB FCPATH (Microbiol) *SA* MMed Path (Microbiol) *Cape Town*

A Whitelaw, MBBCh *Wits* FC (Path) *SA* MSc *Cape Town*

C Wiysonge, MD *Cameroon* MPhil *UK*

### **Honorary Lecturers:**

D A Lewis, FRCP *UK* PhD DipGUM DTM&H

J Simpson, MMedPath(Microbiol) *Cape Town*

### **Lecturers:**

L Ah Tow-Edries, BSc(Hons) *UWC* PhD *Cape Town*

E Madikane, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

### **Registrars:**

S Mahobe, MBChB *WSU*

S Ntuli, MBChB *Medunsa*

N Pepu, MBChB *Unitra*

## **Medical Virology**

*Werner and Beit Building South, IIDMM*

### **Professor and Head (UCT/NHLS joint staff):**

C Williamson, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

### **Professor and SARChI Chair in Vaccinology (NHLS/UCT joint staff):**

A L Williamson, BSc (Hons) PhD *Wits*

### **Emeritus Professor:**

K Dumbell, MBChB MD FRCPath *UK* DSc *Cape Town*

### **Senior Lecturers/Clinical Virologists (NHLS/UCT joint staff):**

D R Hardie, MBChB MMedPath (Med Virol) *Cape Town*

M Hsiao, MBChB *Wits* FCPATH (Virol) *SA* MMedPath *Cape Town* DTM&H *Wits*

S Korsman, MBChB *Pret* FCPATH (Virol) *SA* MMed(VirolPath) *Stell*

### **Registrars:**

L Hans, MBChB *Cape Town*

A Khan, MBChB *UKZN*

S Manicklal, MBChB *UKZN*

### **Senior Lecturers/Scientists (UCT/NHLS joint staff):**

J A Passmore, PhD *Cape Town*

H Smuts, PhD *Cape Town*

### **Medical Scientists/Lecturers (UCT/NHLS joint staff):**

Z Valley-Omar, PhD *Cape Town*

### **Honorary Senior Lecturer:**

T J Tucker, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* FCPATH (Virol) *SA*

**Senior Researcher:**

W Burgers, PhD *Cantab UK*

**Research Officers:**

R Chapman, PhD *Cape Town*

G Chege, PhD *Cape Town*

N Douglass, PhD *Cape Town*

**Project Managers:**

K J Downing, BSc(Hons) MSc *Wits PhD Cape Town*

D Stewart, MSc *Zimbabwe*

**Chief Scientific Officer:**

E Hurter, PhD *Stell*

**Senior Scientific Officers:**

C Adams, MSc *Cape Town*

M R Abrahams, MSc *Cape Town*

J Ogden, PhD *Cape Town*

**Scientific Officers:**

A Kiravi, MSc *Cape Town*

J C Marais MSc *Cape Town*

N Ndabambi, MSc *Cape Town*

C Rademeyer, MSc *Cape Town*

D Sheward, MSc *Cape Town*

R Thebus, NatDip (MedTech) *CPUT*

**Senior Technical Officers:**

D Bowers, BSc *Cape Town* MSc *Stell*

S Galant, Nat Dip (ClinPath) Nat Dip (Microbiology II) *CPUT*

H Gamaldien, Nat Dip (MedTech) *CPUT* MSc *Cape Town*

**Senior Medical Technologists:**

B Allan, Dip (MedTech) MSc *Cape Town*

T Muller, Nat Dip (BiomedTech) BTech *CPUT* MSc *Cape Town*

**Laboratory Technician:**

N Magan, BSc *Cape Town* Med Hons *Stell*

**Project Administrator:**

K Norman

**Paediatric Pathology**

*Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital*

**Senior Lecturer Full-time and Acting Head:**

M H G Shuttleworth, BSc (Hons) MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

K Pillay, MBChB FC Path(AnatPath) SA FRC Path *UK* MMed *Cape Town*

G van der Watt, MBChB FCPATH(ChemPath) DA SA

**Medical Technologists (Chemical Pathology):**

B Bergstedt, NatDip(ClinPath) NatDip(ChemPath) BTech  
R Brown, BSc(Microbiol) NatDip(ChemPath)  
P Joseph, NatDip(ClinPath)  
I Kamaar, NatDip(ClinPath)  
S Kear, NatDip(ClinPath)  
P Mangala, NatDip(ClinPath)  
R Manuel, NatDip(ClinPath)  
C Seaton, NatDip(ClinPath) NatDip(Haem) Higher NatDip  
L Ungerer, NatDip(ChemPath)  
J van Helden, NatDip(ChemPath)  
V West, NatDip(ChemPath)

**Medical Technologists (Haematology):**

Z Abrahams, NatDip(ClinPath) BTech *Cape Tech*  
K Benjamin, NatDip(Haem) BTech *Cape Tech*  
A Bertscher, NatDip(BloodTransfus) NatDip(Haem) *Joburg Tech*  
C Booysen, NatDip(ClinPath) *Cape Tech*  
S Brink, NatDip(ClinPath) BTech *Cape Tech*  
L de Wet, NatDip(ClinPath) *CPUT*  
H Hendricks, NatDip(ClinPath) *Pen Tech*  
M Pickard, NatDip(Haem) *Cape Tech*  
M Prins, NatDip(ClinPath) BTech *Cape Tech*  
G Tappan, NatDip(BloodTrasfus) NatDip(Haem) *Cape Tech*  
E van der Heyde, BSc(Microbiol) NatDip(Haem) NatDip(ClinPath) *Cape Tech*  
T Zbodulja, NatDip(Haem) *Cape Tech*

**Medical Technologists (Histopathology):**

E Dollie, NatDip(HistopathTechniques) BTech  
S Ford, NatDip(HistopathTechniques)  
C Jackson, NatDip(Mircrobiol) NatDip(HistopathTechniques) Higher NatDip

**RESEARCH STRUCTURES:**

**CANSA's Colorectal Cancer Research Consortium**

*Room N3.18, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IIDMM*

*This research consortium involves a team of geneticists, surgical gastroenterologists and anatomical pathologists, whose efforts are aimed at unravelling the biology underlying familial cancers. The work involves extensive field operations, ranging from distant rural environments in the Northern Cape to the urban environment in the Western Cape. While offering the very positive immediate translation to the clinical environment in presymptomatic testing and targeted clinical surveillance in those at highest risk, molecular genetics is used to understand the biology of the familial forms of disease, and as a clue to understanding the greater burden of sporadic cancers.*

**Professor and Director:**

R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc *UKZN PhD Cape Town*

**Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit**

*Room 101, Entrance 1, Falmouth Building*

*The Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit is an interdisciplinary research unit at the University of Cape Town, officially launched in August 2004. The mission of the Unit is to improve*

*service provision to victims of violence against women in South Africa through research, advocacy and education. It draws together researchers from various disciplines, including law, criminology, forensic sciences, gynaecology and psychology. The Unit aims to fulfil its mission by focusing on five core areas:*

- *Research - Conducting rigorous, evidence-based research into experiences of and responses to violence against women, particularly exploring the intersections between health and criminology, forensic sciences, gynaecology and psychology.*
- *Advocacy - Developing well-informed, evidence-based advocacy positions to support legal and policy reform in South Africa and similarly situated countries.*
- *Education - Development of university-based courses that allow law and medical students to understand the intersections between these two disciplines in their response to violence against women.*
- *Training - Development and implementation of innovative training programmes to build the capacity of criminal justice and health personnel.*
- *Consultancy services - Providing technical assistance to a wide range of government departments, non-governmental organisations and community-based organisations.*

**Director and Principal Researcher:**

L M Artz, BA SFU (Hons) MA Cape Town PhD Queens University Belfast

**Senior Researchers:**

Y Hoffman-Wanderer, LLB LLM Hebrew University of Jerusalem

K Moul, BSocSc (Hons) Cape Town MA George Washington University PhD American University

**Researchers:**

K G Aschman, BSocSc (Hons) Cape Town MSc Oxford

T Meer, BA (Hons) UKZN MA Dalhousie University Halifax

T J Mpfu-Mketwa, BSocSc (Hons) MSocSci Cape Town

**Research Affiliates:**

H Combrinck, B Iur LLB BA (Hons) Northwest LLM Cape Town PhD UWC

J Flavin (Fordham University), BA Kansas MA PhD American University

**Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine**

*Wolfson Pavilion, IIDMM Building*

*The Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM), a prestigious research institute of higher learning based at the University of Cape Town Medical School, was officially opened on 23 March 2005. The Institute endeavours to be an African centre-of-excellence in which world class scientists, using state-of-the-art facilities, work together to combat the scourge of infectious diseases such as HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis and to address regionally prevalent cancers and genetic disorders. The IIDMM's guiding principles of Discovery, Development and Translation are applied to its research themes of HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis, parasitic and other infections, molecular medicine, cancer and genetic medicine. The general disciplines practiced and taught at the IIDMM are immunology, cell biology, microbiology, genetics and the biology of cancer. The IIDMM is a meeting place of minds, research facilities and scientific and clinical expertise. The IIDMM is located on the Faculty of Health Sciences campus in the Wolfson Pavilion and the newly renovated Wernher and Beit buildings.*

*Web address: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/iidmm>*

**Professor and Director:**

V Mizrahi, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town MSc AftWAS MASSAf FRSSAfOMS



**Full Members and Professors:**

J Blackburn, BA(Chem) MA(Chem) DPhil(Chem) *Oxon*  
 F Brombacher, PhD *Freiburg*  
 K Chibale, BSc(Ed) *Zambia* PhD *Cantab*  
 L Denny, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed PhD FCOG *SA*  
 C Gray, BSc(Hons) *Western England* MSc PhD *Wits*  
 W A Hanekom, MBChB *Stell* DCH FCP(Paed)  
 G Hussey, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* MScClinTropMed *London* DTM&H *UK* FFCH *SA*  
 S Kidson, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Wits* H Dip Ed *JCE*  
 P N Meissner, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* (Fellow of UCT)  
 M I Parker, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* MASSAf FIAS fTWAS  
 R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*  
 E P Rybicki, BScHons MSc PhD *Cape Town* MASSAf FRSSAf  
 B T Sewell, MSc *Wits* PhD *London*  
 E D Sturrock, BSc *UPE* BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*  
 A-L Williamson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wits*  
 C Williamson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*  
 R Wood, BSc BM MMed FCP *SA* (Fellow of UCT)

**Full Members and Associate Professors:**

L-G Bekker, MBChB DCH DTM&H FCP *SA* PhD  
 M Jacobs, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*  
 A Katz, PhD *Weizmann Institute of Science, Rehovot*  
 N Mulder, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

**Full Member and Honorary Professor:**

R Wilkinson, MA *Cantab* PhD *London* MBBCh *Oxon* DTM&H FRCP *London* (Wellcome Trust Senior Fellow in Clinical Science and Professor of Infectious Diseases *Imperial College London* and MRC Programme Leader National Institute for Medical Research *London*)

**Full Members and Senior Lecturers:**

D P Martin, MScGenetics *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*  
 J Passmore, BSc(Hons) *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

**Affiliate Members and Professors:**

K Dheda, MBBCh *Wits* FCP *SA* FCCP PhD FRCP *London*  
 J Greenberg, BSc (Physiol&Chem) *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*  
 G Maartens, MBChB MMed FCP *SA* DTM&H  
 B M Mayosi, BMedSc MBChB *UKZN* FCP *SA* DPhil *Oxon* FESC FACC FRCP MASSAf  
 K Sliwa-Hahnle, MD PhD FESC FACC  
 D J Stein, BSc(Med) MBChB *Cape Town* FRCPC PhD *Stell* DPhil, FC PsychSA  
 E L Wilson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*  
 H J Zar, MBBCh *Wits* FAAP BC Paed *American* BC Paed Pulmonology PhD *Cape Town*

**Affiliate Members and Associate Professors:**

A Boulle, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* MSc *London* FCPHM *SA*  
 D Coetzee, BA *Cape Town* MBBCh DPH DTM&H DOH *Wits* FCPHM *SA* MS *Columbia*  
 B S Eley, MBChB FCP(Paed) *SA* BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town*  
 L Myer, BA *Brown* MA MBChB *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Columbia*

**Associate Member and Professor:**

M P Nicol, MBChB MMed(MedMicro) *Wits* DTM&H FCPath(Microbiol) *SA* PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Members and Associate Professors:**

M Hatherill, MBChB DCH MMed MRCP FCPaed MD *Cape Town*

V Leaner, PhD *Cape Town*

G Meintjes, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCP UK FCP DipHIVMan SA

E Shephard, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Member and Senior Lecturer:**

K A Wilkinson, MSc(Chem) PhD(Chem&PepideImmunol) *Budapest*

**Associate Members and Researchers:**

W Burgers, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Cambridge*

W Horsnell, BSc(Hons) *Leeds* PhD *London*

H Jaspen, BSc *North Carolina* MD PhD *Tulane* FAAP Infectious Diseases *Washington*

H Mahomed, MBChB MMed(Public Health) *Cape Town*

K Sales, BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D F Warner, BCom BSc(Hons) PhD *Wits*

C S Wiysonge, MD *Yaounde, Cameroon* MPhil *Cambridge, UK*

**Adjunct Member and Honorary Professor:**

G Brown, BSc(Hons) *Wits* PhD *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Members and Professors:**

C Gray, BSc(Hons) *Western England* MSc PhD *Wits*

T Harrison, MA *Cantab* MBBS MD FRCP *London* MPH *Harvard*

B Kampmann, Med Staats Examinationen MD *Cologne* FRCPCH UK DTM&H PhD *Imperial College*

S Lawn, BMedSci MBBS FRCP DTM&H DipHIVMed UK MD *Nottingham*

**Adjunct Members and Associate Professors:**

A Lopata, BSc(Hons) MSc *Düsseldorf* PhD *Cape Town*

C Seoighe, BSc PhD *Trinity College, Dublin*

**Adjunct Members and Researchers:**

L Corbett, BA MBCh *Cantab* MRCP DTM&H *Royal College of Physicians* PhD *London*

D Lewis, MBBS DTM&H MSc(ClinMicrobiol) PhD *London* MRCP FRCP Dip Genitourinary Med UK BA(Hons)(PhysiolSci) *Oxon London*

**MRC/UCT Human Genetics Research Unit**

*Room 3.14, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IIDMM*

*The UCT/MRC Human Genetics Research Unit benefits from the strong history of excellent research within UCT's Division of Human Genetics, and focuses its efforts on the genome research/clinic interface, building capacity as one of its major outcomes.*

*The envisaged expansion of the unit is focused in the areas of:*

- *Developing a high throughput genetic analysis facility for the purpose of disease-genomic research;*
- *training researchers to map and identify genes which are of interest in and to our populations; and*
- *understanding the biology of such genetic elements by drawing on the expertise within the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine on the Faculty of Health Sciences campus, and within other relevant institutions in the country.*

*The core expertise and resident functions in the Unit will ultimately include:*

- *Genetic study co-ordination which help with the development and co-ordination of patient, family and population-based studies, and the design of such investigations;*
- *assistance with the development of diagnostic criteria and screening for specific research programmes;*

- *subject contact and collection of biological material;*
- *a high throughput genetic analysis capability to carry out large scale genotyping and sequencing to identify disease-predisposing elements in our populations.*

**Professor and Director:**

R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town

**MRC/UCT Immunology of Infectious Diseases Research Unit**

Room S1.27, Werner and Beit Building South

*The control and eradication of infectious diseases, leading cause of childhood and adult morbidity and mortality, is a high priority area for South Africa and the African continent. The unit investigates the underlying cellular and molecular immunological mechanisms for host protection or failure thereof in experimental murine models for human diseases like:*

- *Tuberculosis*
- *Leishmaniasis,*
- *Helminthis diseases (bilharziosis)*
- *African trypanosomiasis (sleeping sickness)*
- *Allergy*
- *Ulcerative colitis*

*The Unit's mission is to be relevant as an excellent multidisciplinary and international team, embracing both basic and applied research, in order to improve capacity, teaching and training in Immunology.*

**Professor and Director:**

F Brombacher, PhD Freiburg

**MRC/NHLS/UCT Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit**

Room S3.24, Level 3, Wernher and Beit Building South

**Professor and Director:**

V Mizrahi, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town AfTwas MASSAf FRSSAfOMS

*The MRC/NHLS/UCT Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit (MMRU) is based in the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM) and forms the UCT node of the DST/NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research (CBTBR). Research in the MMRU is focused on aspects of mycobacterial physiology and metabolism that are of relevance to drug discovery and drug resistance, and the Unit is best known for its work on the mechanisms of DNA metabolism, resuscitation and culturability, respiration and cofactor biosynthesis in mycobacteria. To this end, the MMRU has developed specific expertise in mycobacterial molecular genetics and applied these skills in the construction of approximately 150 single and multiple mutant strains of *M.tuberculosis* H37Rv and several hundred targeted mutants of *M.smegmatis*. as a Unit that receives funding through two major grants from the South African government, research capacity development forms a key focus of the laboratory's work. The Unit, which currently comprises senior scientists, post-doctoral fellows, PhD and MSc students, also participates in several major TB drug discovery consortia funded by grants from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation under the TB Drug Accelerator program (Hit-TB), the Seventh Framework Program of the European Union (MM4TB), and the Technology Innovation Agency of South Africa (SATRII)*

**Senior Research Officer:**

D F Warner, BCom BSc(Hons) PhD Wits

**MRC/UCT Oesophageal Cancer Research Group***Wernher and Beit Building South*

*The UCT / MRC Oesophageal Cancer Research Group is a multidisciplinary research group consisting of project leaders at the University of Cape Town (UCT) and the MRC (PROMEC). The activities are funded mainly by the Medical Research Council and the National Research Foundation.*

**Director:**M I Parker, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town* MASSAf, FIAS, FTWAS**Project Leaders:**W Gelderblom, BSc (Hons) PhD *Stell*D Hendriks, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town***MRC/UCT Research Group for Receptor Biology***Wernher and Beit Building North*

*The mission of the group is to study the structure and function of G protein-coupled receptors and to apply the research to understanding and treating diseases that have major effects on the social and economic welfare of South Africa. The Group focuses on the gonadotropin-releasing hormone receptors and on the kisspeptin receptor, which are central regulators of reproductive function, on the prostaglandin receptors and their role in cervical cancer and on CCR5 chemokine receptor and its role in the HIV entry and infection.*

**Co-Directors:**C A Flanagan, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*A A Katz, BSc MSc PhD *Rehovot*R P Millar, BSc(Hons) MSc *London* PhD *Liverpool***UCT Leukaemia Unit***Room 6.06, Chris Barnard Building***Director:**N Novitzky, PhD *Cape Town* FCP SA**Reseachers:**C du Toit, MBChB MMed(Int Med) *UOFS*

A du Pisani, MBChB FPath(Haem)

R Mohamed, NDMedTech

S Mowla, PhD *Cape Town*

M Ntombogwana, MBChB FFPPath(Haem)

J Opie, MBChB FCP SA

K Shires, PhD *Cape Town*

---

## HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES

*F45, Old Main Building, Grootte Schuur Hospital*

### **Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

H Kathard, B(SPHT) M(SpPath) DEd *UDW*

### **Intervention Programme Coordinator and Lecturer:**

B O Ige, BAHons *University of Ilorin, Nigeria* MA PhD *UKZN*

### **Communication Sciences and Disorders**

*F45, Old Main Building, Grootte Schuur Hospital*

#### **Head:**

L Ramma, BA(CommSci&Dis) *Fresno State* MA(Audio) *San Diego* AuD *Florida* PGDip (Health Economics) *Cape Town* MPH *Wits*

#### **Senior Lecturers:**

M Pascoe, BSc(Log) MSc(SpeechPath) *Cape Town*, PhD *Sheffield, UK*

L Petersen, B(Spraak&Audio) *Stell* MSc(Audio) *Cape Town*

S A Singh, B(SPHT) *UDW* MA PhD(SLP) *NorthWestern*

#### **Lecturers Full-time:**

M Harty, B(CommPath) MA(AAC) *Pret*

V Norman, BSc(Log) *Cape Town* M(CommPath) *Pret*

C Rogers, MSc(Audio) *Cape Town*

#### **Lecturer Part-time:**

J Perold, BSc(Log) MSc(Audio) *Cape Town*

#### **Clinical Educators Part-time:**

F Camroodien-Surve, BSc(SLP) *Cape Town* M(ECI) *Pret*

T Cloete, BSc MSc(Audio) *Cape Town*

C Edwardes, BSc(SLP) *Cape Town*

N Keeton, BSc(Audio) *Cape Town*

T Kuhn, BSc(Log) *Cape Town*

R Lentini, BSc(Log) *Cape Town*

J le Roux, BSc(Log) *Cape Town* M(ECI) *Pret*

L Russell, BSc(SLP) *Cape Town*

B Sebothoma, BSc(Audio) *Cape Town*

S Strauss, BSc(Audio) *Cape Town*

F Walters, B(SpLang&HearTh) *Stell*

### **Disability Studies**

*Old Main Building, Grootte Schuur Hospital*

#### **Associate Professor and Head:**

T Lorenzo, BSc(OccTher) HDEdAd *Wits* MSc(CommDisStud) *London* PhD *Cape Town*

#### **Lecturers:**

B O Ige, BAHons *Ilorin, Nigeria* MA PhD *UKZN*

H Kathard, B(SPHT) M(SpPath) DEd *UDW*

J Mckenzie, PhD *Rhodes*

C Ohanjuwa, BSpecial Education *Ibedan, Nigeria*

**Honorary Lecturer:**

R McConkey, *Ulster University, Ireland*

**Nursing and Midwifery**

*F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Associate Professor and Head:**

S E Duma, PhD *Cape Town* MCur *UKZN* BCur (NEdNAdmin) *UNISA* RN RM CHN RPsychN

**Associate Professors:**

S E Clow, MSc(Nurs) *Cape Town* BSocSc(Nurs) *UKZN* AUDNEd *Cape Town* RN RM RCHN

P M Mayers, DPhil *Stell* MSc(Med) *Cape Town* BA(Nurs) *Stell* BCur(CommNurs, Nurs Ed) *UNISA*  
(NMarrGuide&Couns) SA RN RM RPsychN

**Honorary Professors:**

S Ersser, PhD *Kings College University of London* BSc (Hons) *London South Bank University* RGN

*Guys Hospital London* CertHE *Oxford Brookes University*

N Abrahams, PhD Mphil Public Health *UWC* CHN *PenTech* RN RM

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

N Fouché, MSc(Nurs) AUDNE *Cape Town* DipIntN RN RN

U Kyriacos, MSc(Nurs) *Cape Town* BCurLetAl (NEdNAdmin CHN) *UPE* DipIntN RN RM

**Lecturers Full-time:**

D Newman-Valentine, MCur BCur *UWC* RN RM RNE

D Ockhuis, BCur(NedCHN) *Unisa* Dip RN RM RPsychN NAdmin

**Assistant Lecturer:**

N A Ndyenga, BTech (PHC) *CPUT* BCur (NEdNAdmin) *UNISA* RN RM

**Clinical Facilitator:**

M Abrahams, CHN RM RN (Completed Diploma in Nephrology Nursing awaiting SANC registration)

**Occupational Therapy**

*F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Associate Professor and Head:**

E Ramugondo, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professors/Control Occupational Therapists Full-time:**

E M Duncan, Dip(OccTher) *Pret* BArb *UFS* BA(Hons) *UDW* MSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*  
PhD *USA*

R Galvaan, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

H A Buchanan, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

**Lecturers/Chief Occupational Therapists:**

L Cloete, BSc(OccTher) *UWC* MSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

E du Plooy, B(Occ Ther) M(OccTher) *Pret*

P Gretschel, B(Occ Ther) M(ECI) *Pret*

Z Hajwani, BSc(Occ Ther) *UWC* MSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

A Sondag, BSc(Occ Ther) *UWC* M(ECI) *Pret*

**Clinical Educators – Part-time / Sessional:**

S Damonse, BSc(OccTher) *UWC*  
H Flieringa, BArb *Stell* MSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*  
F Gamielidien, BSc(OccTher) *Cape Town* DipBusManagement *Varsity College*  
S Landman, BArb *Stell* MSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*  
L Lewis, BSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*  
N Matyida, BSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*  
T Mohamed, BSc(OccTher) *UWC*  
M Motimele, BSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*  
L Peters, BSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

**Lecturers Part-time (Intervention Programme/Senior Student Support):**

M Ramafikeng, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*  
L Schoenfeld, BSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

**Physiotherapy**

*F45 and F46 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Head and Senior Lecturer:**

S Maart, BSc(Phys) MPH *UWC*

**Deputy Head and Senior Lecturer:**

R Parker, BSc(Phys) BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc(Pain) *Queen Margaret University, Edinburgh*

**Professors:**

S L Amosun, BSc(Phys) PhD *Ibadan SRP UK*  
J Jelsma, BSc(Phys) *Stell* DipTertEd *UNISA* DipInternResEthics *Cape Town* MPhil *Zimbabwe* PhD *Leuven*

**Senior Lecturers:**

T Burgess, BSc(Phys) BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*  
G Ferguson, BSc(Phys) MSc *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

C Hendricks, BSc(Phys) MSc *UWC*  
S Manie, BSc(Phys) *UWC* MSc *Stell*  
N Naidoo, BSc(Phys) *UDW* MMS ME *Natal*

**Assistant Director, Department of Physiotherapy, Groote Schuur Hospital:**

L Naidoo, BSc(Phys) *Cape Town*

**Clinical Educators:**

I Croy, BSc(Phys) *Cape Town*  
N Edries, BSc(Phys) MSc *Cape Town*  
F Harris, BSc(Phys) *UWC*  
M Naidoo, BSc(Phys) MSc *UWC*  
L Pienaar, BSc(Phys) *UWC* MSc *Stell*  
L Rustin, BSc(Phys) *UWC*  
D Scott, BSc(Physio) *Cape Town*  
H Talberg, BSc(Phys) *Cape Town*  
I Du Plessis, BSc(Phys) MSc *UP*

## HUMAN BIOLOGY

*Room 5.1.4, Level 5, Anatomy Building, Health Sciences Campus and Sports Science Institute Building, Newlands. (This incorporates the disciplines of anatomy, cell biology, biomedical engineering, physiology, exercise science, and sport and exercise medicine.)*

### Professor and Head:

L A Kellaway, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Discovery Health Chair of Exercise and Sport Science:

T D Noakes OMS, MBChB MD DSc(Med) *Cape Town* FACSM (Hon) FFSEM *UK*

### Honorary Professors:

T Bunn, BSc(Hons) MSc

J L Jacobson, JD PhD *Harvard*

S W Jacobson, PhD *Harvard*

J Van Honk, PhD

### Professors:

M R Collins, BSc(Hons) *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

E W Derman, MBChB *Pret* BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* FACSM

T S Douglas, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MS *Vanderbilt* PhD *Strathclyde*

S H Kidson, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Wits* HDE *JCE*

E V Lambert, BA(PhysEd) MSc *South Carolina* PhD *Cape Town*

M I Lambert, BSc(Agric) *UKZN* BA(PhysEd)(Hons) *Rhodes* MSc *South Carolina* PhD *Cape Town*

G J Louw, BVSc DVSc *Pret*

A G Morris, BSc(WLU) PhD *Wits*

V A Russell, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Stell*

M P Schweltnus, MBBCh *Wits* MSc MD *Cape Town*

### Associate Professors:

A N Bosch, BSc *UKZN* BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

D M Lang, Dr rer Nat *Konstanz*

E Meintjes, BSc(Hons) MSc *UKZN*, MS PhD *Oregon State*

E Ojuka, BSc(Med) *Makerere* PhD *Brigham Young*

S Prince, BSc(Hons) HDE PhD *Cape Town*

M Senekal, PhD *Stell* RD *SA*

### Honorary Research Associate:

N Bergman, MBChB DCH MPH

### Senior Lecturers:

K Bugarith, BSc(Hons) *UKZN* PhD *Washington State*

L Davids, BSc(Hons) MSc(Eng) *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

G Gunston, MBChB *Cape Town*

A Gwanyanya, MBChB DA *SA* MMed(Anaesthetics) *Zimbabwe* PhD *Leuven, Belgium*

T Kolbe-Alexander, BSc *UWC* BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

L R John, BScEng *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

M A J Poluta, BSc(Eng) *Wits*

D Shamley, BSc PhD *Wits*

C P Slater, MBChB MPhil *Cape Town* FFRad(T) *SA*

L van der Merwe, NatDip(MedTech) *CPUT* BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

C M R Warton, MBChB *Zimbabwe*



**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**

J de Beer, MBChB MMed(Orthop) *Pret*

J H Goedecke, PhD *Cape Town*

L Micklesfield, PhD *Cape Town*

M Patrick, PhD *Cape Town*

B Spottiswoode, PhD (Med) Biomed Eng *Cape Town* Grad Dip Eng (Electrical) BSc Eng (Electrical) *Wits*

S Whiley, PhD Orthopaedic Eng *Edinburgh, Scotland* MSc (Med) Biomed Eng *Cape Town & College Dublin, Ireland*

**Lecturers:**

E Badenhorst, BA(Hons) *Stell*

J Friedling, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

R Kelly, PhD *Ireland*

S Sivarasu, PhD(Biomed Eng) *VIT University India*

**Principal Technical Officers:**

B R Dando, Dip(MedTech) *Zimbabwe*

C Harris, NTC(Tool, Jig and Die making) *Athlone Tech Coll*

**Chief Technical and Scientific Officers:**

G de Bie, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *UOFS* MPhil *Stell*

I Fakier, NDElectricEng *CPUT*

M Petersen, Dip(MedTech) BTech *CPUT*

S Rayise, MSc *UWC*

H Victor, Dip (Datametrics) *Unisa*

T M Wiggins, Dip(MedTech) BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town*

**Senior Technical Officers:**

V Fourie

M Phillips, BSc *Cape Town*

**Technical Officers:**

D Abrahams

M Cassar

N Kariem, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*

**Human Nutrition**

*Level 3, Anatomy Building*

**Associate Professor and Head:**

M Senekal, PhD *Stell RD SA*

**Lecturers/Clinical Educators Full-time:**

S Booley, MSc(NutritionManagement) *UWC RD SA*

J Harbron, PhD *Stell RD SA*

L Hill, PhD *Cape Town RD SA*

B Najaar, MSc(Nutritional Sciences) *Stell RD SA*

**Lecturers/Clinical Educators Part-time:**

D Curling, HDE(Home Economics) *Sec Cape Town*

Z Ebrahim, MSc(Nutrition&Dietetics) *Cape Town RD SA*

L Fuller, BSc Dipl(TherapDietetics) *Cape Town* BSc (Med)(Hons)Epidem&Biostats *Stell RD SA*

F Herrmann, BSc(Dietetics) MSc(Nutition) *Cape Town RD SA*

F Hoosen, BSc(Dietetics) *UWC RD SA*

K Sexton, BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town RD SA*

**RESEARCH STRUCTURES:****MRC/UCT Medical Imaging Research Unit**

*Room 514, Anatomy Building*

*The late Allan Cormack, who won the Nobel Prize for Medicine in 1979 for his pioneering work on the computed tomography (CT) scanner, was the inspiration that led to the creation of MIRU. Professor Cormack was an alumnus of UCT who performed his research at Groote Schuur Hospital in the mid-1950s.*

*The mission of the Unit is to conduct world-class research in medical imaging that specifically addresses the health care needs of Africa. The Unit has a multidisciplinary focus, attracting talented physicists, engineers, computer scientists and clinicians. Research in the Unit focuses on the role of medical imaging in addressing health care problems such as trauma, cancer, tuberculosis, cardiovascular disease, neuromuscular disorders, brain disorders and the effects of alcohol abuse.*

**Associate Professor and Director:**

T Douglas, BScEng Cape Town MS Vanderbilt PhD Strathclyde

**UCT/MRC Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine**

*Sports Science Institute of South Africa (SSISA), Newlands*

*Prof Noakes began his exercise research in a small laboratory in the basement of the Department of Physiology within the University of Cape Town's Faculty of Health Sciences, with one laboratory assistant, a single bicycle and a wealth of enthusiasm and initiative. By 1989, the research had grown to such an extent that the Medical Research Council (MRC) and UCT agreed to fund a UCT/MRC Bioenergetics of Exercise Research Unit (BERU). The Unit was renamed the UCT/MRC Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine (ESSM) in 2000 and is located in the Sports Science Institute of South Africa (SSISA), Newlands, and boasts state-of-the-art equipment, extensive facilities and internationally renowned research staff. Although located in SSISA, the unit remains part of the Department of Human Biology within the Faculty of Health Sciences, UCT, and the primary functions of its staff are still teaching and research.*

*This unit exists to research factors influencing physical performance and health, and to disseminate knowledge and skills through education. The following areas of research are covered:*

- *Effectiveness of sports-specific training protocols, and predictability of athletic ability or performance*
- *Energy balance, sports nutrition and physical activity throughout the life cycle*
- *Physical activity and health in communities undergoing epidemiological transition*
- *Genetic determination of athletic ability and susceptibility to exercise-induced injuries*
- *Neurophysiology and the control mechanisms of fatigue*
- *Muscle structure, recruitment and function and the causes of muscle damage*
- *Sports injuries and biomechanics*
- *Physical exercise in the prevention and rehabilitation of chronic disease states.*

**Professor and Director:**

T D Noakes, OMS, MBChB MD DSc(Med) Cape Town FACSM (Hons) FFSEM UK

---

## MEDICINE

*J47, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**

B M Mayosi, BMedSci MBChB *UKZN DPhil Oxon FCP SA FRCP London FESC FACC MASSAf*  
OMS

**Professor of Clinical Medicine and Deputy Head:**

V C Burch, MBChB *Wits MMed Cape Town FCP SA FRCP London PhD Rotterdam*

**Adjunct Professor:**

M Haus, MBChB MD *Cape Town DCH FCFP FFPM (RCP) Dip Mid COG SA*

**Emeritus Professors:**

S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) *Cape Town FFA FRCP*  
L H Opie, DPhil *Oxon MD DSc(Med) Cape Town FRCP UK*  
S Saunders, MBChB MD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Associate Professors:**

R W Eastman, MBChB *Cape Town FRCP UK*  
G R Keeton, MBBCh *Wits FRCP Glasgow FCP SA*  
R Scott Millar, MBBCh *Wits FCP SA*  
R van Zyl Smit, MBBCh *Wits MD Cape Town FRCP*

**Honorary Professors:**

M O Bachman, MBChB DOH MSc FFCH *SA FFPH UK PhD*  
T Forrester, DM(Med) PhD MBBS *West Indies MSc*  
B J Gersh, MBChB *Cape Town DPhil Oxon FCP SA FRCP UK FACC*  
P Heering, MD *FASN*  
I Jialal, MD PhD  
M C Kew, MRCP *UK MBBCh, MD Wits PhD FCP SA FRCP London*  
G A Mensah, MD FACC FESC FAHA FACP FCP *SA Hon*  
C Masimirembwa, PhD *Sweden DPhil BSc(Hons) Zimbabwe*  
J B Nachega, MD *Belgium, MPH Baltimore MD USA DTM&H UK*  
M G N Pai, MD PhD  
G Pillai, PhD (Pharmacology)  
P J Schwartz, MD PhD  
S Stewart, PhD *Glasgow NFESC FAHA FCSANZ*  
R J Wilkinson, BMBCh MA PhD DTM&H *FRCP UK*  
D M Yellon, PhD FESC *FRCP UK*  
MF Zwarenstein, MBChB *Wits MSc PhD Sweden*

**Honorary Associate Professors:**

S Lawn, BMedSci MBBS MD *Nottingham MRCP UK DTM&H Dip HIV Med SA*  
A D Mbewu, MBBS ND *London FRCP UK MASSAf*  
J C Moolman-Smook, PhD *Stell*

**Honorary Research Associates:**

M Badri, BSc(Hons) MSc Statistics *India MSc(Med) PhD Cape Town*  
L Blauwet, MD *Mayo Medical School*  
A P Kengne, MD PhD *Sydney*  
M Khati, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town MSc(Med) DIC DPhil UK*  
A Orren, MBChB *Cape Town MD*

H Struthers, MBA MSc BSc(Hons) BSc *Wits*  
 D Watkins, MD *North Carolina*

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**

S M Andrews, MBChB *Cape Town* MCFP SA  
 C Arendse, MBChB FCP SA Cert Nephrology  
 R Burton, BSc PhD MBBS MRCOG FCP Dip HIV Cert ID SA  
 C Cupido, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
 R Dawson, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA (CertPulm)  
 C A de Jager, BSc(Hons) HDE *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*  
 B Draper, MB ChB Pret, FCPHM SA  
 L R Fairall, MBChB PhD *Cape Town*  
 N Finkelstein, Dip(Pharm) DCC *Cape Town* Hons BSc(MedSci) Pharm *Stell* PhD *Rhodes*  
 R J Freercks, MBChB FCP SA  
 T Gould, MBChB *Wits* FCP SA  
 L Geffen, MBChB *Cape Town* FCFP SA  
 C Kenyon, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
 M A Latib, MBChB FCP CertCardiol SA  
 M H Letier, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
 A G Parrish, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP DA SA  
 A N Rabinowitz, MBChB *Cape Town* (FRCPC)  
 A Robins, MBChB *Cape Town* MD *Wits* DPM RCP *London* RCS *England*  
 N Schrueder, MBChB FCP SA  
 G Smit, MBChB MMed(Med) *Stell*  
 A Tooke, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
 J Turner, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
 N Van Der Schyff, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
 R N van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP CertPulm DipHIVMan SA MRCP UK  
 K Wilkinson, MSc PhD

**Honorary Lecturers:**

J Kuehne, MBChB *Cape Town* MPhil(AppliedMedicalEthics) *Stell*  
 S Mathee, MBChB *Cape Town*

**Visiting Professors:**

K Steyn, MD MSc *NED*  
 W W Yew, MBBS *Hong Kong* MRCP UK

**Senior Research Officers:**

ME Engel, BSc Hons MPH *UCT*  
 A Deffur, MBChB MMed (Int) DTG *Pret*

**Research Officer:**

M Setshedi, MBChB *UKZN* FCP Cert Gastro SA MPH *UCT* PhD

**Allergology**

*Allergy Diagnostic and Clinical research unit, UCT Lung Institute, George Street, Mowbray*

**Professor and Head:**

P C Potter, MBChB DCH FCP(Paed) SA BSc(Hons)(Immunology) FACA AI FAAAAI

**Emeritus Professor:**

E Weinberg, MBChB FCP SA FAAAAI

**Medical Officer:**

D Hawarden, MBChB BSC Dip Med Tech

**Research Medical Officers:**

K Coovadia, MBChB

C Holmgren, MBChB

R Mistry, MBBS *New Delhi* Dip Allergy Dip HIV Man SA MBA *Cape Town*

**Research Nurses:**

S Baker, MSc BSc Nursing Dip Asthma NAEP *UK*

G Poggenpoel, CNP BTech Dip Asthma NAEP *SA*

**Technical Staff:**

B Fenemore

S Salie

**Cardiology**

*E17, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor Helen and Morris Mauerberger Chair of Cardiology and Head:**

To be appointed

**Emeritus Professor:** (subject to approval at time of print.)

P J Commerford, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA FACC

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

R N Scott Millar, MBBCh *Wits* FCP SA

**Honorary Professors:**

B Gersh, MBChB DPhil *Oxon* FCP SA FRCP *UK*

G Mensah, MD FACP FACC FESC FAHA *USA*

**Honorary Associate Professor:**

A D Mbewu, BA *Oxon* MBBS FRCP *UK* MD MASSA*f*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

N Hendricks, MBChB FCP CertCardiol *SA*

J Hitzeroth, MBChB FCP CertCardiol *SA*

M Ntsekhe, BA MD *USA* FCP CertCardiol *SA* MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**

A M Latib, MBChB FCP CertCardiol *SA*

A N Rabinowitz, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCPC

J E Stevens, MD FRCP *UK*

**Senior Registrars:**

M T Butau, MBChB FCP *SA*

B J Cupido, MBChB FCP *SA*

M C Hendrickse, MBChB FCP *SA*

S Pandie, MBChB FCP *SA*

**Clinical Haematology**

*Chris Barnard Building*

**Professor and Head:**

N Novitzky, PhD *Cape Town FCP SA*

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

C Du Toit, MBChB MMed(Int Med) *UOFS*

**Chief Professional Nurses:**

R Charles, RN Groote Schuur Hospital, Nico Malan College *Cape Town*

W Vries, RN Groote Schuur Hospital, Nico Malan College *Cape Town*

**Haemophilia Nurse Coordinator Western Cape:**

A L Cruickshank, RN Groote Schuur Hospital *Cape Town*

**Medical Scientist:**

S Mowla, PhD *Cape Town*

**Chief Medical Technologist:**

V Thomas, NDMT

**Clinical Immunology**

*H46, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Associate Professor and Head:**

S R Ress, MBChB *Pret FCP SA*

**Clinical Pharmacology**

*K Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**

G Maartens, MBChB MMed *Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H LSTMH UK*

**Professor:**

K I Barnes, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

**Associate Professors:**

M Blockman, MBChB BPharm MMed *Cape Town*

H McIlleron, MBChB PhD *Cape Town*

P J Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

**Honorary Professors:**

C Masimirembwa, PhD *Sweden BSc(Hons) DPhil Zimbabwe*

J B Nachega, MD *Louvain MPH Johns Hopkins MD USA DTM&H LSTMH UK PhD Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer:**

K Cohen, MBChB MSc(Epidemiol) MCFP Dip HIV Man Dip Obst *SA*

**Senior Research Officer:**

L Weisner, PhD *Cape Town*

**Medicines Information Centre Pharmacists:**

B S Chisholm, BPharm *Rhodes*

J Jones, BPharm *Cape Town*

A Swart, BSc(Pharm) *Stell*

J Talmud, Dip(Pharm) *Cape College for Advanced Technical Education*

## 270 MEDICINE

### **South African Medicines Formulary (SAMF) Pharmacist:**

D Rossiter, DipPharm *Pret* MPharm PhD *Medunsa*

### **Principal Technical Officers:**

A C Evans, NatDip(MedLabTech) *CPUT*

G A Gabriels, NatHighDip(AnalChem)(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

### **Honorary Senior Lecturers**

N Finkelstein, Dip(Pharm) DCC *Cape Town* Hons-BSc(MedSci)-Pharm *Stell* PhD *Rhodes*

A Robins, MBChB *Cape Town* MD *Wits* DPM RCP *London* RCS *Eng*

### **Clinical Skills Unit**

*G13, New Grootte Schuur Hospital*

### **Senior Lecturer & Acting Director:**

R Weiss, MBChB MPhil *Cape Town*

### **Clinical Educators:**

L Aubin, RN RM Adv Dip for Educators of Adults

G Edelstein, RN RM Dip IntN Dip CHN DNE MPhil *Cape Town*

N A Moller, RN RM RSCN DNE and BA

### **Clinical Educator:**

L Holmes, BTech (ECP)

### **Critical Care Medicine**

*New Grootte Schuur Hospital*

### **Head:**

I A Joubert, MBBCh *Wits* DA FCA (CritCare) *SA*

### **Professor:**

K Dheda, MBBCh *Wits* FCP *SA* FCCP PhD FRCP *London*

### **Associate Professors:**

G M Ainslee, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCP *UK*

W L Michell, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FFA (CritCare) *SA*

P A Willcox, BSc(Hons) MBChB *Birmingham* FRCP *UK*

### **Associate Professors Part-time:**

J Brink, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Cardiothoracic) *SA*

P L Semple, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town* FCS(Neurosurg) *SA*

### **Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

M Miller, MBChB *Stell* FCA *SA* CertCritCare (Anaes)

J Piercy, BSc(Hons) MBBS *London* FCA *SA* CertCritCare(Anaes)

R I Raine, MBChB FCP *SA* MMed *Cape Town*

### **Honorary Senior Lecturer Part-time:**

R Dawson, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA* CertPulm

### **Registrars in Pulmonology:**

B Allwood, MBBCh *Wits* FCP *SA*

G Calligaro, BSc MBBCh *Wits* FCP *SA*

**Senior technology staff:**

G Strathie, BTech *Durban*

Y Wells, Diploma Clinical Technology (Pulmonology/CriticalCare)

**Dermatology**

*G23, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**

To be appointed.

**Associate Professor:**

N P Khumalo, MBChB *UKZN FCDerm SA PhD Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

R Lehloeny, BSc *Lesotho MBChB Medunsa FCDerm SA*

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

I Browne, MBChB *UOFS FC Derm SA*

F Esmail, MD *Dar-es-salaam FCDerm SA*

S J Jessop, MBChB *Cape Town FCDerm SA*

P Lawrence, MBChB MMed (Derm) *Cape Town*

R Ngwanya, MBBCh *UKZN DTM&H Wits MFGP FC Derm SA*

C Walker, MBChB *FC Path Anat Cape Town*

**Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine**

*J47, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**

N S Levitt, MBChB MD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

I L Ross, MBChB *Stell FCP Cert Endocrinol&Metab SA PhD Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer Part-time:**

J A Dave, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA PhD CertEndocrinol&Metab SA*

**Chief Research Officer Part-time:**

K Steyn, MD MBChB *Cape Town MSc*

**Principal Medical Officer Part-time:**

M Wormald, MBChB

**Diabetic Nurse Educator:**

B C Majikela-Dlangamandla, DipGenNursing&Midwifery DipCommNursingScience BACur *UNISA*

**General Medicine**

*G8, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Chief Specialist and Head:**

P Raubenheimer, MBChB *FCP SA*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

T Credé, MBChB *Cape Town*



## 272 MEDICINE

N Dave, MBChB PhD FCP SA  
R Gounden, MBChB *Cape Town*  
P Moses, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
R Nel, MBChB *Pret* FCP SA  
I Okpechi, MBChB FACP Cert of Nephrology PhD  
A Parker, MBChB *Stell* FCP SA  
G Parolis, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
M Sonderup, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

### Senior Lecturers Part-time:

A Aboo, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
J E C Botha, MB ChB *Stell* M Prax Med *Pret*  
B Buchanan-Lee, BSc BA BChir MA MRCP  
R W Eastman, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCP UK  
FA Esmail, MD *Dar-es-salaam* FCDerm SA  
A H Girdwood, MBChB *Wits* FRCP *Edin*  
S Jessop, MBChB *Cape Town* FF Derm SA  
W Latief, MBChB, *Cape Town*  
J Peter, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
K Rebe, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
R N Scott Millar, MBBCh *Wits* FCP SA  
M Setshedi, MBChB *UKZN* FCP SA MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD *Cape Town*  
M C Thompson, MBChB *Cape Town*  
L Varkel, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

### Hepatology

*K-Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

#### Associate Professor and Head:

C W N Spearman, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town* FCP SA

#### Emeritus Professor:

S J Saunders, MBChB MD *Cape Town* FRCP UK FCP SA

#### Senior Lecturer Full-time:

H Hairwadzi, MBChB *Zimbabwe* MMed *Cape Town*  
M Sonderup, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

#### Honorary Research Professor:

M C Kew, MBChB PhD MD DSc *Wits* FCP FRS SA FRS *London*

#### Research Officer and Part-time Senior Lecturer

M Setshedi, MBChB *UKZN* FCP SA MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD *Cape Town*

### Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine

*G16 Floor, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

#### Associate Professor and Head:

M Mendelson, BSc MBBS PhD *Cantab* FRCP *London* DTM&H

#### Professor Part-time:

G Maartens, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP SA DTM&H

#### Associate Professors Part-time:

L-G Bekker, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* DCH DTM&H FCP SA

G Meintjes, MBChB FCP SA

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

R Burton, BSc PhD MBBS MRCOG FCP DipHIV CertID SA

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

K Rebe, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA DTM&H

H van der Plas, MBChB FCP CertID SA DTM&H

**Honorary Professor Part-time:**

R J Wilkinson, MA *Cantab* PhD BM BCh *Oxon* DTM&H FRCP *London*

**Honorary Associate Professor Part-time:**

S Lawn, BMedSci MBBS MRCP *UK* MD DTM&H Dip HIV

**Honorary Senior Lecturer Part-time:**

K Wilkinson, MSc PhD

**Senior Registrars:**

J Black, MBChB FCP Dip HIV Man SA

T Boyles, BA MD MBBS MRCP DTM&H

S Dlamini, MBChB FCP SA

D Stead, MBChB FCP Dip HIV Man SA DA Dip Obst

**Honorary Research Associate:**

H Struthers, MBA MSc BSc(Hons) BSc *Wits*

**Lipidology**

*Fifth Floor, Chris Barnard Building*

**Acting Head:**

D J Blom, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town* FCP SA

**Medical Officers Part-time:**

B C Brice, MBChB *Cape Town*

K H Wolmarans, MBChB *Pret*

**Medical Gastroenterology**

*E23, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**

S R Thomson, ChM FRCS *England & Edinburgh*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

S Hlatshwayo, BSc MBChB *Cape Town* HDipInt Med FCP CertGastro SA

D Levin, MBChB MBA FCP CertGastro SA

G Watermeyer, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP CertGastro SA

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

G Adams, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

J E C Botha, MBChB *Stell* MPraxMed *Pret*

A K Cariem, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

A H Girdwood, MBChB *Wits* FRCP *Edin*

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**

D Epstein, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP CertGastro SA  
M H Letier, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

**Senior Registrars:**

E Deetlefs, MBChB *Pret* FCP SA  
M N Rajabally, MBChB *Wits* FCP SA

**Research Fellow:**

M Setshedi, MBChB *UKZN* FCP SA MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD *Cape Town*

**Neurology**

*E8, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Associate Professor and Head:**

A Bryer, MBBCh *Wits* FC Neurology SA MMed PhD *Cape Town* FCP SA

**Associate Professor:**

J Heckman, MBChB *Wits* FCPNeurology SA MMed PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

E B Lee Pan, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed Neurol *Stell*  
L M Tucker, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPNeurology SA MSc *London* PhD *Cantab*

**Senior Lecturer Part-time:**

R W Eastman, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCP *UK*

**Senior Registrars:**

C H Albertyn, MBChB *UFS* DMH SA  
R Renison, MBChB *Pret* HDipIntMed SA

**Nephrology and Hypertension**

*E13 New Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Associate Professor and Head:**

B L Rayner, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP SA

**Associate Professor:**

C R Swanepoel, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCP FRCP *UK*

**Emeritus Professor:**

L H Opie, MD DPhil DSc(Med) FRCP DMed (Hon)

**Honorary Professor:**

P Heering, MD Fellow of the American Society of Nephrology

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**

C Arendse, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP Cert Neph SA  
R Freercks, MBChB Phys MPhil *Cape Town* FCP Cert Neph SA

**Senior Sub-Specialists:**

Z Barday, MBChB FCP SA  
I Okpechi, MBBS FWACP Cert Nephrol PhD  
N Wearne, Bachelor of Medical Science MBChB Hons *Sydney* FCP SA Cert Nephrol PhD

**Medical Officer Part-time:**

Y Trinder, (Research Co-ordinator) MBChB *Birmingham*

**Senior Registrars:**

R J De Andrade, MBChB FCP FCP SA MRCP FRCA *UK*

T Dlamini, MBChB FCP SA MRCP *UK*

E Jones, MBBCh FCP PhD *SA*

**Control Technologist:**

M Maree, NatDip *Cape Town* BTech *CPUT*

**Social Worker:**

L Hlakudi, BASocWork *Fort Hare* Pub Management (Hons) *Stell*

**Pulmonology**

*Respiratory Clinic, Ward E16, Groote Schuur Hospital and University of Cape Town Lung Institute*

*The Division of Pulmonology includes a clinical service providing instruction in all aspects of respiratory medicine including allergy, critical care and occupational lung disease, in association with other departments and divisions in the faculty. The University of Cape Town Lung Institute and laboratories of the Lung Infection and Immunity Unit, provide opportunities for postgraduate students including basic and clinical research, and epidemiology.*

**Professor and Head:**

To be appointed.

**Emeritus Professors:**

E D Bateman, MBChB MD *Cape Town* DCH FRCP *UK*

S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) *Cape Town* FFA FRCP (Hon) FCP (Hon) *SA*

**Professor:**

K Dheda (Head: Lung Infection and Immunity Unit), MBBCh *Wits* FCP SA PhD *London* FRCP *UK*

**Associate Professors:**

G M Ainslie, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCP *UK*

P A Willcox, BSc(Hons) MBChB *Birm* FRCP *UK*

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

R I Raine (Head: Respiratory Critical Care), MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP *SA*

**Honorary Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

R Dawson, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP (CertPulm) *SA*

L R Fairall, MBChB PhD *Cape Town*

G Symons, MBChB DipPEC *Cape Town* FCP (CertPulm) *SA*

R N van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP CertPulm DipHIVMan *SA* MRCP *UK*

**Honorary Lecturer Full-time:**

M E Bateman, MBChB *Cape Town*

**Research Officers Full time:**

B Bam, DipClinTech(Pulm)

D Carter, DipNursing

R Cornick, MBChB MPhil *Cape Town*

## 276 MEDICINE

B Draper, MBChB *Pret MMed Cape Town FCPHM SA*  
J Etheridge, DipClinTech(Pulm/CritCare)  
M Evreva, DipNursing  
G Faris, AdvCertAdultEducation *Cape Town* General Nursing (Midwifery, Oncology, Psych)  
N Folb, MBChB *Cape Town MRCGP*  
D Georgeu, DipNursing  
J Gershman, NDip(Pharmacy)  
R Gillespie, BNursing (GenPsych) DipMidwifery DipIC Hons BNursing(Education and  
CommunityHealth) MNursing  
H J Golakai, BSc *Zululand BSc(Hons) Cape Town MScMed Stell*  
B Green, DipNursing  
J Holborn, DipNursing  
S Hood, DipMedTech(Lab)  
N James, BTechClinicalTechnology(Pulm)  
L Kapa, DipClinTech(Pulm)  
R Lehloenya, BSc MBChB *FCDerm SA*  
L Lenders, BSc(Med)(Med) *Cape Town*  
R Meldau, BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town*  
K Narunsky, MBChB *Cape Town*  
M B Ngobese, DipClinTech(Pulm)  
A Olkers, DipClinTech(Pulm)  
J Peter, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*  
J Philips, DipNursing  
A Smith, DipNursing  
N Tsutsu, DipClinTech (PulmCard)  
V Timmermann, MSc *Pret*  
K Uebel, BScMed MBBS *Australia DCH DO MFamMed UOFS*  
Y Wells, DipClinTech (PulmCritCare)  
C Wilson, DipNursing  
C Whitelaw, NDip(Pharmacy)

### **Principal Scientific Officers:**

A Binder, PhD(Biology) *Germany*  
L Semple, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*  
G Theron, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### **Research Officers Part-time:**

B Allwood, MBChB *Wits FCP SA*  
G Calligaro, MBChB *Cape Town BSc(Hons) Wits FCP SA*  
E Domnisse, MBChB *Cape Town MRCGP DRCOG UK DCH SA*  
F Esmail, MD *Dar-es-salaam FCDerm SA*  
J Holtzhausen, MBChB *Stell DCH SA BSc(Hons)Pharmacology*

## **Rheumatology**

*J Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

### **Professor and Head:**

A A Kalla, MBChB MD *Cape Town FCP SA*

### **Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

A Gcelu, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

### **Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

M N Abrahams, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

R Breeds, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*  
 I Joubert, MBChB *Stell*  
 B Sarembock, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

**Senior Registrar:**

M T L Nyo, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

**Staff in associated hospitals who teach undergraduate and postgraduate students**

**FALSE BAY HOSPITAL**

**Senior Lecturer and Head:**

R Martell, MBChB *Wits, FCP SA*

**GEORGE HOSPITAL**

**Senior Lecturer and Head:**

T J Gould, MBChB MMed(Internal Medicine) *Wits*

**GF JOOSTE HOSPITAL**

**Senior Lecturer and Head:**

Vacant

**Professor Part-time:**

V C Burch, MBBCh *Wits MMed Cape Town FCP SA PhD Rotterdam FRCP UK*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

R Burton, BSc PhD MBBS MRCOG FCP Dip HIV Cert ID SA  
 D Allard, (Specialist Surgeon) MD *Brussels*  
 J Venter, (Head of Unit) MBChB HDipSurg SA  
 J H Klopper, MBChB *Pret MMed(Surg) UFS*

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

G Meintjes, MBChB FCP SA  
 K Rebe, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

**KHAYELITSHA COMMUNITY CENTRE**

**Senior Lecturer Part-time:**

B Buchanan-Lee, BSc BA BChir MA MRCP UK

**Honorary Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

J Kuehne, MBChB *Cape Town MPhil (AppliedMedicalEthics) Stell*  
 S Mathee, MBChB *Cape Town*

**II MILITARY HOSPITAL**

**Senior Lecturer and Head:**

G Smit, MBChB MMed (Med) *Stell*

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

A Tooke, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

**NEW SOMERSET HOSPITAL**

**Senior Lecturer and Head:**

Y Vallie, MBChB FCP SA

## 278 MEDICINE

### Senior Lecturer Full-Time :

M S Moosa, MBChB *Natal FCP SA*

### Senior Lecturer Part-time:

H Spilg, FCS SA

## VICTORIA HOSPITAL

### Senior Lecturer and Head:

C Cupido, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

### Senior Lecturers Full-time:

B Brink, (Head of Unit) FCS SA

N van der Schyff, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

### Senior Lecturers Part-time:

A Aboo, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

H Allison, FCS SA

S Cullis, FCS SA

L de Villiers, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

N Fuller, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

K Goldberg, FCS SA

A Lachman, MBBCh *Wits FCP SA*

K Michalowski, FCS SA

J Turner, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

## RESEARCH STRUCTURES:

### Desmond Tutu HIV/AIDS Research Centre

*IIDMM, Wernher & Beit Building North*

### Professor and Head:

R Wood, MBChB *Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA*

### Associate Professors:

L-G Bekker, MBChB PhD *Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA*

S Lawn, BMedSci MBBS MRCP *UK MD DTM&H Dip HIV Med*

C Morrow, PhD *Cape Town*

### Medical Researchers:

R J Kaplan, Arts Diploma(MD) *Netherlands*

K Middelkoop, MBChB PhD *Cape Town*

C Orrell, MBChB *Cape Town MSc DCH SA*

S Roux, MBChB, MPH

### Research Officers:

N Killa, BPharm

M Vogt, NatDip(MedTech) SA

### Research Co-ordinators:

J Aploon, BA

E Fielder, SPN

C Heiberg, BSc Dietetics MTechBiomedicalTechnology

M Rattley, SPN

M Wallace, PhD

**Geriatric Medicine and the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa**

*L-51 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

*The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa conduct interdisciplinary research in Geriatric Medicine, Neurosciences, Neuropsychology, Old Age Psychiatry and Social Gerontology. Current research thrusts include physical, cognitive and social functioning, quality of life; vascular risk factors and stroke; falls in older persons and quality of care; dementia and risk factors for cognitive disorders; and social and economic well-being.*

**William P Slater Chair of Geriatrics and Associate Professor:**

M I Combrinck, MBChB BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* FCP SA Neurology MRCP UK  
DTM&H London

**Associate Professor :**

J A Joska, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town* FC Psych SA PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

L de Villiers, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
S Z Kalula, BSc MBChB *Zambia* MMed MPhil *Cape Town* FRCP UK

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

K Ross, MBChB *Stell* FCP CertGeriatrics SA  
K G F Thomas, PhD (Clin Psych) *Arizona*

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**

C A de Jager, BSc (Hons) HDE *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*  
L Geffen, MBChB *Cape Town* MCFP SA

**Hatter Institute for Cardiovascular Research in Africa**

*Fourth Floor, Chris Barnard Building*

**Director and Professor:**

K Sliwa, MD *Germany* PhD DTM&H *Wits* FESC FACC

**Visiting Professor:**

S Stewart, PhD *Glasgow* NFESC FAHA FCSANZ

**Honorary Professors:**

P J Schwartz, MD PhD *Pavia*  
D M Yellon, PhD FESC FRCP UK

**Associate Professor:**

S Lecour, PharmD PhD *Dijon*

**Lung Infection and Immunity Unit**

*H46.41 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Holder of the SARCH Research Chair in “Lung Infection and Immunity in poverty-related diseases” and Head:**

K Dheda, MBChB *Wits* FCP SA PhD

**Senior and Post-doctoral Scientists:**

A Binder, Dr. rer. Nat PhD *Tuebingen Germany*



U Govender, BSc(Hons) *UKZN MSc Cape Town PhD UK*

L Semple, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

G Theron, BSc (Med)(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

B Young-Gqamana, BSc PhD

**Senior Lecturer and Pulmonologist:**

R Van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMED PhD *Cape Town MRCP UK FCP DipHIVMan CertPulm SA*

**Medical Officer and Clinical Trial Co-ordinator:**

M Pascoe, MBChB *Cape Town*

**Laboratory Technologists:**

B Jennings, MSc(Med)

R Meldau, BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town*

V Woodburne, Lab Technician

**MRC/UCT Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit**

*Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM), Wernher & Beit Building North*

*The MRC/UCT Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit, amongst other things, focuses on:*

- *Becoming a principal Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit in South Africa, in Africa and internationally;*
- *Establishment of a scientific infrastructure as well as capacity for drug discovery and development of natural products in the broad sense using general biodiversity, including traditional medicines;*
- *Development of infrastructural and operational systems for new drug discovery and development, with special reference to natural product-guided medicinal chemistry as well as biological screening platforms against infectious and other diseases;*
- *Performing customised synthesis of compounds with important biological activities;*
- *Attracting young South African scientists, and scientists from elsewhere on the African continent, and in doing so to make a concerted effort at transformation and capacity building;*
- *Providing career development opportunities for mid-career researchers;*
- *The introduction of modern innovative drug-discovery tools including novel accessible screening;*
- *Enhancing the value of the identified therapeutics, by strengthening pre-clinical development capacity including the introduction of predictive (in silico and in vitro) drug metabolism and pharmacokinetic (DMPK) studies as reflected in the processes of Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism and Excretion (ADME).*

**Professor and Director:**

K Chibale, BScEd *Zambia, PhD Cantab, FRSSAf*

**Associate Professor:**

P J Smith, BSc BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

**Other staff:**

N Chigorimbo-Tsikiwa, BSc *Rhodes BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town*

N Dambuza, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc *NMMU*

K Dhansay, BSc MSc *Cape Town*

K Govender, BSc BScPharm(Hons) *Cape Town*

T Kellerman, BSc BSc(Hons) *Stell MSc Wits PhD Cape Town*

C Lategan, PhD *Cape Town*  
 S Louw, BSc MSc PhD *Stell*  
 P Melariri, PhD *Cape Town*  
 S Meredith, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*  
 N Mwaaura, BSc BScPharm, MSc *Nairobi*  
 M Njoroge, BSc BScPharm, MSc *Nairobi*  
 J Norman, Quality Assurance Manager  
 S Salie, Technical Officer  
 D Taylor, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town*

**Occupational Medicine Unit**

*E16, Occupational Medicine Clinic, New Grootte Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**

R I Ehrlich\*, BBusSc MBChB PhD *Cape Town* DOH Wits FFCH FCPHM SA

**Professor:**

M F Jeebhay\*, MBChB *UKZN* DOH MPhil *Cape Town* MPH(OccMed) PhD *Michigan*

**Lecturer:**

G Kew, MBChB DOH *Cape Town*

**Honorary Lecturers:**

S Adams, MBChB DOH *Cape Town* MFamMed *Stell* FCPHM(Occ Med) SA

H Williams, MBChB DOH MMed *Cape Town* FCPHM(OccMed) SA

*[\*Jointly with Department of Public Health and Family Medicine]*

---

## OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

*H Floor, Old Main Building, Grootte Schuur Hospital*

### **Professor and Head:**

L A Denny, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* MMed FCOG SA

### **Emeritus Professor (Subject to approval at the time of print):**

Z M van der Spuy, MBChB *Stell* PhD *London* FRCOG FCOG SA

### **Associate Professor and Deputy Head:**

S J Dyer, MBChB *Munich* PhD *Cape Town* MMed FCOG SA

### **Emeritus Professors:**

D A Davey, PhD *London* FRCOG

J Dommissie, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCOG

### **Honorary Professors:**

D J M Ncayiyana, MD *Groningen* FACOG

P Soothill, MBBS *London* MD MRCOG

P Steer, MBBS *London* MRCS LRCP MD MRCOG FRCOG

W Utian, MBBCh *Wits* MD PhD DSc(Med) *Cape Town*

### **Honorary Associate Professor:**

S W Lindow, MBChB *Sheffield* MMed MD FRCOG FCOG SA

### **Emeritus Associate Professors:**

B Bloch, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FRCOG

E J Coetzee, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCOG FCOG SA

H A van Coeverden de Groot, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCOG (CommunityObstetrics)

### **Associate Professors Full-time:**

J Anthony, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA MPhil *Stell*

S R Fawcus, MA(Hons) MBBS *London* MRCOG FRCOG UK

A Kent, MBChB MPhil *Cape Town* FRCOG

P S Steyn, MBChB MPhil *Stell* MMed FCOG SA DFFP *London*

### **Adjunct Professors Part-time:**

A L Alperstein, MBBCh *Wits* FRCOG

P J Roos, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCOG

R P Soeters, MD *Leiden* PhD *Nijmegen*

### **Chief Specialist Level 2 Service and Head New Somerset Hospital:**

G A Petro, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA

### **Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

T A Horak, MBChB *Stell* FCOG SA

S Jeffrey, MBChB *Stell* FCOG SA Subspeciality Urogynaecology (RCOG)

L A Kenneth, MBChB *UKZN* FCOG SA MMed (O&G)

T Matinde, MBChB *Zimbabwe* DObst COG FCOG SA FRANZCOG-FICS

M Matjila, BSc MBChB *UKZN* FCOG SA

L J Rogers, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed FCOG SA Subspeciality Gynae Oncology (RCOG)

L Schoeman, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed FCOG SA

V Stefan, MedicDip PhD *Bucharest*

C J M Stewart, BA MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCOG SA MRCOG

H van Zyl, MBChB *Stell* FCOG SA

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

C M C Dehaeck, MBChB *Stell* FCOG SA  
 P R de Jong, MBChB *Pret* MMed *Cape Town* FCOG SA MRCOG  
 A S Lachmann, MBBCH *Wits* MD FCP SA  
 L S Matthews (Ultrasound), MBChB MD *Cape Town*  
 J O Olarogun, MBBS *Ilorin* Dip Obst FCOG SA MMed *Cape Town*

**Lecturers Full-time:**

T Adams, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA (Gynaecological Oncology)  
 S Allie, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA  
 K J Brouard, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA  
 D Kennedy, MBChB *Stell* FCOG SA MMed (O&G)  
 M Patel, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA MMed (O&G)  
 L Walmsley, MBChB *Pret* FCOG SA

**Lecturers Part-time:**

P G Barnard, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA FRCOG  
 E Basson, MBChB *Stell* FCOG SA  
 U Botha, MBChB *Stell* FCOG SA MMed *Cape Town*  
 G Breeds, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA  
 A R Dhansay, BSc *UDW* MBChB *UKZN* FCOG SA  
 D Dumbrill, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG MRCOG DA SA  
 E Gaertner, MBChB *Stell* DipMid COG DA FCOG SA  
 B R Howard, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA  
 L Jansen, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA  
 M Kleyn, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA  
 H Manyonga, *Zimbabwe* MRCOG FCOG SA  
 G Mohlaba, MBChB *Medunsa* FCOG SA  
 C Nel, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA  
 V Perrott, MBChB *Cape Town* DFFP MRCGP  
 M S Puzey, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCOG SA  
 K Richardson, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA  
 J R Robinson, MBBS *Perth* MRACOG FCOG SA MRCOG  
 S W Sandler, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCOG MA *Stell*  
 J Searle, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA  
 R Sheldon, BA RN  
 D L Woods, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCP DCH RCP&S  
 H Wright, MBChB *Cape Town*

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**

I Berkowitz (Livingstone Hospital), MBChB *Cape Town* FRCOG  
 M Besser, BA MD *Harvard*  
 J Hofmeyr (Cecilia Makiwane and Frere Hospitals), MBBCh *Wits* MRCOG  
 M Mbenge (Dora Nginza Hospital), MBChB *Pret* MMed FCOG SA  
 C P Nel, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCOG, FRANZCOG FRCOG  
 E van Wyk, (HoD Wynberg Military Hospital) MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA

**Honorary Lecturers:**

F Abdurahman (Wynberg Military Hospital), MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA  
 S MacPherson (Wynberg Military Hospital), MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA

**Medical Officers Full-time:**

A Boutall, MBChB *Stell*  
A Ciesielski, MBChB *Cape Town*  
S N Constantatos, MBChB *Cape Town*  
L Diedericks, MBChB *Cape Town*  
C Gordon, MBChB *Cape Town*  
C A Hastings, MBChB *Cape Town*  
S A Mullins, MBChB *Cape Town*  
D Nage, MBChB *Medunsa*  
B Schilder, MBChB *Cape Town*

**Medical Officers Part-time:**

R D Boa, MBBCh *Wits*  
M De Souza, MBChB *Cape Town*  
C Floweday, MBChB *Cape Town*  
L E Kantor, MBChB *Cape Town*  
V J Magan, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCOG  
J McInroy, MBChB *Cape Town*  
M E Moss (Family Planning), MBChB *Manchester* DCH (Head of Family Planning and  
Reproductive Health)  
L Muller, MBChB PhD *Stell*  
K Soeters, MD *Leiden*  
M Stein, MBBCh *Wits*

## PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

*ICH Building, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Rondebosch*

### Professor and Head:

H J Zar, MBBCh *Wits* FAAP BCPaed *American* BCPaed Pulmonology PhD *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

### Professors:

A C Argent, MBBCh MMed(Paed) *Wits* MD(Paed) *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed CertCritCare SA  
FRCPCH UK

G H Swingler, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* DCH FCP SA

### Emeritus Professors:

D W Beatty, MBChB MD *Cape Town* FCP SA

F Bonnici, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP SA ADE

M A Kibel, MB BCh FRCP *Edin* DCH RCP & S UK

### Associate Professors:

A Davidson, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP CertMedOnc (Paed) SA

B S Eley, BSc (Hons) (MedBiochem) MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

W Hanekom, MBChB *Stell* DCH FCP (Paed) SA

M Hendricks, MBChB *Cape Town* DipPEC DCH FCPaed CMO (Paed) SA

B Morrow, BSc (Physio) PhD *Cape Town*

A T R Westwood, MBChB MD MMed (Paed) *Cape Town* FCP SA MRCP UK

J Wilmshurst, MB BS *London* MRCP UK FCPaed SA

M McCulloch, MBBCh *Wits* DCH FCPaed SA

### Emeritus Associate Professors:

M D Bowie, BSc *UKZN* MBChB MD *Cape Town* FRCP *Edinburgh* DCH RCP&S UK

V C Harrison, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCP FRCPCH UK

C D Karabus, MBChB MMed (Paed) *Cape Town* DCH RCP&S FRCP *Edinburgh* FRCP *London*

M Klein, MBChB PhD *Cape Town*, FCP SA

A F Malan, MBChB MMed (Paed) MD *Cape Town* Dip(O&G) SA

M Mann, MBChB PhD MMed (Paed) MMedNucMed *Cape Town*

D L Woods, MBChB MD *Cape Town* FRCP DCH RCP&S UK

### Senior Lecturers Full-time:

J Ahrens, MBChB *Cape Town* DA DCH FCPaed CIC(Paed) SA

H A Buys, MBChB *Zimbabwe* LRCP LRCS *Edinburgh* MRCP UK FCP SA

A Brink, MBChB *Pret* MMed(Nuclear Med) *Cape Town* FCNP DCH SA

M Carrihill, MBChB (Paed) MPhil *Cape Town* FCPaed CertEndo&Metab SA (PaedEndo)

M Coetzee, BSocSc(Hons) *Bloemfontein* Dip PaedNurs PhD *Cape Town*

S V Delport, MBChB MMed (Paed) BSc (Hons)Epidem *Cape Town* FCP DCH SA

R Diedericks, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP(Paed) FRCPCH UK

K Donald, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed SA MRCPCH UK

R Dunkley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

B S Eley, BSc (Hons) (MedBiochem) MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

P Gajjar, MBChB DCH FCP Cert PaedNephrology

M Harrison MBChB *Cape Town* MRCP UK FRCPCH UK

M Hendricks, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH Dip PEC SA

M C Hendricks MBChB *Cape Town* DCH Dip PEC SA

A Horn, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed DCH Cert(Neon) SA MRCP(Paed) UK

Y Joolay MBChB *Stell* FCPaed SA

S M Kroon, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA DTM & H *London* MRCP UK

R de Lacey, MBChB MMed (Paed) *Cape Town*

## 286 PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

M E Levin, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCPaed DipAllerg SA PhD  
L Linley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA  
G H Moller, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed DCH SA  
R Muloiwa, MBChB *UKZN* DCH FCPaed SA MSc LSHTM  
A P Nondo, MBChB *Medunsa* FCPaed SA  
P Nourse, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP SA Cert PaedNephrology  
J C Nuttall, MBChB *Cape Town* DipObst DCH FCPaed SA DTM&H Wits  
R Petersen, MBChB FCP (Paed) *Cape Town* DHC SA  
N R Rhoda, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed Cert (Neon) SA  
P Roux, MBChB MD *Cape Town* MPhil (Bioethics) FCP DCH SA  
C Scott, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA  
J Shea MPHE  
A Spitaels, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed SA  
L Tooke, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed MMed(Paed) Dip(Obst) Dip(PEC) SA  
A Vanker, MBChB MMed *Stell* FCPaed Cert Pulm Paeds SA  
M Zampoli, MBChB *Wits* DCH FCP (Paed) SA

### Lecturers Full-time:

H Mohamed, MBChB MMed (Public Health) *Cape Town*  
S Moyo, MBChB MPH *Cape Town*  
M Tameris, MBChB *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers Part-time:

E A Goddard, MBChB *Cape Town* BSc (Med)(Hons) MMed (Paed) PhD *Cape Town*  
J E Mostert, MBChB *Stell* MMed (Paed) *Pret*  
L Movsowitz, MBChB *Cape Town* MFGP DCH FCP SA  
G Riordan, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH MMed Paed FCP SA  
J H Vermeulen, MBChB *Stell* DCH FCP SA  
S Zieff, MBChB MMed (Paed) *Cape Town*

### Lecturers Part-time:

S N Furman, MBChB *Cape Town* MFGP SA  
W R Mathiassen, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCP UK  
C Rainier-Pope, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* DCH RCP&S London  
J C Roberts, BA (Hons)(Biochem) MBBCh BAO *Dublin* DCH *Cape Town*  
P J White, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP DCH SA

### Honorary Lecturers:

V Ramanjam, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP SA  
G Schermbrucker, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP SA

### Honorary Senior Lecturers:

J Alt, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH SA ATLS APLS FCP  
N Bergman, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH *Sweden* MPH MD *Zimbabwe*  
G Boon, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
W Breytenbach, MBChB *Stell* FCP SA  
F Goosen, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP (Paed) SA  
C Hugo-Hamman, MBChB *Cape Town* MA USA, DCH FCP SA  
L V Jedeikin, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
M L Levy, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA  
V Magasiner, MSc (Physio) *Cape Town*  
P J Sinclair, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP SA  
J Wiggelinkhuizen, MBBCh MMed (Paed) FCP SA

**Paediatric Medicine**

*Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Klipfontein Road, Rondebosch*

**Professor and Head:**

H J Zar, MBBCh Wits FAAP BCPaed American BCPaed Pulmonology PhD Cape Town FCPaed SA

**Paediatric Allergology****Head:**

M Levin MBChB Cape Town FCPaed MMed(Paed) Dip Allergy SA PhD

**Honorary senior lecturers:**

C Gray, MBChB Cape Town MRCPCH London MSc Surrey DipAllergy Southampton  
DipPaedNutrition

S Karabus, MBDhB Cape Town DCH Dip in Allergology FCPaed SA MRCPCH UK

**Paediatric Cardiology****Head:**

J Lawrenson, MBBCh Wits MMed Cape Town FCP SA

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

G Comititis, MBChB Cape Town Dip (Child Health) Dip (Anaesth) FCPaed SA

R De Decker, MSc MBChB Cape Town DCH London CertMedGenet(Paed) FCPaed SA

**Senior Lecturer Part-time:**

H Pribut, MBChB Cape Town FCPaedSA

**Honorary Senior Lecturer:**

C Hugo-Hamman MA Oxon MBChB Cape Town DCH London FCPaed SA

**Child Health Unit**

*3<sup>rd</sup> Floor ICH Building, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital*

**Acting Head:**

J Shea, MPHE

**Emeritus Professor:**

M A Kibel, MB BCh FRCP Edin DCH RCP&S UK

**Senior Lecturer:**

J Shea, MPHE

**Critical Care**

*ICU, C Floor, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Klipfontein Road, Rondebosch*

**Professor and Head:**

A C Argent, MBBCh MMed(Paed) Wits MD(Paed) Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertCritCare SA  
FRCPCH UK

**Associate Professor Full-time**

M McCulloch, MBBCh Wits DCH FC Paed SA

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

J Ahrens, MBChB Cape Town DA DCH FCPaed CertCritCare SA

S Salie, MBChB Cape Town DCH London FCPaed CertCritCare SA



## **Developmental Paediatrics**

### **Head:**

K Donald, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed SA MRCPCH UK

### **Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

R Petersen, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FC Paed Cert (DevPaed) SA

### **Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

M Richards, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed Cert (DevPaed) SA

C Thompson, MBChB *Cape Town* MD SA

### **Lecturers Part-time:**

S C van Bever Donker, ARTS *Lieben* DCH SA

K Hart, MBChB *Belgium* FRCPCH UK

W van der Meulen, MBChB

S Warner, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH SA

## **General Paediatrics**

### **Professor and Head**

G H Swingler, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* DCH FCP SA

### **Associate Professor:**

A T R Westwood, MBChB MD MMed (Paed) *Cape Town* FCP SA MRCP UK

### **Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

H A Buys, MBChB *Zimbabwe* LRCP LRCS *Edinburgh* MRCP UK FCP SA

R Diedericks, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP(Paed) FRCPCH UK

R Dunkley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

M Levin, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed MMed(Paeds) Dip Allergy SA PhD

R Muloiwa, MBChB *UKZN* DCH FCPaed SA MSc LSHTM

C Scott, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

### **Head – Groote Schuur Hospital:**

P Roux, MBChB MD *Cape Town* MPhil (Bioethics) FCP DCH SA

## **Neonatology**

### **Head:**

M C Harrison, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCP FRCPCH UK

### **Emeritus Associate Professors:**

V C Harrison, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCP FRCPCH UK

A F Malan, MBChB MMed MD *Cape Town* Dip(O&G) SA

D L Woods, MBChB MD *Cape Town* FRCP DCH RCP&S UK

### **Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

A Horn, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed DCH Cert(Neon) SA MRCP(Paed) UK

Y Joolay, MBChB *Stell* FCPaed SA

S M Kroon, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA DTM&H *London* MRCP UK

L Linley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

G H Moller, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed DCH SA

N R Rhoda, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed Cert(Neon) SA

L Tooke, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed MMed(Paed) Dip(Obst) Dip(PEC) SA

**Lecturers Full-time:**

M T Ismail, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH DipHIV SA  
 A M van Niekerk, MBBCh *Wits* DCH FCP Paed Cert(PaedCardiol) SA

**Lecturers Part-time:**

J C G Dyssell, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed(Paed) *Wits* DCH FCPaed SA  
 D H Greenfield, MBChB MPhil MCH *Cape Town* DCH DPH DTM&H *Wits*  
 M C Thompson, MBChB DCH SA MD *Cape Town*

**Neuropsychology**

**Lecturers Part-time:**

J Bean, Dip Pharm *CPUT* MAClinPsych *Stell*  
 A Moss, BEd MA (ClinPsych) *Wits* PGDip Clin Neuropsych *London*

**Paediatric Dermatology**

**Associate Professor and Head:**

N P Khumalo, MBChB *UKZN* FCDerm SA PhD *Cape Town*

**Paediatric Endocrinology**

**Head:**

S V Delport, MBChB MMed (Paed) BSc (Hons)Epidem *Cape Town* FCP DCH SA

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

M Carrihill, MBChB (Paed) MPhil *Cape Town* FCPaed CertEndo&Metab SA (PaedEndo)  
 A Spitaels, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed SA

**Paediatric Gastroenterology**

**Head:**

L Goddard, BSc(Hons) MSc(Med) MBChB PhD MMed(Paed) *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

R de Lacy, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

**Paediatric Haematology/Oncology**

**Associate Professor and Head:**

A Davidson, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP CertMedOnc (Paeds) SA

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

M C Hendricks, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH Dip PEC SA

**Paediatric Infectious Diseases**

**Associate Professor and Head:**

B S Eley, BSc (Hons) (MedBiochem) MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

J C Nuttall, MBChB *Cape Town* DipObst DCH FCPaed SA DTM&H *Wits*

### **Paediatric Nephrology**

**Head:**

P Gajjar, MBChB DCH FCP CertPaedNephrology

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

P Nourse, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP SA CertPaedNephrology

### **Paediatric Neurology**

*5th Floor ICH, Department of Child and Adolescent Health, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch*

**Associate Professor and Head:**

J Wilmshurst, MBBS *London* MRCP UK FCPaed SA MD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

A P Nondo, MBChB *Medunsa* FCPaed Cert (PaedNeuro) SA

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

G Riordan, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH MMed (Paed) FCPaed SA

B Schlegel, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

K Walker, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH SA

### **Paediatric Pulmonology**

**Head:**

H J Zar, MBBCh *Wits* FAAP BCPaed *American* BCPaed Pulmonology PhD *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

A Vanker, MBChB MMed *Stell* FCPaed Cert Pulm Paeds SA

M Zampoli, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP (Paeds) SA

### **Paediatric Rheumatology**

**Head:**

C Scott, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

## **Associated Paediatric Disciplines**

*Physiotherapy Department, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch*

**Head:**

S Rahim, BSc(Physio) *Cape Town* PhD

### **Child and Adolescent Psychiatry**

*[See Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health.]*

### **Child Nursing Practice**

**Associate Professor:**

M Coetzee, BSocSc(Hons) *Bloemfontein* Dip PaedNurs PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

H Barlow, DipNursAdmin MCur *Stell* AUDNE *Cape Town* RN RM CNN *Groote Schuur Hosp*

**Lecturers Part-time:**

C Davis, BNurs(Child) Dip PICU *England*

I Hendry, BN RPaedN *Cape Town* ForensicNurs *Bloemfontein*

**Practice Development and Research:**

C Bonaconsa, BNurs *Stell* RN

A Leonard, MSc (Nurs) *Cape Town* RN

**Programme Facilitator:**

J Vos, Dip Nurs RN

---

## PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH

*J Block, E36A, Grootte Schuur Hospital*

### **Professor and Head:**

D J Stein, BSc (Med) MBChB *Cape Town* FRCPC PhD DPhil *Stell*

### **Sue Struengmann Professor of Child & Adolescent Psychiatry:**

P J de Vries, MBChB *Stell* MRC Psych *London* PhD *Cantab*

### **Vera Grover Professor of Intellectual Disability:**

C M Adnams, BSc *UKZN* BSc(Med)(Hons) MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed *SA*

### **Emeritus Professors:**

L S Gillis, MD DPM *Wits* FRC (Psych) *UK*

C D Molteno, MBChB MMed (Paed) MD *Cape Town* BA (Hons) (Sociology) PhD *UNISA* DCH RCP *UK*

B A Robertson, MD *Cape Town* Dipl Psych *McGill* FCPsych *SA*

D A White, MBChB MMed (Psych) *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

T Zabow, MBChB DPM *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA* MRCPsych *UK*

### **Associate Professors:**

A Berg, MBChB *Pret* MPhil (Child Adol Psych) *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

J Joska, MBChB MMed (Psych) *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA* PhD *Cape Town*

S Z Kaliski, BA MBCh MEd (Psych) PhD *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

C A Lund, MSocSci (Clin Psych) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Cape Town*

### **Lecturers:**

L Abrahams, MPsych *UWC*

R R Allen, BSc (Comp Science Maths Stats) MBChB MBA *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

R B H Anderson, MSc (Clin Psych) *Cape Town*

S E Baumann, MBChB *Cape Town* BA *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA* MRCPsych *UK*

J J Benson-Martin, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

M Campbell, MA (Clin Psych) *Stell*

O Coetzee, MA (ClinPsych) *PU*

Q Cossie, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA* DMH *SA*

C De Clerq, MBChB *Pret* FCPsych *SA*

W De Jager, MA (Clin Psych) *UPE*

C Dean, M Psych *UWC* MBA *Milpark/Oxford Brookes*

A L Fourie, MA (Clin Psych) *UPE*

L Frenkel, MA (ClinPsych) *Wits*

K Ganasen, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

J Hoare, MBChB MPhil (Neuropsychiatry) *Cape Town* MRCPsych FCPsych *SA*

N R Horn, MBChB *Cape Town* PGDip CogTher *Manchester* MRCPsych *UK*

A J Hooper, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

M Karjiker, MBChB *Wits* FCPsych *SA*

S Kleintjes, MA (Clin Psych) MPhil (Child Adol Psych) *Cape Town*

N Lalkhen, MA (Clin Psych) *Stell*

S J Lay, MA (ClinPsych) *Cape Town*

M Leaver, BA *Stell* BSocSci (Hons) *Cape Town* MA (Clin Psych) *Stell*

I Lewis, BSc MBChB MMed (Psych) *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

K Louw, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

A Marais, PhD *Cape Town* MA (Clin Psych) *Stell*

G Marinus, MBChB *Stell* MPublic (Admin) *UWC* Dipl (Health Management) *Cape Town*  
 N Matross, MBChB MMed (Psych) *Cape Town*  
 P Milligan, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA  
 J S Parker, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA  
 Z Parker, MA *Cape Town* M Psych *UWC*  
 S Pasche, BBusSc BSocSc (Hons) *Cape Town* M Psych *UWC*  
 M Saptouw, MA (Clin Psych) *UWC*  
 N Shortall, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCPsych UK  
 NG Sibeko, MBChB *UKZN*  
 N Siegfried, MBChB *Cape Town* MPH (Hons) *Sydney* DPhil *Oxford*  
 P Smith, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA  
 T Swart, BSc (Biochem) *Cape Town* MSc (Clin Psych) *UKZN*  
 H Temmingh, MBChB MMed (Psych) *Stell* FCPsych SA  
 H Thornton, MA (Clin Psych) *Rhodes* PhD *Stell*  
 T Timmermans, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA  
 Z Vally MA (Clin Psych) *Stell*  
 W Vogel, MBChB MMed (Psych) MSc *Wits* FF Psych SA  
 B Vythilingum, MBChB *UKZN* MMed *Stell* FCPsych SA  
 P F Williams-Ashman, MBBCh *Wits* FC (Psych) SA  
 D A B Wilson, BSc MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA  
 J Yako, MA (Clin Psych) *Cape Town*

**Honorary Professors/Associate Professors:**

J Jacobson, MA PhD *Harvard*  
 S Jacobson, BA *Brandeis* MA PhD *Harvard*  
 J van Honk, PhD *Utrecht*  
 J Leff, MB.BS *University College London* MRCP UK MD *Kings College London* FRCPsych UK  
 C Mathews BA *Natal* MSc (Med) PhD *Cape Town*  
 B Myers, MSocSc (cum laude) *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

**Honorary Lecturers:**

L Andersen, PhD *Hofstra*  
 L Cluver, DPhil *Oxford*  
 H Gouse, PhD *Cape Town*  
 U Meys, MBBCh *Wits* MPhil (Child Adol Psych) *Cape Town* FCPsych SA  
 L Singh, MBChB *UKZN* FCPsych SA  
 K Stoloff, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCPsych UK FCPsych SA  
 B Wirz, MSocSci (Clin Soc Work) *Cape Town*  
 C F Ziervogel, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA

**Research Officers:**

T Pomario, MA (Clin Psych) *Cape Town*  
 N J Bikwana, BPA *Stell* BA (Hons) *UWC* HDE *Cape Town*  
 S D Cooper, BA (Hons) MPH *Cape Town*  
 B L Evans, MA (Clin Psych) *UNISA*  
 S Field, BA Hons *Rhodes* MA *Southampton*  
 S Honikmann, MBChB MPhil (MCH) *Cape Town* DCH DOBstet SA  
 A Kleinhans, HDE *UWC* MSc *Open*  
 C C Le Fleur-Bellerose, MSocSci *Cape Town*  
 R J Paulsen, MA *UWC*  
 S A Skeen, MPH *Sydney*

## HEADS OF DISCIPLINES

### **Addiction Psychiatry**

D A B Wilson, BSc MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA

### **Child and Adolescent Psychiatry**

P J de Vries, MBChB *Stell* MRC Psych *London* PhD *Cantab*

W Vogel, MBChB MMed (Psych) MSc *Wits* FF Psych SA

### **Consultation-Liaison Psychiatry**

L Frenkel, MA (ClinPsych) *Wits*

J Hoare, MBChB MPhil (Neuropsychiatry) *Cape Town* MRCPsych FCPsych SA

### **Forensic Psychiatry**

S Z Kaliski, BA MBChCh *Wits* MMed (Psych) PhD *Cape Town* FCPsych SA

### **General Psychiatry / Psychiatric Intensive Care**

R R Allen, BSc (Comp Science Maths Stats) MBChB MBA *Cape Town* FCPsych SA

P Milligan, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA

### **Intellectual Disability Psychiatry**

C M Adnams, BSc *UKZN* BSc Med (Hons) MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

### **Neuropsychiatry**

J Joska, MBChB MMed (Psych) *Cape Town* FCPsych SA PhD *Cape Town*

### **Psychopharmacology**

D J Stein, BSc(Med) MBChB *Cape Town* FRCPC PhD DPhil *Stell*

### **Psychotherapy**

L Abrahams, MPpsych *UWC*

S Kleintjes, MA(Clin Psych) MPhil(Child Adol Psych) *Cape Town*

### **Public Mental Health**

C A Lund, BA Hons(Psych) MA MSocSci(Clin Psych) PhD *Cape Town*

J S Parker, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA

## RESEARCH STRUCTURES:

### **Adolescent Health Research Unit (AHRU)**

*46 Sawkins Road, Rondebosch*

*Adolescents face a wide range of health problems due to a combination of biological, social and psychological factors. There is therefore a clear need for a research facility that focuses specifically on the health needs of adolescents. The AHRU was established in 2003 by Prof Alan Flisher as an interdisciplinary facility to co-ordinate promote and facilitate research on all aspects of adolescent health. The specific aims of the Unit are to: facilitate cutting edge inter-disciplinary research that addresses key national public adolescent health priorities; promote networking among adolescent health researchers, practitioners and policy makers; increase the profile of the Faculty of Health Sciences, UCT, with regard to world-class adolescent health research; provide policy consultation at*

local, provincial, national and international levels; and increase and improve educational offerings in adolescent health at undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

P J de Vries, MBChB *Stell* MRC Psych *London* PhD *Cantab*  
C Mathews, BA *Natal* MSc(Med) PhD *Cape Town*

### **Alan Flisher Centre for Public Mental Health**

*Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health, University of Cape Town and Department of Psychology, University of Stellenbosch*

*Mental health is increasingly acknowledged as a major public health and development issue. Currently mental disorders account for five of the 10 leading causes of health disability, and by the year 2020 it is estimated that unipolar depression will be the second leading cause of health disability in the world. In South Africa, neuro-psychiatric disorders are ranked third after HIV/AIDS and other infectious diseases in their contribution to the total burden of disease. Mental distress and disorder are higher among poor, marginalised and disrupted communities; and among those with the least agency and power within these communities, such as children, women, the elderly, refugees and those with disabilities. The economic and social burden of mental disorders affects not only individuals, but also their families and communities. In spite of these overwhelming needs, many low and middle income countries, particularly those in Africa, are poorly equipped to address mental health. In Africa, 70% of countries spend less than 1% of their meagre health budgets on mental health. A crucial gap is the overall policy, service and legislative framework that enable governments to deliver these intersectoral interventions and address mental health systematically as a public health and development issue.*

C Lund, BA Hons(Psych) MA MSocSci(Clin Psych) PhD *Cape Town*

### **Brain and Behaviour Initiative (BBI)**

*J-Block, Groote Schuur Hospital*

*The Brain-Behaviour Initiative is a University of Cape Town signature theme; a cross-Faculty effort aimed at facilitating innovative multidisciplinary research. The Brain-Behaviour Initiative employs aims to contribute to issues that are particularly relevant to the South African and African context, such as psychological trauma, substance use, and neuroHIV. Members of the Initiative employ a range of methods in this work, including phenotyping, cognotyping, genotyping, brain imaging and characterizing molecular signature. A number of NRF Chairs are associated with the Initiative, and the Initiative has established BBI post-doctoral fellowships and contributed to new degrees (such as the M Med Sci (Neuroscience) degree that foster trans-disciplinary research.*

D J Stein, BSc(Med) MBChB *Cape Town* FRCPC PhD DPhil *Stell*

### **Medical Research Council (MRC) Unit on Anxiety & Stress Disorders**

*Dept of Psychiatry & Mental Health, University of Cape Town and Dept of Psychiatry, University of Stellenbosch*

*The Medical Research Council (MRC) Unit on Anxiety and Stress Disorders was founded with the mandate of 1) establishing a unit that focused specifically on research on the anxiety disorders; 2) fostering a multidisciplinary approach to these conditions, incorporating a biopsychosocial focus; 3) promoting increased awareness of these conditions in the community; and 4) building capacity. The anxiety disorders are the most prevalent of the psychiatric disorders, and amongst the most disabling of all medical disorders. At the same time, given advances in basic and clinical neuroscience*



*methodologies, there are now unique opportunities to advance our understanding and management of these conditions.*

D J Stein, BSc (Med) MBChB *Cape Town* FRCPC PhD DPhil *Stell*

---

## PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

*Level 3, Falmouth Building South*

### **Professor and Director:**

M Jeebhay, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil (Epi) *Cape Town MPH(OccMed) PhD Michigan*

### **Family Medicine**

*Level 2, Falmouth Building South*

### **Associate Professor and Head:**

D Hellenberg, MBChB *Cape Town MFamMed Stell FCFP SA Certificate in Policy, Planning and Management for Health Sector Reform COPHE Western Cape ACLS*

### **Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

G Bresick, MBChB MPH *Cape Town DCH SA*

A de Sa, MBChB *Cape Town MCFP SA*

E de Vries, MBChB *Stell MFamMed Medunsa*

A Isaacs, MBChB *Cape Town MFamMed Stell*

T Motshoi, MBChB MFamMed DipFamMed *Cape Town*

M Namane, MBChB MPhil (Fam Med and PHC) *Cape Town BSc(LabSciences) MSc(Immunology)*

*UNIN Certificate in Community Rheumatology Pret*

B Schweitzer, MBChB *Wits DA MFGP SA MPraxMed Medunsa*

K Murie, MBChB MFamMed *Cape Town*

T Ras, MBChB MFamMed *Cape Town FCFP SA*

### **Senior Lecturer Part-time:**

E Gwyther, MBChB MFGP *Cape Town DipPallMed MScPallMed Wales*

### **Lecturers Full-time:**

N Beckett, BSc MBChB *Stell*

N Parker, MBChB *Cape Town*

L Ganca, BASocSc(Social Work Hons) *Cape Town Dip Sec Education Transkei*

### **Lecturers Part-time:**

A J Barnard, MBChB Dip Anaes MFGP MPhil Pall Med *Cape Town*

C Chouler, MBChB *Cape Town FCFP SA*

S Bhagwan, MBChB *Natal PGDipFamMed Cape Town*

Z Jaffer, MBChB *Cape Town*

C Le Grange, MBChB *Cape Town*

S Mobbs, MBChB *Pret MPraxMed Medunsa*

M Navsa, MBChB MPhil (FamMed and PHC) *Cape Town*

M S Saban, MBChB *Cape Town MFamMed Stell FCFP SA*

J Stidworthy, DipGenNursing *Pietermaritzburg DipMidwifery East London DipPsychNursing Cape Town*

### **Honorary Visiting Associate Professor:**

A W Barday, MBChB *Cape Town FCFP SA DPT&M Wits*

### **Honorary Lecturers:**

S Craven, MBChB *Oxon LRCP*

J Dhansay, MBChB MFGP *SA DPT&M Wits*

B Kruger, MBChB MPhil (Fam Med and PHC) PGDipOccHealth PGDip Health Management *Cape Town PGDipCommHealth Stell*

## 298 PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

M Meiring, MBChB *Pret* FDPaed (CMSA) MMed(Paed) *Wits*  
J L Smith, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH DA MFGP SA  
J Venter, MBChB *UFS*

### Facilitators (Becoming a Doctor - Semesters 3-5):

N Allie, MBChB *Cape Town*  
I Bell, MBChB *Cape Town*  
F Begg, MBChB *Cape Town*  
O Brey, MBChB PGDipFamMed *Cape Town*  
E Dommissie, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCGP DCH  
M Ismail, MBChB MFamMed *Cape Town*  
G Jacobs, MBChB *Cape Town*  
M A Jardine, MBChB *Cape Town*  
R Loghdey, MBChB *Cape Town* MFamMed *Stell*  
Y Maung-Maung, MBChB *Medunsa* PGDipFamMed *Cape Town*  
S A Moola, MBBCh *Wits*  
M I Moosa, MBChB *Cape Town* FCFP SA  
V Patel, MBChB *Cape Town* MFamMed *Stell*  
A Pillay, MBChB *Cape Town*  
A Smith, MBChB PGDipFamMed *Cape Town*  
R Tayob, MBChB *Wits*  
F Yasin, MBChB *Cape Town*

### Research Co-ordinator:

N Manga, PhD *Cape Town*

## Public Health

*Level 3, Falmouth Building South*

### Professor and Head:

M Jeebhay, MBChB *UKZN* DOH MPhil (Epi) *Cape Town* MPH (OccMed) PhD *Michigan*

### Associate Professor and Deputy-Head:

D Hellenberg, MBChB *Cape Town* MFamMed *Stell* FCFP SA Certificate in Policy, Planning and Management for Health Sector Reform *COPHE Western Cape ACLS*

### Professors:

R Ehrlich, BBusSc MBChB PhD *Cape Town* DOH *RAU* MFOM *UK* FFCH FCPHM SA (Occ Med)  
L Gilson, BA(Hons) *Oxford* MA *East Anglia* PhD *London*  
L London, MBChB MMed MD *Cape Town* BScMed(Hons) *Stell* DOH *Wits* FCPHM SA  
D McIntyre, BCom BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

### Associate Professors:

A Boule, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* MSc *London* FCPHM SA  
D Coetzee, BA *Cape Town* MBChB DPH DTM&H DOH *Wits* FFCH SA MSc(Epi) *Columbia*  
D Cooper, BSocSc BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*  
S Cleary, BA *Rhodes* BAHons(Econ) MA(Econ) PhD *Cape Town*  
A Dalvie, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc(Med) PhD *Cape Town*

### Honorary Professors:

S Birch, MSc(FiscalStudies) *Bath* DPhil *York*  
G J Churchyard, MBChB MMed(IntlMed) PhD *Wits* FCPSA  
C Lombard, BSc MSc PhD *UOFS*  
G Mooney, MA *Edinburgh*  
W Pick, MBChB MSc(Med) *Cape Town* DPH DT&M&H *Wits* FFCH SA  
J McIntyre, MBChB, FRCOG

G Walt, DipSocAdmin BSc PhD *London School of Economics and Political Science*

**Honorary Associate Professors:**

L Bourne, BSc(Dietetics) *UKZN* BSc(Med)Hons MSc(Med) PhD MPH *Cape Town*

C Mathews, BA *UKZN* BSocSc(Hons) MSc(ComHealth) PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professor:**

J E Myers, BSc MBChB MD *Cape Town* DTM&H MFOM *UK*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

M Hoffman, BScMed (Hons) MBChB DCM *Cape Town*

**Visiting Professors:**

L Baldwin-Ragaven, AB *USA* MDCM CCFP FCFP *Quebec*

A Barday, MBChB *Cape Town* FCFP SA Dip Tropical Med *Wits*

L Braun, BA *New York* PhD(Pathobiology) *Maryland*

T Cutts, PhD *Mississippi*

M Egger, MD *Bern* FFPH MSc *London* DTM&H *Basle*

G Gunderson, PhD *USA*

S Guttmacher, MPhil PhD *Columbia*

R Harding, PhD *London*

U Lehmann, PhD *Germany*

T Rehle, MD *Munich* MPH *London* PhD *Antwerp*

H Schneider, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH DTMH MMed (Public Health) *Wits*

S Whittaker, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town* FFCH *SA*

**Associate Professors Part-time:**

L Myer, BA(Hons) *Rhode Island* MBChB MA *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Columbia*

G Perez, BDentistry *Algiers* DHSM MDent(CommunityDentistry) *Wits* (Deputy Dean; joint Faculty Department appointment)

M L Thompson, PhD *Göttingen* BSc(Hons) *Natal*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

A Honda, BA MSc *Tokyo* MA *Philippines* PhD *London*

J Irlam, BSc(Med)(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* (Joint School-Directorate of Primary Health Care appointment)

L Olckers, MPhil Education (Higher Education Studies) BSocSc SW (Hons) *Cape Town*

E Sinanovic, BSc(Econ) *Zagreb* DipFinMgt *Maastricht* MCom(Econ) *Cape Town* PhD(Health Econ) *London*

V Zweigenthal, BSc DTM&H DPH *Wits* BSocSc(Hons) MBChB *Cape Town* FCPHM *SA*

**Senior Lecturer Part-time:**

J Moodley, MBChB *Natal*, MMed PhD *Cape Town*

**Specialist Scientists - Biometricians:**

H Carrara, BSc(Genetics and Microbiology) *Wits* MPH *Sweden*

R Sayed, MSc *Karachi*

**Lecturers Full-time:**

F Amien, BChD MChD (Community Dentistry) *Cape Town*

J Keikelame, MPhil (Education Support) *Cape Town* BSocSci(Hons)(Psych) *UNIBO* (Joint School-Directorate of Primary Health Care appointment)

**Lecturers Part-time:**

G Kew, MBChB DOH *Cape Town*

## 300 PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

V Govender, MPH (International Health) *Boston MCom (Health Econ) Cape Town*  
R Morar, MBChB *Natal DHMEF MMed (Comm. H) Cape Town FCPHM SA* (Deputy Dean; joint  
Faculty-department appointment)  
J Olivier, PhD *Cape Town*  
T Young, MBChB MMed *Cape Town FCPHM SA*

### Principal Research Officer:

A Röther, BA MA PhD(Sociology) *Michigan*

### Senior Research Officers:

C Colvin, MPH *Cape Town PhD Virginia*  
J Harries, BA BA(Hons) MPhil MPH PhD *Cape Town*  
M Schomaker, PhD *Munich*

### Research Officers Full-time:

O A Alaba, BSc(Economics) *Ado-Ekiti MSc(Economics) PhD(Economics) Ibadan*  
J Ataguba, BScHons(Econ) *Nigeria MPH Cape Town*  
D Constant, MPH *Cape Town*  
N Fick, BAHons(Psychology) *Stell*  
V Govender, MPH(International Health) *Boston MCom(Health Econ) Cape Town*  
Z Holtman, BA BAHons(Psych) *Unisa MA(ResearchPsychology) Cape Town*  
N Jacobs, BA *UNISA Honours(BusMngment&Admin) Cape Town*  
N Maxwell, RSCN *Edinburgh*  
M Orgill, BAdmin (Eco&PubAdmin) BAdmin Hons(Econ) *UWC MPhil(Public Policy) Cape Town*  
M Osler, BS *Colorado MPH Cape Town*  
K Stinson, MMus MPH *Cape Town*  
H Tamukamoyo, BSocSciHons(Sociology) MSc(Sociology&SocAnthropology) *Zimbabwe PhD*  
(Sociology) *UJ*

### Research Officers Part-time:

R Baatjies, BTech MTech *CPUT MPH Wits*  
H Haricharan, MA(SocAnthropology) *Cape Town MJournalism Canada*  
M Heap, PhD *Cape Town*

### Junior Research Officers Full-time:

A Africa, BTech (EnvironHealth) *CPUT*  
J Gillespie

### Honorary Senior Lecturers:

N Siegfried, MBChB *Cape Town DPhil Oxford MPH (Hon) Sydney FCPHM SA*  
J Skordis-Worrall, PhD *London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine*  
J te WaterNaude, MBChB MPhil *Cape Town FCPHM SA*

### Honorary Lecturers:

M R Abbas, MBChB *Cape Town MFGP SA*  
G Baron, MBChB MFamMed *Medunsa*  
D Brink, MBChB *Cape Town*  
J Dhansay, MBChB *Cape Town FCFP SA DPT&M Wits*  
E Goemare, MSc MD *DTMH Belgium*  
S Manjra, MBChB *Natal MMedSc(OccHealth) Birm BSc(Med)(Hons) DOH Cape Town*  
M Meiring, MBChB *Pret FCPaed CMSA MMed(Paed) Wits*  
D Pienaar, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*  
T Shand, MA(Hons) *Glascow MSc (MPH) London School of Hygiene and Tropical Med*  
A Thompson, MBChB DOH *Cape Town AMP Manchester*

**Honorary Research Associates:**

S Adams, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

M B Cornell, MPH *Cape Town*

J Corrigan, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

R English, MBChB

N Ford, BSc(Microbiology) *Warwick* PDip(HumanitarianAssist) *Liverpool* MPH *Cape Town*

D Knight, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

R Matzopoulos, BBusSc MPhil *Cape Town*

A van der Walt, DipMidw CMSA DOH MPhil *Cape Town*

H Williams, MBChB FCOM

**Clinical Senior Research Officer:**

M A Davies, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCPHM SA

**Registrars in Public Health Medicine or Occupational Medicine:**

Dr V Appiah-Baiden

Dr M Mothemela

Dr G Bernhardt

Dr S Mabunda

Dr A Burdzik

Dr H Mwangi

Dr M Dombo

Dr M Misra

Dr T Oni

Dr K Rees

Dr G Silgram

Dr B Cloete

**RESEARCH STRUCTURES:****Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER):**

*Division of Public Health, Level 5, Falmouth Building South*

*The Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research conducts multidisciplinary research on priority infectious diseases in Southern Africa, in order to improve disease prevention and management. The Centre has strong links to service providers at provincial and national level, and a long track record of conducting operations research around service delivery challenges. Staff include epidemiologists, biostatisticians, mathematical modelers and public health specialists.*

*Areas of research include:*

- *Cohort studies of HIV treatment, evaluating individual treatment projects, provincial and national programs, and the hosting of a regional data centre for collaborative HIV cohort research in Southern Africa*
- *Novel service delivery approaches to the prevention of mother-to-child transmission (PMTCT) of HIV, and the identification of gaps in PMTCT services and optimal strategies to minimise these gaps*
- *Health systems research projects including evaluating models of care for HIV service delivery, models of HIV/TB service integration, and issues around task shifting and the use of lay health workers to support infectious diseases services.*
- *Mathematical modeling of HIV, TB, HPV and other infectious diseases and their prevention and treatment*
- *Strategies to prevent and diagnose tuberculosis in HIV-infected individuals*
- *Context-appropriate information systems to monitor HIV, TB and PMTCT service delivery*
- *Collaboration on birth cohort studies.*

**Associate Professor and Director:**

A Boule, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* MSc *Lond* FCPHM SA

**Associate Professors Full-time:**

D Coetzee, BA *Cape Town* MBChB DPH DTM&H DOH Wits FCPHM SA MSc(Epi) *Columbia*  
L Myer, BA *Brown* MA MBChB *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Columbia*

**Senior Lecturers / Senior Research Officers / Senior Clinical Researchers Full-Time:**

M Davies, MBChB *Cape Town*  
C Colvin, BA MA PhD *Virginia* MPH *Cape Town*  
M Rangaka, MBChB *Cape Town* MSc *London*  
M Schomaker, Diploma Dr.rer.nat. *Munich*

**Lecturers / Research Officers / Senior Clinical Researchers Full-time:**

M Cornell, MPH *Cape Town*  
L Johnson, BBusSc PGDipActSc PhD *Cape Town* AIA  
M Osler, BS *Colorado* MPH *Cape Town*  
K Stinson, MMus MPH *Cape Town*

**Honorary and Visiting Professors:**

J McIntyre, MBChB, FRCOG  
T Rehle, MD *Munich* MPH *London* PhD *Antwerp*  
M Egger, MD *Bern* FFPH MSc *London* DTM&H *Basle*

**Honorary Senior Lecturers / Research Associates:**

H Cox, BSc MPH PhD *Melbourne*  
N Ford, BSc *Warwick* DHA *Liverpool* MPH *Cape Town*  
E Goemare, MSc MD DTMH *Belgium*  
K Hildebrand, BSc *Sussex* MSc *London*  
D Pienaar, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*  
N Siegfried, MBChB *Cape Town* MPH *Sydney* DPhil *Oxon* FCPHM SA  
G van Cutsem, BSc *FNDP* MD *UCLA* DTM *ITM* *Antwerp* MPH *Cape Town*

**Centre for Occupational and Environmental Health Research (COEHR)**

*Division of Public Health, Falmouth Building South*

*The Centre, a WHO collaborating centre in occupational health since 2005, was upgraded in 2009, following its initial establishment as a research unit in 1993. The recent WHO redesignation has resulted in a consolidation and realignment of its goals in line with its broader international mandate to the following:*

- To be a principal centre of occupational and environmental health research, teaching and training, occupational medical clinical services, policy advisory, technical consultancy services, advocacy and a source of supportive outreach activities in South Africa, in the Southern and Eastern regions of Africa, Africa more generally, and internationally;*
- To conduct multidisciplinary research, teaching and service provision integrating laboratory, clinical, epidemiological and policy skills in relation to occupational health problems that have high priority in Southern Africa in order to facilitate identification and improved characterisation of these and other problems and to better understand the determinants of these problems and their solutions;*
- To explore and develop means of maintaining the health of individuals and the environment, especially the work environment, and of preventing the development of health problems in those exposed to injurious environments at work or more generally;*
- To conduct public policy research into issues ranging from toxic or injurious exposures through to health surveillance and the functioning of relevant health services including promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative/compensation aspects;*
- To foster inter-institutional research, teaching and service (including outreach) collaboration*

*with United Nations and other agencies;*

- *To foster local and global networks for occupational and environmental health promotion through collaboration with United Nations and other agencies; and*
- *To implement the results of research in teaching, training, policy, service provision and outreach.*

**Professor and Director:**

J E Myers, BSc MBChB MD *Cape Town DTM&H Lond MFOM UK FCPHM(DOM)SA*

**Professor and Associate Director (Environmental Health):**

L London, MBChB MMed MD *Cape Town BScMed(Hons) DOH Wits*

**Professor and Associate Director (Clinical Occupational Medicine Services):**

R Ehrlich, BBusSc MBChB PhD *Cape Town DOH RAU MFOM UK FFCH FCPHM SA (Occ Med)*

**Professor and Associate Director (Occupational Health):**

M Jeebhay, MBChB *UKZN DOH MPhil Epi Cape Town MPH (OccMed) PhD Michigan*

**Academic Staff:**

A Africa BTEch EnvironHealth *CPUT*

R Baatjies, BTEch MTech *CPUT, MPH Wits*

A Burdzik, MBChB

A Dalvie, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc(Med) PhD *Cape Town*

Z Holtman, MA

M Mothemela, MBChB

H Mwangi, MBChB

A Röther, BA MA PhD(Sociology) *Michigan*

M L Thompson, BSc(Hons) *Natal PhD Göttingen*

G Todd, BSc(Agric) *Natal MBChB PhD Cape Town FFDerm SA*

**Honorary Research Associates:**

S Adams, MBChB DOH

D Knight, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

A van der Walt, DipMidw SA DOH MPhil *Cape Town*

H Williams, MBChB

**Health Economics Unit**

*Falmouth Annex*

*The Health Economics Unit (HEU) works to improve the performance of health systems through informing health policy and enhancing technical and managerial capacity in Sub-Saharan Africa. Its foundation is academic excellence in research in health economics and related health systems issues.*

*The four core objectives of the HEU are:*

- *To conduct high quality research in health economics, health policy and systems;*
- *To train at the postgraduate level to improve technical research and health systems capacity;*
- *To develop capacity in health economics and related health systems research in Africa; and*
- *To provide technical support to facilitate the translation of health policies into practical programmes.*

*HEU is committed to:*

- *Excellence and independence;*
- *Fairness, social responsiveness and accountability in health systems;*
- *Respect for our collaborators and stakeholders; and*
- *Innovative thinking to ensure its work remains ground-breaking.*



## 304 PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

### Senior Lecturer and Director:

E Sinanovic, BSc(Econ) *Zagreb* Dip(FinMgt) *Maastricht* MCom(HealthEcon) *Cape Town*  
PhD(Health Econ) *London*

### Professors:

D McIntyre, BCom Hons (Econ) MA(Econ) PhD *Cape Town*  
L Gilson, BA (Hons) *Oxford* MA *East Anglia* PhD *London*

### Senior Lecturer:

A Honda, BA(Sociology) MSc(IntHealth) *Tokyo* PhD(HealthEcon) *London*

### Lecturers / Research Officers:

O A Alaba, BSc(Econ) MSc(Econ) PhD(Econ) *Nigeria*  
J Ataguba, BSc(Econ) *Nigeria* MPH *Cape Town*  
N Foster, BPharm *UPE* MPH(Health Econ) *Cape Town*  
V Govender MCom(HealthEcon) *Cape Town* MPH (InternationalHealth) *Boston*  
M Orgill, BAdmin(Econ&PubAdmin) BAdminHons(Econ) *UWC* MPhil(PubPolicy) *Cape Town*

### Post-doctoral Fellow:

J Daire, BScNursing *Malawi* MA(Health Mngt, Planning & Policy) *UK* PhD *Cape Town*

## Industrial Health Resource Group

*Division of Public Health, Ivan Toms Building, Lower Campus, Mowbray*

*The IHRG undertakes training, research, investigation, curriculum and resource development in order to build occupational health and safety (OH&S) capacity in trade union organisations. It also provides the following OH&S advice and services: occupational injury and disease cases; incident investigations; risk assessments; policy research and advocacy; participatory action research projects; training methodology development; training evaluation; and production of training materials and popular publications.*

*The areas of expertise presently include occupational health and safety, adult education, trade union OH&S capacity building, environmental science, social science, OH&S and HIV workplace policy development, developing resources and education materials, and experience in the development and implementation of participatory action research.*

### Director:

N Henwood, BA(Hons) PGDipOccHealth *Cape Town*

### Staff:

I Abrahams, Education and Training Co-ordinator, DipAdultEd *Cape Town*  
R J Jordi, Curriculum Co-ordinator, MPhil(EnvScience) BA(Hons)(AfricanStudies) *Cape Town*  
N Mfiki, Trainer  
B Retief, Case Adviser  
A Rykklief, Education and Training Co-ordinator HDE PGDipOccHealth *Cape Town*

## Women's Health Research Unit

*Level 3, Falmouth Building South*

*The Women's Health Research Unit (WHRU) was established in the Faculty of Health Sciences at the University of Cape Town (UCT) in 1996, and is located in the Department of Public Health and Family Medicine. The Unit is involved in research, teaching and technical health service support in the area of women's health and gender and health. It is made up of a multidisciplinary team of*

researchers with expertise in public health, epidemiology, psychology, sociology and anthropology. The overall aim of the Unit is to improve the health of women through research that informs policy and practice.

**Objectives**

- Act as a centre for women's health research in South Africa
- Conduct multidisciplinary research in high priority areas
- Conduct health systems research aimed at influencing policy
- Support the public health sector
- Develop capacity in the field of women's health, and gender and health
- Be involved in advocacy efforts
- Network and collaborate nationally and internationally

The research focus can be summarized in terms of the following four thematic areas:

- 1) Socio-behavioural research
- 2) Health services operational research
- 3) Quantitative / epidemiological research
- 4) Health economics

The Unit has established a model of work that is consultative and socially responsive and at the same time scientifically rigorous. Its strong links with government departments, communities and non-governmental organisations (NGOs), enables the voices of diverse stakeholders to be heard in both describing the issues and shaping solutions. The focus on women's health is aligned with national and international concerns in addressing the health needs of women.

**Director:**

J Harries, BA(Hons) MPhil MPH PhD Cape Town

**Associate Professors:**

D Cooper, BSocSci BA(Hons) PhD Cape Town

C Mathews, BA(Hons) MSc(Med) PhD Cape Town

**Senior Researchers:**

D Constant, BSc(Physio) BSc(Hons) MScMed MPH Cape Town

J Harries, BA(Hons) MPhil MPH PhD Cape Town

J Moodley, MBChB Natal MMed PhD Cape Town

P Orner, BSocSci BA (Hons) MA MPhil Cape Town

**Post-doctoral Fellow:**

R Chadwick, BA BSocSc(Hons) MA PhD (Psychology) Cape Town

---

## RADIATION MEDICINE

*L Block, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**

R Abratt, MBChB *Pret* MMed *Cape Town* FCRadOnc SA

**Medical Physics**

*L Block, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Head:**

J K Hough, MPhil *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

TC Kotze, PhD *Stell*

G Maree, PhD *Cape Town*

C Trauernicht, BSc(Hons) *Stell* MSc(Med) *Cape Town*

**Nuclear Medicine**

*C4/C3, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Head of Division and Senior Lecturer Full-time:**

T Kotze, MBBCh *Wits* FCNP SA

**Professor Part-time:**

M Mann, MBChB PhD MMed (Paed) MMed (Nuc Med) *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer Part-time:**

A B Fataar, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

**Consultants:**

A Brink, MBChB *Pret* DCH FCNP SA MMed (Nuc Med) *Cape Town*

R Steyn, MBChB *UFS* FCNP SA

**Radiation Oncology**

*L Block, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**

R Abratt, MBChB *Pret* MMed *Cape Town* FCRadOnc SA

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

A J Hunter, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Z Mohamed, MBChB *Stell* MMed *Cape Town*

E M Murray, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCRadOnc SA

J Parkes, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc SA

A L van Wijk, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc SA

**Lecturers Full-time:**

S Dalvie, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc SA MMedRadOnc *UFS*

A S Hendrikse, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

B Robertson, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc SA

J Wetter, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc SA MMedRadOnc *UFS*

**Radiology**

*C16, New Grootte Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**

S J Beningfield, MBChB *Cape Town FFRad(Diag) SA*

**Emeritus Professor and Senior Lecturer Part-time:**

R E Kottler, MBChB MMed *Cape Town DCH RCP&S FRCR UK*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

N Ahmed, MBChB FCRad(Diag) *SA*

S E Candy, BSc HDE MBChB *Cape Town FFRad(Diag) SA*

R M Seggie, MBChB *Cape Town FFRad(Diag) SA*

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

H T Goodman, MBChB *Cape Town MPraxMed Pret MFGP FFRad(Diag) SA FRCR UK*

L C Handler, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

**Lecturers Full-time:**

J R Kieck, MBChB *Stell FCRad(Diag) SA*

D Chhiba MBChB *Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA*

**Paediatric Radiology**

*B3, Red Cross Hospital*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

T N Kilborn, MBChB *Cape Town FRCR UK*

N A Wiesenthaler, MBChB *Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA*

**Lecturer Full-time:**

E Banderker, MBChB *Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA*

---

## SURGERY

*J Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**

D Kahn, MBChB *Birmingham* ChM *Cape Town* FCS SA

**Emeritus Professors:**

D M Dent, MBChB ChM *Cape Town* FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS *Glasgow* (Hon)

E J Immelman, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS SA FRCS UK

J Terblanche, MBChB ChM *Cape Town* FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS *Glasgow* FACS (Hon)

FACP(Hon) FRCS UK (Hon) FRCS (Hon) FRCS *Edinburgh* FMC SA FRCSI (Hon)

### Cardiothoracic Surgery

*Groote Schuur Hospital & Red Cross Children's Hospital*

*[The Division of Cardiothoracic Surgery provides clinical cardiac and thoracic surgery services for the community of Cape Town and the Western Cape region at both Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross Children's Hospital. In addition, this Division is the only academic unit that provides cardiac transplantation in South Africa. This Division also has an active laboratory research programme centering on myocardial regeneration, restenosis and angio-genesis in tissue engineering.]*

**Chris Barnard Chair of Cardiothoracic Surgery and Head:**

P Zilla, MD PD *Vienna* DMed *Zurich* PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professors Full-time:**

J G Brink, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS SA

J Hewitson, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS SA

**Associate Professor Part-time:**

K M de Groot, MD *Manitoba* FRCS *Canada*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

A Brooks, MBChB *Stell* FCS SA

P Human, PhD *Cape Town*

L Moodley, MBChB *Natal* FCS SA

J Scherman, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS SA

### Emergency Medicine

*Metro EMS, Karl Bremer Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**

L Wallis, MBChB *Edinburgh* MD DIMCRCS DipSportMed *Glasgow* FRCS (A&E) *Edinburgh*  
FCEM UK FCEM SA FIFEM

**Senior Lecturer:**

T Welzel, MBChB *Cape Town* DipPEC HDip IntMedDip HIV ManDipForMed (Clin/Path) SA  
DTM&H Pret BSc(Med)(Hons) (DivingMed) MSc(Med)(ClinEpi) *Stell* EMDM *Novara*

**Lecturer (Joint Staff):**

K Cohen, MBChB MMed(EM) *Cape Town*

D Fredericks, MBChB *Cape Town* FCEM SA

H Geduld, MBChB MMed(EM) *Cape Town* DipPEC FCEM SA

AM Kropman, MBChB *Cape Town* FCEM SA

**Honorary Senior Lecturer:**

H Lamprecht, MBChB *Stell D Anaes London FCEM SA FCEM UK*  
 W Smith, MBChB *Cape Town EMDM*

**Honorary Lecturers:**

S R Bruijns, MBChB *Pret DipPEC SA*  
 B Cheema, MB BS BSc (Psychology) *MRCPC London DTM&H Liverpool*  
 S de Vries, MBChB MPhil(EM) *Cape Town DipPEC SA*  
 J du Toit, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Wits MHRP SA BPP*  
 S Lahri, MBChB *Wits FCEM SA*  
 J Malan, MBChB *Pret DipPEC FCEM SA*  
 I Mconochie, MBBS *FRCPC PhD London FCEM UK FRCPI Ireland*  
 S Le Roux, BSc MBChB *Cape Town*  
 M Stander, MB BCh *UJ MMed(EM) Cape Town*  
 K Vallabh, MBChB *Wits FCEM SA*  
 N van Hoving, MBChB *UFS DipPEC SA MMed(EM) MSc(Med)(Clin Epi) Stell*

**General Surgery**

*J Floor, Old Main Building, Grootte Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**

D Kahn, MBChB *Birm ChM Cape Town FCS SA*

**Professors:**

J E J Krige, MBChB MSc *Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA*  
 A Mall, BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc *Cape Town PhD Newcastle-upon-Tyne*

**Emeritus Professors:**

P C Bornman, MMedSurg *FRCS Ed FCS SA FRCS Glasgow*  
 D M Dent, MBChB ChM *Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow (Hon)*  
 E J Immelman, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK*  
 J Terblanche, MBChB ChM *Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow FACS (Hon) FACP (Hon) FRCS UK (Hon) FRCSC (Hon) FRCS Edinburgh FMC SA FRCSE (Hon)*

**Associate Professors:**

P A Goldberg (Head: Colorectal Unit), MBChB MMed *Cape Town FCS SA*  
 W L Michell (Head: Surgical Intensive Care Unit), MBChB *Cape Town FFA DA SA*  
 P Navsaria, MBChB MMed *Cape Town FCS SA*  
 A J Nicol (Head: Trauma Unit), MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*  
 E Panieri (Head: Oncology, Endocrinology), MBChB MMed *Cape Town FCS SA*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

S Edu, Dip in Medicine *Romania FCS SA*  
 E Muller, MBChB *Pret MRCS FCS SA MMed Cape Town*  
 N G Naidoo (Head: Vascular Unit), MBChB *UKZN FCS SA*

**Adjunct Professor:**

R J Baigrie, BSc MD *Cape Town FRCS UK*

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

H F Allison, MBChB *Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA*  
 D Anderson, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*  
 S N R Cullis, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA FRCS Edinburgh*

## 310 SURGERY

C Dreyer, MBChB *Pret FCS SA*  
K J Goldberg, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*  
M V Madden, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh*  
P J Matley, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*  
K Michalowski, MD *Poland FCS SA*  
A J Ndhuni, MBChB *Zimbabwe FCS SA*  
H Spilg, ChM *Cape Town FCS SA*  
J A Tunnicliffe, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*  
H I Yakoob, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*

### **Honorary Senior Lecturers:**

D Allard, DocMed SpecChirGen *Belgium Trauma Surgery SA*  
S Pillay (Livingstone Hospital), MBChB *Ireland FCS SA*

### **Lecturer Full-time:**

M Bernon, MBBCh *Wits FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology*  
A B T Boutall, MBBCh *Stell FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology*  
S Burmeister, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology*  
L Cairncross, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*  
G Chinnery, MBChB *Wits MMed FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology*  
N Cloete, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA Cert Vascular*  
C Warden, MBChB *Cape Town MMed FCS SA*

### **Lecturer Part-time:**

M Hewat, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*

## **Neurosurgery**

*H53, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

### **Helen & Morris Mauerberger Professor and Head:**

A G Fieggen, BSc(Med) MBChB MD *Cape Town MSc London FCS SA*

### **Emeritus Professors:**

J C Peter, MBChB *Cape Town FRCS Edin*  
J C de Villiers, MD *Cape Town MD Stell DSc UWC FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh*

### **Professor:**

A A Figaji, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town FCNeurosurg SA*

### **Honorary Professors:**

P Siesjö, MD PhD *Lund*  
M J A Wood, MBChB *Cape Town DPhil Oxon*

### **Associate Professors:**

P L Semple, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town FCS SA*  
A G Taylor, MBBCh *Wits MMed Cape Town MSc Paris/Mahidol FCS SA*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

D E J Le Feuvre, MBChB MMed *Cape Town MSc Paris/Mahidol FCS SA*  
D G Welsh, MBChB *Cape Town FRCS London FCS SA*

### **Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

N D Fisher-Jeffes, MBChB *Stell FCS SA*  
C F Kieck, MBChB *Stell MD Cape Town FCS SA*  
R L Melvill, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*  
S A Parker, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*

**Lecturers:**

L C Padayachy, MBChB *Pret FCNeuroSurg SA MMed Cape Town*  
 S J Röthemeyer, MBBCh *Wits FCNeurosurg SA*

**Lecturer Part-time:**

G A White, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*

**Ophthalmology**

*H52, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Morris Mauerberger Professor of Ophthalmology and Head:**

C Cook, MBChB MPH *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) FRCOphth SA*

**Emeritus Professor:**

A D N Murray, MBBCh *Wits FRCS Edinburgh FRC(Ophth) FC(Ophth) SA*

**Director Community Eye Health Institute:**

D Minnies, NHDMT(Haematology) *SA MPH Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

N Cockburn, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*  
 N du Toit, MBChB *Cape Town Dip(Ophth) FCS(Ophth) SA*  
 K Lecuona, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*  
 J Rice, MBChB *Wits FCS(Ophth) SA*  
 C Tinley, MBChB *Cape Town FRC(Ophth) SA*

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

E Albrecht, MBChB *Stell FCS(Ophth) SA*  
 J de Villiers, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*  
 R H Grötte, MBBS *Newcastle FRCS Edinburgh DO RCP London RCS UK*  
 D Harrison, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*  
 M Johnston, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*  
 F J Kupper, MBChB MMed *Cape Town DO RCP London RCS UK*  
 A Perrott, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*  
 P S C Steven, MBChB *Cape Town DOMS RCP London RCS UK*  
 K Suttle, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*  
 H van Velden, MBChB *Stell FCS(Ophth) SA*  
 M Vayanos, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*

**Orthopaedic Surgery**

*H49 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Pieter Moll & Nuffield Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery and Head:**

To be appointed.

**Associate Professor Full-time:**

E B Hoffman, MBChB *Stell FCS (Orth) SA*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

S Dix-Peek, MBBCh *Wits FCS (Orth) SA MMed Cape Town*  
 R Dunn, MBChB MMed *Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA*  
 N Kruger, MBChB *Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA*  
 S Maqungo, MBChB *Natal FCS (Orth) SA*  
 S Roche, MBChB *Cape Town LMCC Canada FCS (Orth) SA*



## 312 SURGERY

M Solomons, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA

### Senior Lecturer Five-eighths:

G Grobler, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FRCS *Edinburgh* FCS (Orth) SA

### Senior Lecturers Part-time:

J H Crosier, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCS *Edin* ChM *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA

B Dower, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA

K V Hosking, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA

P Makan, BSc(Med) MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA

T Munting, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA

P Polley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA

L T Sparks, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCS *UK*

### Honorary Senior Lecturers:

M Bartman, MBChB *Pret* FCS (Orth) SA

B Bernstein, MBBCh *Wits* FCS (Orth) SA

S Carter, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA

D Dall, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCS *Edin* MCh (Orth)

J de Beer, MBChB *Pret* MMed (Orth)

P J Erasmus, MBChB *Stell* MMed (Orth)

I D Learmonth, MBChB *Stell*, FRCS *Eng*, FCS (Orth) SA

D E Pollock, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA

P Rowe, MBBCh *Wits* FCS (Orth) SA

B C Vrettos, MBChB *Zimbabwe* FRCS *England* MMed *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA

### Honorary Lecturers:

M Maree, MBChB *Cape Town* FC (Orth) SA

R Von Bormann, MBChB *Cape Town* FC (Orth) DA SA

## Otorhinolaryngology

*H53, Old Main Building, and Ward F8, Groote Schuur Hospital, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital and New Somerset Hospital*

### Leon Goldman Professor of Otorhinolaryngology and Head:

J J Fagan, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCS SA

### Senior Lecturers Full-time:

G J Copley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Otol) SA

O Edkins, MBChB *Wits* FCS(Otol) SA

D E Lubbe, MBChB *Stell* FCS(Otol) SA

E Meyer, MBChB *Pret* FCS(Otol) SA

### Lecturer Five-eighths:

A van Lierop, MBChB *Stell* FCS(Otol) SA

### Lecturers Part-time:

M D Broodryk, MBBCh *Stell* FCS(Otol) SA

P J de Waal, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Otol) SA

L Nel, MBChB *Pret* FCS SA

P S Traub, MBBCh *Wits* FCS(Otol) SA

M J R R Vanlierde, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Otol) SA

**Paediatric Surgery***Institute of Child Health, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch***Charles F M Saint Professor of Paediatric Surgery and Head:***A J W Millar, MBChB Cape Town FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh FRACS DCH (RCP&SEng)  
FCS SA***Professor:***A B van As, MBChB Netherlands FCS SA PhD Cape Town MBA SA***Adjunct Professor:***R A Brown, MBChB Cape Town MPhil(Ancient Cultures) Stell DCH SA FRCS Edinburgh FCS  
(Surg) SA***Emeritus Professors:***M R Q Davies, MBChB Pret MMed(Surg) FCS SA FRCS UK & Edinburgh  
H Rode, MBChB Pret MMed(Surg) UPE FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA***Associate Professors:***T Hoffman, MBChB Cape Town FCSOrth SA  
D A Hudson, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Plastic) FRCS  
J Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Urol) SA  
A Numanoglu, MBChB Turkey FCS SA***Senior Lecturers:***S Adams, MBChB Cape Town FC Plast (Plast&ReconSurg) SA  
A Alexander, MBBCh Wits FCS SA CertPaedSurg SA  
G Copley, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Otol) SA  
S G Cox, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA CertPaedSurg SA  
S Dix-Peek, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Orth) SA  
A A Figaji, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FC(Neurosurg) SA  
L C Padayachy, MBChB Pret FCS(Neurosurg) SA MMed Cape Town  
C Tinley, MBChB Stell FRCOphth***Research Social Worker:***R Albertyn, BSocSc (MW) UFS BA (Hons)(GMW) Stell PhD Cape Town***Child Accident Prevention Foundation of Southern Africa (Childsafe):***P Nyakaza, BA (Social Work) UWC***Senior Medical Technologist:***J Raad, DipMedTech(Microbiol)(Haem) UJ***Plastic, Reconstructive and Maxillo-facial Surgery***F16, New Groote Schuur Hospital***Associate Professor and Head:***D A Hudson, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA FRCS***Consultants Full-time:***K G Adams, MBChB Cape Town FC Plast(Plast&ReconSurg) SA  
S Adams, MBChB Cape Town FC Plast(Plast&ReconSurg) SA*

## 314 SURGERY

### **Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

D B Fernandes, MBChB FRCS *Edinburgh*  
S Geldenhuys, MBChB FCS *SA*  
D Lazarus, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS *SA*  
R Lechtape-Grüter, MD MMed *Cape Town*  
S Meintjes, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*  
T Rousseau, MBChB *Pret* FCS(Plast&ReconSurg) *SA*  
P J Skoll, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCS FCS *SA*  
L B van Oudenhove, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS *SA*  
J E van Zyl, MBChB *Stell* FCS *SA*  
M van der Velde, MBChB FCS *SA*

### **Part-time Dental Surgeon and Acting Head of Oral and Dental Surgery:**

G Kariem, BChD *UWC* MChD MFOS *Stell*

### **Maxillo-facial and Oral Surgery: Part-time Consultants:**

G J Hein, BChD MChD *UWC*  
G Kariem, BChD *UWC* MChD MFOS *Stell*

### **Maxillo-facial Prostheticist:**

R Goolam, BDChD MChD

### **Dentists:**

S Aniruth, BChD *UWC*  
A Kassan, BDS *RAU*  
S Singh, BChD *UWC* BSc *UKZN*

### **Maxillo-facial Prosthetics Technologist:**

R Wallis, DipDentTech *SA* CertAdvancedOrthodontics&MaxillofacialTechn

## **Surgical Gastroenterology**

*E23, New Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

### **Professor and Head:**

J E J Krige, MBChB MSc(Med) *Cape Town* FCS *SA* FACS FRCS

### **Associate Professor and Head Colorectal Clinic:**

P A Goldberg, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS *SA*

### **Lecturer:**

S Burmeister, MBBCh *Cape Town* FCS *SA*

### **Junior Consultant:**

M Bernon, MBBCh *Cape Town* FCS *SA*  
G Chinnery, MBBCh *Pret* FCS *SA*

## **Urology**

*E26, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

### **Head:**

To be appointed.

**Emeritus Associate Professor:** (subject to approval at time of print.)

R D Barnes, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Urol) *SA*

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**

T M Borchers, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Urol) SA

W Botha, MBChB *Stell* FCS(Urol) SA

L A Aldera, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Urol) SA

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**

J M Lazarus, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Urol) SA

S Sinha, MBBS *Ranchi*, H Dip Surg FCS(Urol) SA FRCS *Glasgow*

L Kaestner, MBChB *Stell* FCS(Urol) SA MMed *Cape Town*

**RESEARCH STRUCTURE:****Cardiovascular Research Unit**

*Third Floor, Chris Barnard Building, Faculty of Health Sciences*

*The Cardiovascular Research Unit provides postgraduate training in the disciplines of Biomaterials, Cardiothoracic Surgery and Computational Biomechanics. Both MSc(Med) and PhD degrees by dissertations are offered in these disciplines.*

*Laboratory based research is carried out in the fields of biomaterials, myocardial regeneration, cardiovascular biomechanics, regenerative vascular grafts and tissue engineering.*

**Professor and Director:**

P Zilla, MD PD *Vienna* DMed *Zurich* PhD *Cape Town*

**Deputy Director:**

P Human, PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professor:**

T Franz, PhD *Bremen*

**Senior Lecturers:**

D Bezuidenhout, PhD *Stell*

N H Davies, PhD *Cape Town*

**Laboratory Assistant**

R Michaels

---

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### GUIDELINES FOR MASTER'S AND DOCTORAL STUDENTS

#### 1. Introduction

This section is an attempt to explain some of the more important administrative issues related to the postgraduate experience. Your time and energy should be spent enjoying the excitement of your research, rather than wrestling with bureaucracy, and you are encouraged to take the time to read through these pages so that you are more aware of the processes that will affect your life as a postgraduate student.

Postgraduate education at UCT commonly results in one of two outputs: a Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD) or a master's degree (MSc/MPhil). Master's degrees in the Health Sciences Faculty may be obtained in one of two ways; (i) by a research dissertation; (ii) by coursework and a minor dissertation.

Note that this handbook is intended to serve as a guide to postgraduate students. Whilst it draws on other published University documents and Handbooks, it does not replace them. The rules for the various higher degrees are set out in the [Handbook of General Rules & Policies](#) (Handbook 3 in the UCT series) and the [Faculty of Health Science Student Handbook](#) (Handbook 8 in the UCT series).

#### 2. What is the difference between a master's and doctoral degree?

The most basic difference between a master's degree and a PhD is that the PhD is the higher degree: it requires more effort and time to obtain. However, in practice the difference is more subtle than this. Indeed, by convention a master's degree is normally awarded following the successful examination of a dissertation, which means a discourse or discussion. A PhD is awarded on the basis of a thesis (an assertion or tenet that has to be proved against critical argument). In practice, however, the two terms are commonly used interchangeably.

A master's degree is frequently a student's first encounter with real research. Its primary function is training in research. It is a clearly circumscribed piece of work that the supervisor feels confident can be undertaken within, or close to, the minimum time period. The skills imparted, and which the candidate hones through the process, include posing a research question, undertaking a relevant literature review, engaging rigorously with research methods, drawing valid conclusions and communicating findings in a clear, logical and scholarly way. Importantly, the work does not have to contain original findings - it must simply demonstrate a mastery of the methods of research.

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, on the other hand, demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate in his/her thesis that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances knowledge.

#### 3. Master's degrees in Health Sciences

A candidate entering a master's programme must generally have a BSc (Honours) degree, a four-year undergraduate equivalent (i.e. a four-year degree post NSC equivalent) or an MBChB degree. In the case of the Master of Medicine degree, applicants need to be registered doctors, and in the case of the MPhil for subspeciality training

purposes. Applicants must be registered specialists.

Departments in the Health Sciences Faculty offer the following master's degrees:

- Master of Science in Medicine: This is a research-based degree in which a dissertation on a selected research topic is completed under the guidance of a supervisor. Entrance requirements are an Honours degree or four-year equivalent. Many MSc(Med) degrees are in laboratory-based disciplines.
- Master of Science (by coursework and dissertation): In this degree a candidate completes 50% of the requirement through coursework, and 50% by way of a dissertation on a piece of supervised research. The dissertation is by definition smaller in scope than one completed where the dissertation counts for the full degree. Entrance requirements are an honours degree or four-year equivalent.
- Master of Philosophy (MPhil): This is either a research degree, or a degree obtained by coursework and dissertation, for candidates engaged in *cross-faculty research dissertations* or where a candidate comes from a *non-science* academic background. Entrance requirements are an Honours degree or four-year equivalent.
- Master of Medicine: This is a speciality training degree. Applicants need to be qualified medical doctors, have done internship and community service, and occupy Health Professions Council training numbers. They usually write College of Medicine examination and then complete a minor dissertation (60 credits) under supervision.
- Master of Philosophy for subspeciality purposes: This is a subspeciality training degree.
- Some master's degrees have specific nomenclatures to align them with international practice (e.g. Master of Public Health).

#### 4. **Doctoral degrees in Health Sciences**

There are three types of doctoral degrees offered in Health Sciences – a PhD (Doctor of Philosophy), an MD (Doctor of Medicine) and DSc(Med) (Doctor of Science in Medicine). The first two are obtained via research submitted as a thesis and is in practice by far the most common mechanism for obtaining a doctoral degree. The DSc(Med) degree has very rarely been awarded at UCT, and is normally based on a career of high quality publications focussed on some or other topic; in this regard it is more relevant to senior researchers late in their careers. The entrance requirement to the PhD is a master's degree, and to the MD it is an MBChB degree, but it is sometimes possible to upgrade to a PhD after completing the first year of master's research.

#### 5. **Academic location of the degrees**

Master's and MD degrees are awarded by the Health Sciences Faculty. Master's and MD degrees are discipline-specific and students are located within the appropriate department. The MD is always in a clinical medical discipline. A PhD can also be done in a clinical discipline. (There was a historical difference between the two – at a time that the MD was an unsupervised degree – that no longer exists, except for the fact the the MD is always in a clinical discipline.) The PhD is a University degree (the award of the degree is the responsibility of the Doctoral Degrees Board), but students are academically located in the department of the principal supervisor.

#### 6. **Student funding**

There are a number of potential sources of postgraduate student funding:-

- National and International Foundations.
- University-wide scholarships. All students are eligible to compete for these.

- Discipline-specific scholarships. A list of these pertinent to the Health Sciences Faculty can be found in the University's Handbook 14 in the UCT series.
- Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research.
- National Research Foundation Bursaries. These take two forms:
  - Scholarships awarded directly to students, on application;
  - Bursaries awarded to supervisors for distribution to students, at the discretion of the supervisor but within a framework of conditions laid down by the NRF.
- Industry funding to academic staff members to undertake research projects may include a component to be awarded as a student bursary.

Students are encouraged to apply for financial support to a full range of potential sources early in their final year of undergraduate study, or in the year before they wish to initiate their postgraduate studies. For further information please visit the website <http://www.uct.ac.za/research/pgfo/>

### 7. Applying for admission

#### 7.1 Application Procedure

The Faculty will consider an application to register for a master's or PhD degree from anyone who meets the academic entrance requirements. For a master's degree this is an Honours degree or equivalent. An Honours degree is a post-Bachelor degree qualification. A four-year Bachelor's degree that is considered equivalent to a South African Honours degree may be accepted. Entrance requirement for registration as a PhD student is a master's degree or equivalent. Where a candidate does not have a master's degree, initial registration for a master's will be required, with the possibility of upgrading to a PhD registration at the start of the second year of registration if satisfactory progress is made (see section 8.4). International students might require certification of their degree equivalence by the South African Qualifications Authority (contact the Postgraduate Administrator in the Faculty Office for the address); the Faculty reserves the right to make a final judgement on the South African equivalence of a foreign degree.

- a *curriculum vitae* which includes your personal details, your academic history and any work experience;
- an official transcript of your university results (non-UCT students);
- in the case of an application for the PhD, provide a summary of your master's research and list any publications which have arisen from this;
- the names and contact details (including e-mail addresses) of two referees who are familiar with your recent academic studies;
- a brief outline of your area of interest for research towards your master's or PhD degree
- the names of prospective supervisors if you have a preference;
- an indication of when you will be available to start your studies;
- an indication of whether you will require funding to cover the costs of study fees and living expenses, and details of any scholarships that you have applied for.

Only once you have some commitment from the HoD or potential supervisor should you apply formally to the University. Students from non-English speaking backgrounds will be required to take the international Toefl test. Acceptance by a Department is provisional, and you will still require formal acceptance by the Faculty of Health Sciences.

The formal University application procedure requires that an applicant complete an online UCT application at [www.uct.ac.za/apply/applications/postgraduates](http://www.uct.ac.za/apply/applications/postgraduates)) for admission to the Health Sciences Faculty. Advice on application procedures can be obtained from the Postgraduate Admissions Officer in the Health Sciences Faculty Office.

*Do not arrive at UCT until you have been formally notified by the Faculty of Health*

*Sciences that you have been accepted for postgraduate study.*

Places on coursework master's degree programmes are normally limited and applicants are accepted on a competitive basis.

## 7.2 Finding a supervisor

Once a student has decided on the broad research area in which he or she wishes to work, a suitable supervisor needs to be identified. Except in exceptional circumstances, the principal supervisor must be a full-time permanent member of the academic staff of the Faculty. Co-supervision by persons within or outside the University is possible, but a person employed outside of the University may not act as principal supervisor.

The choice of supervisor has to be approved by the Head of Department. It is important that the Head of Department is satisfied that the proposed supervisor has adequate knowledge, time and resources to do the job properly. In the case of Doctoral candidates, the Doctoral Degrees Board is also responsible for the adequacy of the supervisor. Academic staff who does not have a PhD will not normally supervise PhD degrees. In rare cases people who are experts in their fields and have prior supervisory experience, but who do not have a PhD, are approved by the Doctoral Degrees Board to be the primary supervisor of a PhD thesis.

In the case of a student currently registered at UCT the process of finding a supervisor which is outlined above will normally take place during the year prior to embarking on postgraduate study.

## 7.3 Selecting a research topic

The selection of a topic for research for a master's or PhD may occur in two ways. The topic of research is identified by the prospective student, or a supervisor might provide a number of possible projects from which the student can choose; either way, the supervisor and student need to agree on the selected research topic. The suitability of a research topic depends not only on its intrinsic academic merit, but also on funding realities. It is, however, the responsibility of the candidate to make the final selection, and it is wise to choose a topic of strong interest rather than one offering the better funding.

## 8 Registration

### 8.1 First registration and annual re-registration

#### 8.1.1 Thesis/dissertation students

There is no specific date for first registration of newly entering postgraduate students who are registering for a PhD or master's degree (by dissertation only) - commencement is by mutual arrangement with the supervisor. However, master's and PhD students who need to have the year of first registration counted as an academic year for their minimum period of registration (1 year for a master's, 2 years for a PhD) must have been registered for the degree concerned by 30 April. Registration follows formal acceptance by the Faculty of an application for admission and involves completion of three forms – a registration form, a curriculum form and most importantly a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU). Registration at any time in the second semester incurs 50% fees.

Final responsibility for registration and acceptance of a PhD student lies with the Doctoral Degrees Board. New PhD students will generally be required to develop a full research proposal during the first six months of their registration, and this may be a stated condition in the MoU. Failure to produce a satisfactory proposal within the allotted time frame will lead to termination of registration at the end of the first year of registration. Acceptance of



the full PhD proposal may involve the candidate presenting a seminar, based on a written research proposal, to departmental staff, other postgraduate students and others with specialist knowledge in the field of study, which demonstrates, *inter-alia*, that:

The candidate is familiar with the main literature in the field;

- There is sufficient scope in the topic for a PhD and there is a clear definition of the hypotheses proposed;
- The candidate has the ability to undertake the work;
- The potential contribution to knowledge has been identified and there is a clear definition of the key questions to be addressed in the context of the proposed hypothesis;
- The method of research is sound and achievable and there is a clear knowledge of the experimental procedures to be used and the methodology to be pursued in analysing the results;
- There is sufficient scope in the topic for a PhD and there is a clear definition of the hypotheses proposed;
- The candidate has the ability to undertake the work;
- The potential contribution to knowledge has been identified and there is a clear definition of the key questions to be addressed in the context of the proposed hypothesis;
- The method of research is sound and achievable and there is a clear knowledge of the experimental procedures to be used and the methodology to be pursued in analysing the results;

In the case of master's degrees, the Head of Department and supervisor must be satisfied that the student is equipped for master's degree study and has a suitable research topic before he/she is accepted and registered. Candidates are commonly expected to submit, via the proposed supervisor, a written proposal to the Head of Department (as a guideline) 3-6 pages which outlines, *inter alia*, the topic to be investigated, familiarity with the central literature within the broad field of study and clarity on the research methods.

### 8.1.2 Master's by coursework and dissertation

Students registering for a coursework master's need to do so by the first day of lectures. Normally a specific day is set aside (consult with the Department concerned in this regard) to complete registration procedures which involve completing a registration form and curriculum form. When registering for the dissertation component (as a separate course code), either simultaneously or the following year, a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) will also need to be completed. Registration must have been completed by the third week in February at the latest, or there is a fee penalty for late registration.

## 8.2 **International Students**

### 8.2.1 Study Permits, Health Insurance, Fees

In terms of current legislation, no international student may register at the university or participate in an academic programme unless he/she is in possession of a valid study permit and proof of medical insurance cover. Once a formal offer of acceptance has been received from the Faculty international students are required to gain clearance from the International Academic Programmes Office (IAPO), which requires: (i) a certified copy of passport showing photograph and passport number; (ii) the page containing the valid study permit for study at UCT; (iii) documentary evidence of health insurance cover; (iv) proof of payment of fees. This will lead to provision of an "International Students' Pre-Registration" form from IAPO. These documents must be submitted with the registration forms to the Postgraduate Officer – Faculty of Health Sciences. The registrations of International Students will not be approved without these documents, nor

will they be approved unless the necessary fee payments have been made. Any queries should be directed to the International Academic Programmes Office (IAPO) at (021) 650 2822/3740 or iapo@world.uct.ac.za.

8.2.2 **Bursaries towards International Fees**

From 2011 fee waivers for international students no longer exist. Students from countries on the African continent may apply for a bursary to contribute towards the cost of international fees. They should apply via the supervisor and HoD to the Faculty Office, using the appropriate form.

8.3 **Renewal of Registration**

Each candidate is responsible for maintaining the continuity of his/her registration. *Registration* and *Progress & Planned Activity* forms for returning candidates, with instructions, are distributed to Departments in November of the preceding year. Candidates who for some reason do not receive their forms by mid-January are expected to follow up and obtain them from the Department. Registration must be completed by the last Friday of February each year. A penalty fee is charged for late registration. Students who have exceeded two years registration for the master's degree or three years registration for the PhD degree, and who are allowed to return on probation will have received a letter from the Faculty Office to this effect. Before being re-registered such students will be required to describe on the Progress & Planned Activity form, with Supervisor and Head of Department endorsement, how they aim to complete their thesis/dissertation by November of the probation year. PhD candidates must maintain unbroken registration between admission and graduation, unless granted leave of absence.

8.4 **Change of registration**

8.4.1 **Upgrading to a PhD/downgrading to a master's**

It is possible to change the status of registration during the process of study. Thus, it is possible for a master's degree to be upgraded to a PhD if the supervisor believes that the student has made good progress, has shown suitable potential and that there is scope within the project to lead to a higher qualification. This would normally occur at the start of the second year of master's registration, and at the latest must occur by the end of the second year of master's registration. It is not possible to backdate registration to the first year. It is also not possible to use the work of the master's degree towards a PhD after the examination process. Similarly, it is possible to downgrade from a PhD to a master's degree before the thesis is submitted for examination. It is not possible for a master's degree to result from a failed PhD.

The documents to be submitted to the Faculty Office in order to process an upgrade from master's to PhD are a letter of motivation signed by the supervisor(s) and Head of Department, a PhD research proposal, and a D5 (upgrade application form).

The documents to be submitted to the Faculty Office in order to process a downgrade from PhD to master's are a letter signed by the student requesting a downgrade, together with a motivation from the supervisor(s) and Head of Department.

8.5 **Leave of Absence or Cancellation/Discontinuation of Studies**

8.5.1 **Leave of absence**

If it is impossible for a candidate to continue with his/her studies/research in any given year (for example due to serious illness, work commitments) but he/she intends continuing in the following year then he/she must apply for leave of absence, in writing, to the Dean. Leave of absence can be awarded for a full year, the first six months or

## 322 GUIDELINES FOR MASTER'S AND DOCTORAL STUDENTS

the second six months of the year. At PhD level a maximum of one year LOA is allowed by the Doctoral Degrees Board. The request for leave of absence must state the period, the reasons and include supporting documentation (e.g. medical certificate), and have the signed support of the supervisor and Head of Department. Applications to grant leave of absence retrospectively will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.

### 8.5.2 Cancellation/discontinuation of studies

If a candidate will be discontinuing studies permanently then he/she must formally cancel registration in writing on the prescribed form. The cancellation form is obtainable from <http://www.uct.ac.za/students/postgraduates/administration>. This is of considerable importance because if a candidate leaves without cancelling he/she will still be liable for fees that are payable. Applications for retrospective cancellation of registration are not accepted: there are specified dates after which a cancellation cannot be accepted or any fees refunded (details are in the Fees Handbook).

## 9. **Supervision** 9.1 **Supervisors**

All students registering for a degree by dissertation will be formally allocated a supervisor, who is responsible for giving guidance. Co-supervision by people from within or outside of the University is possible, but the principal supervisor must always be a full-time academic member of staff within the Department in which the student is registered. Emeritus Professors may act as co-supervisors but not as principal supervisor. However, they may continue as principal supervisors of students who were registered under them before their retirement. In the first instance, the allocation of supervisors is the responsibility of the Head of Department, even though a student may have approached an individual staff member, or *vice versa*. The Head must be satisfied that the supervisor has the necessary expertise, knowledge and skills to supervise the research programme in question. If the Head is not satisfied that the experience/expertise of the supervisor is sufficient, he/she may insist on a co-supervisor being appointed.

Generally, members of staff should have a PhD in order to supervise a PhD student, but this does not necessarily exclude a member of staff without a PhD from supervising a PhD. Without exception, however, any member of staff without a PhD seeking to be the primary supervisor of a PhD candidate will require formal acceptance by the Doctoral Degrees Board. The application to the DDB should be brought by the Head of Department, via the Dean, motivating the case. In the case of applicants with a track record of successful supervision, this accreditation will not normally be withheld.

### 9.2 **Memorandum of Understanding between Postgraduate Student and Supervisor**

For master's and PhD registration, the Faculty has introduced a *Memorandum of Understanding* (MoU) to be signed in the first year of registration by both supervisor and candidate, clarifying issues relating to respective roles and responsibilities, timing, funding (if appropriate) and intellectual property. A copy of the MoU form is shown in Appendix A. *The MoU is an important 'contract' between candidate and supervisor and needs to be taken seriously and filled out in as much detail as possible.* An electronic copy of the MoU is available on the Health Sciences Postgraduate Students' Vula site.

Before the start of the second and subsequent years of registration, a *Progress & Planned Activity* form (Appendix B) needs to be completed and signed by both the candidate and supervisor. This process represents an annual review of progress and should be seen as an extension to the initial MoU. If, in the opinion of the supervisor, adequate progress is not being made the Progress & Planned Activity form should clearly lay down criteria (such

as submission dates and milestones) against which further progress shall be measured. If progress continues to be unsatisfactory, the Dean and, in the case of PhD candidates, the Doctoral Degrees Board, may refuse re-registration. This is a formal document and the student and supervisor will be held to it.

If, after two years in the case of master's candidates and 3 years in the case of PhD candidates, dissertations/theses have not been submitted, the Dean will normally send candidates a formal letter of warning giving them one year to submit, failing which re-registration will be refused.

### 9.3 **Roles and responsibilities of student and supervisor**

#### Responsibility of the student:

- To acknowledge and accept primary responsibility for his/her education.
- To demonstrate a good work ethic, in order to meet the expected throughput rate (2 years for a master's student, 3-4 years for a PhD student).
- To share ideas and to work collegially.
- To participate in and to contribute to the life of the department, including being available to demonstrate at undergraduate practicals/tutorials.
- To commit to co-publication with the supervisor.
- To familiarise him/her with the University rules, particularly with regard to plagiarism, and to commit to respecting those rules.

#### Responsibility of the Supervisor:

- To provide information relating to relevant literature and sources.
- To facilitate access to necessary samples, field areas and analytical equipment.
- To discuss and critically evaluate the candidate's findings and ideas.
- To read, criticise and annotate draft chapters and progress reports within a reasonable time.
- To advise the candidate on the form and structure of the dissertation/thesis.
- To train the candidate in the conventions of scholarly presentation.
- To arrange for a suitable replacement (with agreement from the HoD) if absent for any substantial period of time.
- To be familiar with the rules of the degree and advise the candidate on such matters.
- To help integrate the student into the academic and social life of the department.

### 9.4 **Appeals**

The relationship between supervisor and postgraduate student is an important one: if it is unsatisfactory it can significantly and negatively impact on the educational experience. If serious problems develop in this relationship, the student should normally:

- Raise the matter with the supervisor and seek to resolve the matter personally.
- If this does not resolve the matter, the problem should be referred to the Head of Department.
- If the supervisor is the Head, it should be referred directly to the Chair of the Health Sciences Postgraduate Liaison Committee.

In the event that the above preferred route is not easily followed, the Chair of the Postgraduate Student's Association should be approached for advice.

### 9.5 **Supervision and Attendance at the University**

During the period of his/her registration, a higher degree candidate will be expected to be available on campus for discussion with his/her supervisor. For persons who are

based outside Cape Town there is generally an expectation that the candidate will spend some period of time on campus interacting with the supervisor; the expected time spent on campus varies from Department to Department, and needs to be clarified with the supervisor and department concerned. In any event, a candidate must be prepared to make him/herself available for discussion at the University if required.

#### 9.10 **Unsatisfactory progress**

Heads of Departments report each year, to the Faculty Examination Committee, the names of master's and PhD students whose progress is considered unsatisfactory. In the case of master's degrees, these would be students who have already been registered for two years and not yet submitted. In the case of PhD degrees, these are students who have been registered for four years and have not yet submitted. Extenuating circumstances, if any, will be tabled at that meeting. If, in the view of the Committee, there are insufficient mitigating circumstances, the Dean will send a warning letter informing the candidate that he/she will be permitted to register in the following year on condition that his/her thesis/dissertation is submitted in that year. He/she will not be permitted to register thereafter, except with the special permission of Senate.

#### 10. **Ethics**

The issues of ethics and intellectual honesty are vital to university life. The Faculty takes the issue of ethics in research very seriously and to this end has established a Faculty Research Ethics Committee. The terms of reference of this Ethics Committee include:

- to consider all ethical matters related to research in the Faculty including, but not exclusively, conflicts of interest, authorship, the relationships between junior and senior research workers, and the role of the scientist in society;
- to deal with any ethical issues brought to the attention of the Committee by researchers in the Faculty;
- to screen and approve, or otherwise, all research proposals in the Faculty that relate to human or animal subjects; this includes proposed research involving students or staff, by UCT researchers or by outside visiting researchers;
- to be aware that research questionnaires involving human subjects have ethical dimensions, and that research involving staff or student perceptions of race, identity or ethnicity also have ethical dimensions; and
- to report all instances of unethical or improper research practice to the Dean for referral to the Chair of the University Research Committee.

At the time of first registration, the supervisor will have had to sign a statement in the MoU relating to the need for any ethical clearance required for a student's research.

A particular (and unfortunately growing) ethical issue is that of plagiarism. Plagiarism, in essence, is passing off someone else's work as your own: it results from inadequately acknowledging sources of data, analyses and ideas, and includes direct copying of passages of text. It is dishonest and it has no place at a university. If students are in any doubt on issues relating to plagiarism, they must consult their supervisor or the Ethics Committee. Instances of plagiarism will be taken to the University Court and may have very serious consequences, including rustication or even expulsion.

All master's candidates, at the time of submission, are required to make a declaration, which should be included in the dissertation, stating: "I know the meaning of plagiarism and declare that all of the work in the dissertation, save for that which is properly acknowledged, is my own".

The PhD declaration is discussed in the next section.

If in any doubt regarding ethical issues relating to research, seek advice from your supervisor or Head of Department.

## 11. **Submission of a thesis/dissertation**

### 11.1 Timing and process of submission

At the conclusion of research, the candidate must submit a dissertation or thesis for examination. This normally occurs after receiving an indication from the supervisor that the product is in a form which is acceptable for submission. However, a candidate is not prevented from submitting without the supervisor's approval.

If a candidate intends submitting a master's dissertation for examination he/she must inform the Postgraduate Office in writing, by completing form D8, of such an intention four weeks in advance of the planned submission date. The Head of Department, with input from the supervisor, will then nominate suitable examiners for approval by the Dean. If submitting a PhD thesis, the candidate must inform the Doctoral Degrees Board Officer (New Student Administration Building) in writing of such intention one month prior to planned submission.

The dates for submission of dissertations and theses are:

- Friday before the start of the academic year in February for persons hoping to graduate in June;
- 15 August for persons hoping to graduate in December

*Please refer to the University Fees Booklet for submission dates with respect to fee rebates.*

Candidates who submit their thesis/dissertation before the beginning of the start of the first term are not required to register. If submitted after the start of the first term a candidate must register for that year, and a pro-rata fee will be charged, depending on the date of submission. Where a student who submitted prior to the start of term is required to revise and resubmit a dissertation/thesis, they must register and pay the academic fee for that year. Further information can be found at [www.uct.ac.za/students/postgraduates/fees/handbook/](http://www.uct.ac.za/students/postgraduates/fees/handbook/)

### 11.2 Format

There is no standard format for the submission of a dissertation or thesis: formatting is at the candidate's discretion, but using A4 paper is the expected norm. Reasonable width margins (2 - 2.5 cm) are desirable to ensure that binding does not impede reading of the text. However, candidates should consult their supervisor early on in the process. The contents must be printed in either double or one and a half spacing using a common font throughout. Printing on both sides of the page is allowed, but a reasonable weight paper must then be used. Although it is expected that the dissertation/thesis be written in English, it is possible with prior support of the supervisor and prior permission from the Doctoral Degrees Board, to submit a PhD in another language.

For master's degrees a candidate must submit two hard copies of the dissertation in temporary binding, plus a CD containing the dissertation as one continuous pdf file to the relevant Postgraduate Officer in the Health Sciences Faculty Office. Once the dissertation has been finally accepted, one unbound hard copy and one electronic copy (in pdf format on a labelled, read-only CD packed in a hard jewel case) of the

## 326 GUIDELINES FOR MASTER'S AND DOCTORAL STUDENTS

final, corrected dissertation must be lodged with the Faculty Office.

For a PhD, a candidate must submit to the Doctoral Degrees Board Officer three hard copies of the thesis in temporary binding for the examiners and one unbound hard copy and one electronic copy (in pdf format on a labelled, read-only CD packed in a hard jewel case) for the library.

See section below for guidelines for inclusion of publishable papers in a PhD.

### 11.3 Length

In the case of a PhD, the thesis may not exceed 80,000 words. If it is felt that it is essential to exceed this length, special permission must be obtained from the Dean. It is the expectation that master's degrees should be substantially shorter than this with a maximum of 50,000 words allowed for a full research master's, 25000 to 30000 for a 90 credit minor dissertation, or 16000 to 20000 for a 60 credit minor dissertation.

### 11.4 Title Page

There must be a title page on which should appear the dissertation/thesis title, name of candidate (plus qualifications if you wish), student number, name of Department, University and the month and year of submission. The following is the recommended wording used after the dissertation/ thesis title and name of the candidate:

Dissertation (or Thesis) presented for the degree of Master of Science (Medicine) (or Doctor of Philosophy) in the Department of ... University of Cape Town, Month and Year.

For a coursework master's dissertation the wording should read "Dissertation presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of..."

### 11.5 Plagiarism declaration

Following the title page there should be a page containing the following signed statement by the candidate:

"I know the meaning of plagiarism and declare that all of the work in the dissertation (or thesis), save for that which is properly acknowledged, is my own".

## 12 **Guidelines for inclusion of publications in a doctoral thesis**

When a student contemplates inclusion of publication(s) in their PhD thesis, the Faculty of Health Sciences requires that the following be considered:

### 12.1 **General**

- All rules as laid out by UCT must be satisfied. It must be borne in mind that the PhD is a UCT degree (with the oversight of the DDB) and not a Faculty degree. Further, that a UCT PhD is considered a research degree of high international standing and recognition.
- A plan to include publications in a thesis should be developed by the student in consultation with their supervisor. The best time to do this will vary from project to project. Advice may be sought from their Departmental Postgraduate Committee (or equivalent) and the Faculty Doctoral and Masters Committee.
- In addition to considering a plan and structure for the thesis, Rule 6.7(iii) must be satisfied, *viz.* "the candidate's plan (to include published papers) has had the written support of the Faculty's Higher Degrees Committee (or equivalent) and the written approval of the Doctoral Degrees Board prior to submission".
- It is best that the Committee consider the plan in the final year of the PhD, once publications have been submitted, accepted or published, as it is theoretically

impossible for a Committee (or the DDB) to give approval if no publications have appeared, been submitted or at the very least written.

- Requests to include publications in a thesis must be considered on an individual basis i.e. 'blanket' approval for a group of student PhD's cannot be sought nor given.

### 13.2 **Scope of the PhD thesis**

The thesis (and also its motivation) must acknowledge, wherever appropriate, that it is a doctoral thesis that includes publication(s), and that the thesis itself is not simply a compilation of relevant publications. It must be a thematically coherent and substantive exploratory discourse, presented as a composite body of work with all the necessary elements as to make it comparable (and therefore examinable) to a PhD presented in the traditional way.

- A PhD examiner has to be satisfied that a candidate has formulated the right research questions and mastered the appropriate methodologies and analytical processes necessary to answer such questions in a scientifically defensible way – publications may not always be adequate to demonstrate this aspect of a candidate's work.
- The main aim(s) and answer(s) to the research questions must be apparent and they must permeate the thesis as a whole. Even though there are publication(s) included, "the thesis must nonetheless show acceptable academic style, scholarly content and coherence as a connected account with a satisfactory introduction, statement of thesis and conclusion" [Rule 6.7(i)].
- The thesis must include a thorough and critical literature review that also succeeds in demonstrating acceptable academic style and scholarly content – as would be true of any PhD thesis. This must be in addition to any literature review sections appearing in the included publications. The exception would be where the student has published the literature review in the form of a systematic or meta-analysis, and this is included as one or more of the complete publications (in which case the literature review may form a significant piece of 'original' research in its own right).
- There must be a significant academic discussion leading to clearly articulated conclusions, based on the thesis as a whole.
- There should be consistency in referencing style throughout the thesis (other than in the publications themselves where different journals may require different styles).

### 13.3 **Nature of the publications included in the PhD thesis**

It should be clear to the reader/examiner what the rationale for including papers is. It should demonstrate specifically how including the publication(s) assist(s) in fulfilling the thesis. We suggest that each paper is prefaced with a synopsis of how the paper contributes to the thesis aims and objectives. This is in addition to full discussion in the appropriate place(s).

'Typically up to 5 papers could be included' although 3-4 is probably the norm. It is quite possible for the publications to address only a part of the thesis. A single publication may be included which deals with a part of the thesis (or in rare circumstance the whole thesis).

It is expected that the publication is published in a UCT-accredited international peer-reviewed journal. For a publication to be considered as an 'included publication', it should be already published or 'in press' (i.e. accepted for publication).

In rare circumstances it may be that the 'included publication' is of another type (e.g. a policy document). In such cases the motivation and 'publication' would have to be considered on its specific merits and strongly motivated.



## 328 GUIDELINES FOR MASTER'S AND DOCTORAL STUDENTS

It is expected that the student is the sole or lead author of each included publication, as the student should be the primary researcher. If not, an exceptional motivation is required.

### 13.4 **Support from co-authors (of publications included in the PhD thesis)**

General Rule 6.3 states that: “The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject and may embody only the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent.” In accordance with this, where included publication(s) are multi-authored (as would be the norm), it should be made unambiguously clear at what levels the candidate was involved in the research and publication(s). This should be verified by the supervisor(s). This in order to answer the question: ‘Has the student demonstrated sufficient intellectual input and that after input of co-authors, has the student advanced knowledge sufficiently in all the publications together, to qualify for the PhD?’ Sufficient intellectual drive and lead has to be demonstrated by a student.

Where co-authored publications are included it is advisable that written letters of support and understanding be obtained from each co-author, attesting to their agreement on the stated role that the student and they played in the study. In certain cases, where there are a large number of co-authors, the principal investigator and supervisor can sign such support on behalf of the group.

If co-authors themselves are PhD students, they should verify that they will not be including this publication(s) in their own PhD thesis. In order to avoid any potential copyright issues we recommend that the student informs the publishing journals of their use of their published material in a PhD.

### 13.5 **Publication**

When a candidate submits a dissertation/thesis he/she shall be deemed to have granted the University free license to publish it in whole or part in any format the University deems fit.

### 13.6 **Declaration of Free Licence**

In the case of PhD students, the candidate is required to sign a declaration stating:

“I hereby:

- (a) grant the University free license to reproduce the above thesis in whole or in part, for the purpose of research;
- (b) declare that the above thesis is my own unaided work, both in conception and execution, and that apart from the normal guidance of my supervisor, I have received no assistance apart from that stated below; except as stated below, neither the substance nor any part of the thesis has been submitted in the past, nor is being, nor is to be submitted for a degree at this University or any other University. I am now presenting the thesis for examination for the Degree of PhD.”

### 13.7 **Referencing**

Forms of referencing must be standard for the discipline and must adhere to a recognised international convention, agreed to with the supervisor.

## 14. **Examination**

### 14.1 **Overview**

The system of independent external examination lies at the heart of credible quality

assurance. The examination of master's dissertations involves two examiners, both external to UCT (at least one of whom must be at an institution of high academic standing outside of South Africa).

The examiners are selected on the basis of their knowledge in the field within which the research is located. Appointments of examiners of master's dissertations are subject to approval by the Dean. Supervisors cannot serve as examiners of their own student's work.

At the doctoral level, the thesis is examined by three external experts in the field, at least two of whom are based at an institution of high academic standing outside of South Africa. Appointments of examiners of PhD theses are subject to approval by the Doctoral Degrees Board.

In all cases, the identity of the examiners is kept strictly confidential from the student. This confidentiality remains in force until the examiners give permission for their identities to be known after the examination process has run its full course (note that the examiners have the right not to give this permission). Supervisors are not permitted to make contact with external examiners during the examination process. No dissertation or thesis will be examined under conditions of secrecy, though it is possible to apply for *temporary* confidentiality of a dissertation or thesis under examination where there is good reason for a short delay in making the research public.

#### 14.2 **What is expected of a master's dissertation**

In order for the degree to be awarded a master's dissertation must indicate that a candidate has successfully completed a programme of training in research in that he/she:

- understands the nature, objectives and scientific principles underlying the investigation;
- is adequately acquainted with the relevant literature;
- has mastered appropriate techniques and analytical methods;
- assesses the significance of findings in a thorough and logically-coherent manner;
- reports on the study in an acceptable scientific format (in accordance with Faculty rules and norms) that is satisfactory in both presentation and literary style.

A master's degree is essentially a training course to equip a candidate with skills necessary either for employment in a given field, or for further independent research. Consequently, the dissertation need not involve original research, distinctly advance knowledge of the subject or be potentially publishable in a peer-reviewed scientific journal. To obtain a distinction for the degree, these factors are considered together with evidence of critical and independent thought. It is important to note that master's degrees are awarded with distinction in exceptional cases only. Usually a unanimous decision from both examiners is required but a distinction may be awarded by the Faculty's Doctoral and Master's Committee (DMC) if both examiners recommend this and/or if one examiner recommends it and the second examiner does not object. Examiners are asked to clearly indicate their recommendation, and to provide a detailed report in which they comment on the strengths and weaknesses of the dissertation. The detailed comments in the examiners' reports are integral to the final decision on whether to award a distinction or not, and are particularly relevant when the examiners are not unanimous.

To recommend that the degree be awarded with distinction, the examiner must be of the opinion that the work is outstanding at the master's level, bearing in mind the methodological complexities involved, and the intellectual difficulty of the particular subject matter. As a guideline, it is suggested to examiners that they might consider a dissertation to be worthy of a distinction if it fulfils the following criteria:

### 330 GUIDELINES FOR MASTER'S AND DOCTORAL STUDENTS

- the standard is in the top 20%, approximately, of the master's dissertations that they have examined that;
- the structure of the dissertation is appropriate;
- the presentation is excellent. Minor editorial errors (such as formatting, grammatical or spelling mistakes) may be tolerated and referred back to the candidate for correction. Ubiquitous and careless errors in presentation that point to a lack of exactitude should militate against the award of a distinction.

Where the work reported in the dissertation is original and directly contributes to knowledge in, or an understanding of, the subject and/or is potentially publishable as a refereed international paper in the field, this should play a part in the decision. However, publication of results contained in one or more chapters of the dissertation prior to submission is neither in itself sufficient nor necessary to gain a distinction, as it is the submitted master's dissertation that is examined and on which a decision of a distinction will be based. Publications arising from the work subsequent to submission are, for obvious reasons, not considered.

#### 14.3 Assessment of examiners' reports

Examiners of master's dissertations and PhD theses are asked to recommend one of the following outcomes:

- (a) that the dissertation/thesis be passed without the need for corrections and the degree be awarded;
- (b) that the dissertation/thesis be passed and the degree be awarded only after specified changes have been made to the text of the dissertation;
- (c) that the dissertation/thesis is unsatisfactory and should be substantially revised and resubmitted for examination;
- (d) that the dissertation/thesis be rejected, and the degree be not awarded.

In addition, in the case of a master's dissertation, the examiners are asked to clearly indicate if a distinction should be awarded, or whether or not the examiner would object to the award of a distinction should the other examiner so recommend. Distinctions are not awarded to PhD theses.

In the case of master's degrees, the examiners' reports are submitted to the Chair of the relevant Higher Degrees Committee, who writes a recommendation for consideration by the committee taking all examiners' comments into account. The Dean, in consultation with the relevant Higher Degrees Committee, will then make the final decision on the outcome. In the case of doctoral degrees, the reports are received by a Committee of Assessors, chaired by the Dean, who evaluate the reports and recommend a result (categories A, B, C, or D – see above) to the Doctoral Degrees Board who makes the final decision.

In the case of master's by coursework and dissertation, to obtain the degree with distinction, a candidate must obtain a distinction in each of the coursework and dissertation components. Likewise, both components must be separately passed to achieve an overall pass.

After a decision is reached, the Faculty Office (Master's) or Doctoral Degrees Board (PhD) sends a letter to the candidate, the Head of Department and the supervisor informing them of the outcome.

Where improvements and corrections are required, the student must consult with the supervisor for advice on what needs to be done. It is the responsibility of the supervisor and the Head of Department and, in the case of master's dissertations, the Dean to sign off on these once the candidate has completed the necessary revisions. Such corrections should be completed within one year of notification. *It is important to note that in the event of a C result, the candidate has only one chance of resubmission, i.e. option C is not available in the re-examination.*

Once a decision is taken to award the degree, copies of the dissertation/thesis are lodged on the open shelves of the library.

15. **Issues relating to intellectual ownership**

15.1 **Secrecy conditions**

A thesis or dissertation accepted by the University for a higher degree may not be subject to secrecy restrictions of any kind. Any thesis or dissertation approved for a higher degree is placed on the open shelves of the Library. In exceptional cases, should a moratorium on publication of results have been agreed to, the dissertation/thesis may be examined with a confidentiality requirement for a fixed period.

15.2 **Copyright**

The University recognises the rights of those who have ownership of copyright. Members of the University are explicitly prohibited from infringing copyright, either in terms of publications or software.

A candidate may, subject to prior approval of his/her supervisor, publish part or the whole of the work done under supervision for the degree before presenting it for the examination. Copyright rests with the author. However, no publication may, without the consent of Senate, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be, submitted in part or in full requirement for the degree.

Further, when presenting a dissertation or thesis, the candidate is deemed, by doing so, to be granting the University free licence to publish it in whole or in part, in any format that the University deems fit.

15.3 **Patents**

This is a complex issue and is governed by University rules and guidelines. Students wishing to pursue it should consult with their supervisor(s) and the Department for Research and Development.

16. **Joint publication**

It is common practice for joint publications between the candidate and the supervisor to be generated through the research process. There are differing conventions across the Faculty about the ordering of authors. This should be clarified and jointly agreed between the student and the supervisor early in the research process.

## **PRIZES**

### **GENERAL NAMED PRIZES**

JOSEPH ARENOW PRIZE

For the student submitting the most meritorious MSc(Med) or MPhil dissertation (for MSc(Med) or MPhil by dissertation only).

BRÖNTE STEWART RESEARCH PRIZE

For the student (preferably 35 years or under) submitting the most meritorious thesis for the degree of MD, PhD or ChM

### **NAMED PRIZES BY DEPARTMENT:**

#### **ANAESTHESIA**

3M SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD  
RECOGNITION AWARD  
JACK ABELSOHN PRIZE

For the best registrar in Anaesthesia.

PRISMAN PRIZE

For the most meritorious article published by a postgraduate student in Anaesthesia.

TOM RUTTMANN INTENSIVE CARE  
PRIZE  
THEMI AUGOUSTIDES MEMORIAL  
PRIZE

For two final year MBChB students submitting the best portfolios in Anaesthesia

For the best Anaesthesia registrar in intensive care medicine.

For the best registrar in Cardiovascular Anaesthesia.

#### **CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES**

LAFRAS STEYN CLINICAL  
LABORATORY SCIENCES PRIZE

Awarded at the bi-annual research day for the best student oral presentation of the day.

#### **Anatomical Pathology**

PAULINE HALL BOOK PRIZE

For the postgraduate student who has produced the best publication in a peer-reviewed journal, or has produced the best master's or doctoral dissertation/thesis, or who has done the best presentation at an international conference on a hepatobiliary subject. (Should there be no suitable postgraduate student nominee, the award may be given to a postdoctoral fellow or a staff member).

#### **HEALTH & REHABILITATION SCIENCES**

##### **Nursing and Midwifery**

ADVANCED MIDWIFERY &  
NEONATAL CARE AWARD  
ADULT CRITICAL CARE AWARD

For the best student in the Advanced Midwifery pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing

For the best student in the Adult Critical Care stream of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

CHILD CRITICAL CARE AWARD

For the best student in the Child Critical Care pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

CHILD NURSING AWARD	For the best student in the Child Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.
HENRIETTA STOCKDALE TROPHY	For the graduating Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing student who has displayed the highest standard of academic work, clinical ability, professional behaviour, social responsibility, commitment and leadership skills.
THE CRITICAL CARE SOCIETY OF SOUTHERN AFRICA AWARD (CAPE WESTERN BRANCH)	For the student who has shown a high level of academic acumen, as well as particular aptitude in the practice of Critical Care Nursing in the Adult Critical Care pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing
NEUROSCIENCE NURSING AWARD	For the best student in the Neuroscience Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing
NEPHROLOGY NURSING AWARD	For the best student in the Nephrology Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing
NURSING EDUCATION AWARD	For the best student in the Nursing Education pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.
NURSING MANAGEMENT AWARD	For the best student in the Health Care and Nursing Management pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.
OPHTHALMIC NURSING AWARD	For the best student in the Ophthalmic Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.
PROFESSORIAL AWARD	For the graduating student who has achieved the highest aggregate mark for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

## **HUMAN BIOLOGY**

### **Human Nutrition**

ABBOTT NUTRITION JEVITY PLUS PRIZE	For the top final year student in Clinical Dietetics in the BSc (Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition & Dietetics.
JOAN HUSKISSON RESEARCH PRIZE	For the best research project by a BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics student.
McMAHON COMMUNITY NUTRITION PRIZE	For the top final year student in Community Nutrition in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics programme.
BEST OVERALL STUDENT AWARD	For the most outstanding final year student in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics.
FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT AWARD	For the top final year student in Food Service Management in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics.
UNILEVER AWARD	For the student who showed the most growth over the full programme.

## **MEDICINE**

BERNARD PIMSTONE AWARD	For the best young laboratory investigator.
DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE MEDAL	For the best young clinical investigator.
JACKSON AWARD	For the registrar or intern who has made the best presentations at medical rounds during the year.

## **OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY**

ALAN ALPERSTEIN PRIZE

For the registrar who has shown the greatest improvement in surgical skills.

BASIL BLOCH AWARD

For contributions to Oncology.

S J BEHRMAN AWARD

For the best dissertation in the Master of Medicine degree in Obstetrics & Gynaecology (Part III).

BOET DOMMISSE AWARD

For special contributions to the Department (by any person in the department).

CECIL CRAIG AWARD

Registrar award for excellence.

J C COETZEE AWARD

For best research (done or in progress).

GOLDEN SPECULUM AWARD

For the best registrar research presentation in Gynaecology.

GOLDEN FETUS AWARD

For the best Obstetric research registrar.

ROOS PRIZE

For the registrar who conducts him-/herself with the greatest professionalism.

SOETERS PRIZE

For the consultant voted by registrars to be the most supportive in teaching and training.

YVONNE PARFITT PRIZE

For the best paper on original research published (*excludes undergraduates, postgraduate, interns, SHOs and registrars*).

## **PUBLIC HEALTH**

DAVID BOURNE PRIZE

For the student graduating with the highest marks in the Masters of Public Health, subject to a minimum of 70% overall.

ETHNE JACKE PRIZE

For the student graduating with the best Masters of Public Health dissertation provided a minimum of 70% has been obtained (exclusive of the David Bourne prize).

GEOFF CAMPBELL BOOK PRIZE

Awarded for the best student in the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health.

## **RADIATION MEDICINE**

### **Radiology**

PROTEA HOLDINGS PRIZE

For the best registrar in Radiology.

### **SURGERY**

GEORGE SACKS PRIZE IN SURGERY

For outstanding postgraduate research in Surgery.

LENNOX GORDON PRIZE

For an original, distinguished publication by a registrar in Surgery

### **Neurosurgery**

JONATHAN PETER PRIZE

For a postgraduate student who has produced the best journal publication.

SYNTHESES PRIZES

For the most outstanding registrar in Orthopaedic Surgery

### **Orthopaedic Surgery**

REGISTRAR RESEARCH PRIZE

For the registrar who has produced the most outstanding research contribution/s in Orthopaedic Surgery during a calendar year

**Otorhinolaryngology**

LEON GOLDMAN REGISTRAR PRIZE For the best publication by a registrar in Otorhinolaryngology.

**Paediatric Surgery**

ARNOLD KATZ PRIZE For the best postgraduate trainee in Paediatric Surgery.

PHILIP SMITH PRIZE For the best postgraduate student in Urology.

**Faculty Mission Statement**

We will strive to maintain and enhance a Faculty of Health Sciences of true relevance and excellence, which will serve the community locally, nationally and beyond, by

- educating and developing health care personnel of quality;
- promoting understanding of the social context of disease and health;
- finding new ways of promoting health and combating disease;
- striving to improve knowledge and understanding of health, disability and disease;
- disseminating information which will prevent disease, promote health, and improve patient care and rehabilitation
- providing high quality health care;
- playing a leading role in developing new models of health care and influencing healthcare policy.

**Faculty of Health Sciences Charter**

*[Adopted by the Faculty on 9 May 2002]*

**Preamble**

Post-apartheid South Africa is emerging from decades of systematic discrimination that affected every aspect of society, including the health sector, resulting in profound inequities in health status in the population. Central to the reconstruction of South African society is the need to develop a culture of human rights based on respect for human dignity and non-discrimination.

Although there were significant attempts by staff, students and the institution to resist apartheid injustices, UCT was not immune to the racist, sexist, and other discriminatory practices and values that typified society under apartheid. As UCT grapples with transformation, we remain burdened with the legacy of these discriminatory practices.

To overcome this legacy of apartheid and other forms of discrimination, the UCT Health Sciences Faculty has produced this Charter as a basis for transformation of the institutional culture of the Faculty to ensure that students and staff have access to an environment where they are able to realise their full potential and become active participants in the academic life of the Faculty.

**Principles**

*Non-discrimination*

The Faculty will not tolerate any form of negative discrimination and will uphold the University's policy on non-discrimination.

*Supportive culture*

The Faculty will foster a supportive culture, where diversity and difference is respected, in order to encourage students and staff to reach their full potential in their activities of learning, working,



## 336 FACULTY MISSION CHARTER AND DECLARATION

teaching, research and service in the Faculty.

### *Capacity-building*

The Faculty will strive to develop the skills of its employees and help to build the skills base of South Africans, in particular formerly disadvantaged South Africans, through various strategies at its disposal.

### *Employment Equity*

The Faculty will strive to attract and retain talented black professionals by recognising their abilities, affirming their skills and ensuring an environment that is welcoming and supportive.

### *Facilitation of learning*

The Faculty will strive to uphold and encourage the highest standards of teaching to create an atmosphere conducive to learning for all students.

### *Research*

The Faculty will strive to uphold the highest ethical standards of research and ensure that research seeks to benefit the South African community.

### *Service*

The Faculty will strive to ensure that students and staff uphold the highest standards of service to the community, including commitments to ethical principles and human rights.

### *Consultation*

The Faculty will strive to consult with staff and students on major policy changes that may be undertaken by the Faculty and that affect them, and will seek to entrench transparency in its workings.

### *Monitoring and evaluation*

The Faculty will endeavour to review its performance annually in the light of this Charter.

### *Community participation*

The Faculty will strive to ensure participation of the community in decisions in the spirit of the Primary Health Care Approach adopted by the Faculty as its lead theme.

## **Faculty of Health Sciences Declaration**

*(Taken by all graduating students)*

At the time of being admitted as a member of the health care profession:

I solemnly pledge to serve humanity.

My most important considerations will be the health of patients and the health of their communities.

I will not permit considerations of age, gender, race, religion, ethnic origin, sexual orientation, disease, disability or any other factor to adversely affect the care I give to patients.

I will uphold human rights and civil liberties to advance health, even under threat.

I will engage patients and colleagues as partners in healthcare.

I will practise my profession with conscience and dignity.

I will respect the confidentiality of patients, present or past, living or deceased.

I will value research and will be guided in its conduct by the highest ethical standards.

I commit myself to lifelong learning.

I make these promises solemnly, freely and upon my honour.

## **Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty**

Students may nominate (to the Registrar's office) academic staff for UCT's Distinguished Teacher Awards. Faculty of Health Sciences staff who have received Distinguished Teacher Awards are:

2010	Associate Professor R Eastman (Neurology, Medicine)
2010	Professor Z Van Der Spuy (Obstetrics & Gynaecology)
2007	Dr I A Joubert (Anaesthesia)
2005	Dr M Blockman (Pharmacology)
2004	Associate Professor V Burch (Medicine) (Also received the National Excellence in Teaching and Learning Award from the Council for the Higher Education and the Higher Education Learning and Teaching Association of South Africa in 2009)
2003	Associate Professor G Louw (Human Biology)
2003	Dr P Berman (Chemical Pathology)
2002	Associate Professor J Krige (General Surgery)
2001	Dr C Slater (Human Biology)
2001	Associate Professor V Abratt (Molecular & Cell Biology)
2000	Associate Professor A Mall (General Surgery)
2000	Professor D Knobel (Forensic Medicine)
1998	Professor MFM James (Anaesthesia)
1993	Professor JC de Villiers (Neurosurgery)
1989	Professor EJ Immelman (General Surgery)
1988	Associate Professor G R Keeton (Medicine)
1987	Dr C Warton (Anatomy & Cell Biology)
1985	Professor A Forder (Medical Microbiology)
1984	Dr AH Robins (Pharmacology)
1982	Professor W Gevers (Medical Biochemistry)
1981	Professor R Kirsch (Medicine)
2003	Dr P Berman (Chemical Pathology)
2002	Associate Professor J Krige (General Surgery)
2001	Dr C Slater (Human Biology)
2000	Associate Professor A Mall (General Surgery)
2000	Professor D Knobel (Forensic Medicine)
1998	Professor MFM James (Anaesthesia)
1993	Professor JC de Villiers (Neurosurgery)
1989	Professor EJ Immelman (General Surgery)
1988	Associate Professor G R Keeton (Medicine)
1987	Dr C Warton (Anatomy & Cell Biology)
1985	Professor A Forder (Medical Microbiology)
1984	Dr AH Robins (Pharmacology)
1982	Professor W Gevers (Medical Biochemistry)
1981	Professor R Kirsch (Medicine)

## DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES

The University of Cape Town uses the Peoplesoft electronic student administration system. In terms of this system, each programme must have at least one plan code and all students must have at least one plan. Plans represent majors or areas of specialisation. Programmes without majors or specialisations have a single plan of *GENeral*. Plans are specific to each programme. Where a postgraduate programme has more than one stream, each stream will have its own plan. Since applicants apply by using plan codes, and students register against these codes (with effect from 2011), these are given below for ease of reference.

The degree and diploma codes and titles, as well as the plan codes, are given below:

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care	MG024	Addictions Care	MG024PRY10
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health	MG019	Community Eye Health	MG019CHM03
Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies	MG016	Disability Studies	MG016AHS06
Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine	MG015	Family Medicine	MG015PPH09
Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine	MG015	Family Medicine & Primary Care	MG015PPH03
PG Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management	MG010	Healthcare Tech Management	MG010HUB10
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics	MG017	Health Economics	MG017ECO07
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education	MG026	Health Professional Education	MG026PPH10
PG Diploma in Health Management	MG009	Health Management	MG009PPH04
PG Diploma in International Research Ethics	MG014	International Research Ethics	MG014MDN21
Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal & Child Health	MG018	Maternal & Child Health	MG018PED02
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing	MG012	Adv Midwifery & Neonatal Care	MG012AHS01
	MG012	Child Nursing	MG012AHS03
	MG012	Critical Care Nursing Child	MG012AHS04
	MG012	Critical Care Nursing General	MG012AHS05
	MG012	Critical Care Nursing Neonate	MG012AHS18
	MG012	Dermatology Nursing	MG012AHS17
	MG012	Diabetes Mellitus Nursing & Education	MG012AHS19
	MG012	Nephrology Nursing	MG012AHS11

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MG012	Neuroscience Nursing	MG012AHS12
	MG012	Nursing Education	MG012AHS13
	MG012	Nursing Management	MG012AHS14
	MG012	Ophthalmic Nursing	MG012AHS15
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health	MG007	Occupational Health	MG007PPH06
Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatric Radiology	MG020	Paediatric Radiology	MG020RAY01
Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine	MG011	Palliative Medicine	MG011MDN19
Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management	MG021	Pesticide Risk Management	MG021PPH05
Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy	MG022	Psychotherapy	MG022PRY04
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health	MG023	Public Mental Health	MG023PRY05
Bachelor of Science in Medicine (Honours)	MH001	Applied Anatomy	MH001HUB16
	MH001	Bioinformatics	MH001LAB02
	MH001	Biological Anthropology	MH001HUB03
	MH001	Cell Biology	MH001HUB07
	MH001	Exercise Science	MH001HUB08
	MH001	Exercise Science (Biokinetics)	MH001HUB09
	MH001	Human Genetics	MH001LAB12
	MH001	Infectious Diseases & Immunol	MH001MDN20
	MH001	Medical Biochemistry	MH001LAB14
	MH001	Medical Physics	MH001RAY02
	MH001	Nutrition & Dietetics	MH001HUB12
	MH001	Pharmacology	MH001MDN15
	MH001	Physiology	MH001HUB13
	MH001	Radiobiology	MH001RAY05
Master of Family Medicine & Primary Care	MM011	Family Medicine & Primary Care	MM011PPH03
Master of Medicine	MM001	Anaesthetics	MM001AAE01
	MM001	Anatomical Pathology	MM001LAB01
	MM001	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MM001CHM01

340 DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MM001	Chemical Pathology	MM001LAB03
	MM001	Clinical Pathology	MM001LAB22
	MM001	Clinical Pharmacology	MM001MDN03
	MM001	Clinical Sc & Immunology	MM001LAB05
	MM001	Dermatology	MM001MDN04
	MM022	Emergency Medicine	MM022CHM02
	MM001	Family Medicine	MM001PPH09
	MM001	Forensic Pathology	MM001LAB07
	MM001	Haematological Pathology	MM001LAB10
	MM001	Medical Genetics	MM001LAB15
	MM001	Medical Microbiological Path	MM001LAB23
	MM001	Medicine	MM001MDN12
	MM001	Neurology	MM001MDN14
	MM001	Neurosurgery	MM001CHM04
	MM001	Nuclear Medicine	MM001RAY03
	MM001	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MM001OBS03
	MM027	Occupational Medicine	MM027PPH08
	MM001	Ophthalmology	MM001CHM05
	MM001	Orthopaedic Surgery	MM001CHM06
	MM001	Otorhinolaryngology	MM001CHM07
	MM001	Paediatric Surgery	MM001CHM08
	MM001	Paediatrics	MM001PED11
	MM001	Plastic & Reconstructive Surg	MM001CHM09
	MM001	Psychiatry	MM001PRY09
	MM001	Public Health Medicine	MM001PPH11
	MM001	Radiation Oncology	MM001RAY04
	MM001	Radiology	MM001RAY06
	MM001	Surgery	MM001CHM10
	MM001	Urology	MM001CHM12
	MM001	Virological Pathology	MM001LAB21

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
Master of Philosophy (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM006	Addictions Mental Health	MM006PRY01
	MM006	African Emergency Care	MM006CHM18
	MM006	Bioethics	MM006MDN01
	MM006	Biomed Eng & Biomed Sciences	MM006HUB04
	MM006	Biokinetics	MM006HUB22
	MM006	Biomedical Engineering	MM006HUB05
	MM006	Biomedical Forensic Science	MM006LAB23
	MM006	Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	MM006PRY02
	MM006	Clinical Emergency Medicine	MM006CHM17
	MM006	Clinical Haematology	MM006LAB04
	MM006	Clinical Research Administration	MM006PED12
	MM006	Critical Care	MM006AAE02
	MM006	Disability Studies	MM006AHS06
	MM025	Emergency Medicine	MM025CHM02
	MM006	Forensic Mental Health	MM006PRY03
	MM006	Intellectual Disability	MM006PRY06
	MM006	Liaison Mental Health	MM006PRY07
	MM006	Maternal & Child Health	MM006PED02
	MM006	Medical Genetics	MM006LAB15
	MM006	Neuropsychiatry	MM006PRY08
	MM006	Occupational Health	MM006PPH06
	MM006	Paediatric Pathology	MM006LAB19
	MM006	Palliative Medicine	MM006MDN19
	MM006	Sports & Exercise Medicine	MM006HUB14
MM006	Sports Physiotherapy	MM006AHS16	
Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training)	MM026	Allergology	MM026MDN22
	MM016	Cardiology	MM016MDN02
	MM016	Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	MM016PRY02
	MM016	Clinical Haematology	MM016LAB04

342 DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) continued	MM016	Critical Care	MM016AAE02
	MM016	Developmental Paediatrics	MM016PED01
	MM016	Endocrinology	MM016MDN05
	MM016	Gastroenterology	MM016MDN06
	MM016	Geriatric Medicine	MM016MDN08
	MM016	Gynaecological Oncology	MM016OBS01
	MM016	Infectious Diseases & HIV Med	MM016MDN09
	MM016	Maternal & Fetal Medicine	MM016OBS02
	MM016	Medical Genetics	MM016LAB15
	MM016	Medical Oncology	MM016MDN11
	MM016	Neonatology	MM016PED03
	MM016	Nephrology	MM016MDN13
	MM016	Paediatric Cardiology	MM016PED04
	MM016	Paediatric Critical Care	MM016PED05
	MM016	Paediatric Endocrinology	MM016PED06
	MM016	Paediatric Infectious Diseases	MM016PED07
	MM016	Paediatric Nephrology	MM016PED08
	MM016	Paediatric Neurology	MM016PED09
	MM016	Paediatric Oncology	MM016PED10
	MM016	Paediatric Pulmonology	MM016PED13
	MM016	Paediatric Surgery	MM016CHM08
	MM016	Pulmonology	MM016MDN16
	MM016	Reproductive Medicine	MM016OBS04
	MM016	Rheumatology	MM016MDN18
MM016	Surgical Gastroenterology	MM016CHM11	
MM016	Vascular Surgery	MM016CHM13	
Master of Philosophy (by full dissertation)	MM021	Bioethics	MM021MDN01
	MM021	Biomedical Engineering	MM021HUB05
	MM021	Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	MM021PRY02
	MM021	Emergency Medicine	MM021CHM02

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
Master of Philosophy (by full dissertation) continued	MM021	Maternal & Child Health	MM021PED02
	MM021	Paediatric Pathology	MM021LAB19
	MM021	Palliative Medicine	MM021MDN19
	MM021	Public Mental Health	MM021PRY05
	MM021	Sports Medicine	MM021HUB15
	MM021	Sports Physiotherapy	MM021AHS16
	MM021	Surgery	MM021CHM10
Master of Public Health (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM012	Clinical Research	MM012PPH01
	MM012	Community Eye Health	MM012CHM03
	MM012	Epidemiology	MM012PPH02
	MM012	Health Economics	MM012ECO07
	MM012	Health Systems	MM012PPH12
	MM012	Public Health	MM012PPH07
Master of Science in Audiology (full dissertation)	MM008	Audiology	MM008AHS02
Master of Science in Audiology (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM019	Audiology	MM019AHS02
Master of Science in Medicine (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM094	Genetic Counselling	MM094LAB09
Master of Science in Medicine (by full dissertation)	MM095	Anatomical Pathology	MM095LAB01
	MM095	Anatomy	MM095HUB01
	MM095	Bioinformatics	MM095LAB02
	MM095	Biological Anthropology	MM095HUB03
	MM095	Biomed Eng & Biomed Sciences	MM095HUB04
	MM095	Biomedical Engineering	MM095HUB05
	MM095	Biomedical Sciences	MM095HUB06
	MM095	Cardiology	MM095MDN02
	MM095	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MM095CHM01
	MM095	Cell Biology	MM095HUB07
	MM095	Chemical Pathology	MM095LAB03
	MM095	Computational Biomechanics	MM095CHM15
	MM095	Dietetics	MM095HUB20



**344 DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES**

<b>DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE</b>	<b>DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE</b>	<b>PLAN DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>PLAN CODE</b>
Master of Science in Medicine (by full dissertation) continued	MM095	Emergency Medicine	MM095CHM02
	MM095	Exercise Science	MM095HUB08
	MM095	Exercise Science (Biokinetics)	MM095HUB09
	MM095	Haematology	MM095LAB11
	MM095	Human Genetics	MM095LAB12
	MM095	Infectious Diseases & Immunol	MM095MDN20
	MM095	Liver Disease	MM095MDN10
	MM095	Medical Biochemistry	MM095LAB14
	MM095	Medical Microbiology	MM095LAB16
	MM095	Medical Physics	MM095RAY02
	MM095	Medical Virology	MM095LAB17
	MM095	Medicine	MM095MDN12
	MM095	Molecular Oncology	MM095LAB18
	MM095	Neurosciences	MM095CHM16
	MM095	Nuclear Medicine	MM095RAY03
	MM095	Nutrition	MM095HUB21
	MM095	Occupational Health	MM095PPH06
	MM095	Paediatrics	MM095PED11
	MM095	Pathology	MM095LAB20
	MM095	Pharmacology	MM095MDN15
	MM095	Physiology	MM095HUB13
	MM095	Psychiatry	MM095PRY09
	MM095	Public Health	MM095PPH07
	MM095	Radiobiology	MM095RAY05
	MM095	Surgery	MM095CHM10
MM095	Urology	MM095CHM12	
MM095	Vascular Surgery	MM095CHM13	
Master of Science in Nursing (by full dissertation)	MM002	Nursing	MM002AHS07
Master of Science in Nursing (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM017	Nursing	MM017AHS07
Master of Science in Occupational	MM005	Occupational Therapy	MM005AHS09

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
Therapy (by full dissertation)			
Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM018	Occupational Therapy	MM018AHS09
Master of Science in Physiotherapy (by full dissertation)	MM004	Physiotherapy	MM004AHS08
MSc in Speech-Language Pathology (by full dissertation)	MM009	Speech-Language Pathology	MM009AHS10
MSc in Speech-Language Pathology (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM020	Speech-Language Pathology	MM020AHS10
Doctor of Medicine	MD002	Anaesthetics	MD002AAE01
	MD002	Cardiology	MD002MDN02
	MD002	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MD002CHM01
	MD002	Emergency Medicine	MD002CHM02
	MD002	Medicine	MD002MDN12
	MD002	Neurosurgery	MD002CHM04
	MD002	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MD002OBS03
	MD002	Orthopaedic Surgery	MD002CHM06
	MD002	Otorhinolaryngology	MD002CHM07
	MD002	Paediatrics	MD002PED11
	MD002	Pathology	MD002LAB20
	MD002	Physiology	MD002HUB13
	MD002	Psychiatry	MD002PRY09
	MD002	Surgery	MD002CHM10
Doctor of Philosophy	MD001	Anaesthesia	MD001AAE01
	MD001	Anatomical Pathology	MD001LAB01
	MD001	Anatomy	MD001HUB01
	MD001	Anatomy & Cell Biology	MD001HUB02
	MD001	Audiology	MD001AHS02
	MD001	Bioinformatics	MD001LAB02
	MD001	Biological Anthropology	MD001HUB03
	MD001	Biomed Eng & Biomed Sciences	MD001HUB04
	MD001	Biomedical Engineering	MD001HUB05

## 346 DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
Doctor of Philosophy continued	MD001	Cardiology	MD001MDN02
	MD001	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MD001CHM01
	MD001	Cell Biology	MD001HUB07
	MD001	Chemical Pathology	MD001LAB03
	MD001	Clinical Pharmacology	MD001MDN03
	MD001	Clinical Sc & Immunology	MD001LAB05
	MD001	Computational Biomechanics	MD001CHM15
	MD001	Dietetics	MD001HUB20
	MD001	Disability Studies	MD001AHS06
	MD001	Emergency Medicine	MD001CHM02
	MD001	Exercise Science	MD001HUB08
	MD001	Family Medicine	MD001PPH09
	MD001	Forensic Pathology	MD001LAB07
	MD001	Haematological Pathology	MD001LAB10
	MD001	Haematology	MD001LAB11
	MD001	Health Economics	MD001ECO07
	MD001	Human Genetics	MD001LAB12
	MD001	Maternal & Child Health	MD001PED02
	MD001	Medical Biochemistry	MD001LAB14
	MD001	Medical Microbiology	MD001LAB16
	MD001	Medical Physics	MD001RAY02
	MD001	Medical Virology	MD001LAB17
	MD001	Medicine	MD001MDN12
	MD001	Microvascular Surgery	MD001CHM14
	MD001	Molecular Oncology	MD001LAB18
	MD001	Nephrology	MD001MDN13
	MD001	Neurosciences	MD001CHM16
	MD001	Neurosurgery	MD001CHM04
	MD001	Nursing	MD001AHS07
	MD001	Nutrition	MD001HUB21

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
Doctor of Philosophy continued	MD001	Nutrition & Dietetics	MD001HUB12
	MD001	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MD001OBS03
	MD001	Occupational Therapy	MD001AHS09
	MD001	Orthopaedic Surgery	MD001CHM06
	MD001	Paediatrics	MD001PED11
	MD001	Pathology	MD001LAB20
	MD001	Pharmacology	MD001MDN15
	MD001	Physiology	MD001HUB13
	MD001	Physiotherapy	MD001AHS08
	MD001	Psychiatry	MD001PRY09
	MD001	Public Health	MD001PPH07
	MD001	Radiology	MD001RAY06
	MD001	Radiotherapy	MD001RAY07
	MD001	Respiratory Medicine	MD001MDN17
	MD001	Speech-Language Pathology	MD001AHS10
	MD001	Surgery	MD001CHM10
	MD001	Urology	MD001CHM12
Doctor of Science in Medicine	MD004	Biomedical Engineering	MD004HUB05
	MD004	Exercise Science	MD004HUB08
	MD004	Gastroenterology	MD004MDN06
	MD004	Medical Virology	MD004LAB17
	MD004	Medicine	MD004MDN12
	MD004	Neuropsychiatry	MD004PRY08
	MD004	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MD004OBS03
International Affiliate	MZ095	Health Sciences General	MZ095DOM01
International Affiliate	MZ095	Paediatrics	MZ095PED11
International Affiliate	MZ095	Psychiatry	MZ095PRY09
Medical Elective Foreign	MZ003	Health Sciences General	MZ003DOM01
Occasional Health Sciences Postgraduate	MZ002	Biomedical Engineering	MZ002HUB05
	MZ002	Clinical Sc & Immunology	MZ002LAB05

**348 DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES**

<b>DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE</b>	<b>DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE</b>	<b>PLAN DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>PLAN CODE</b>
	MZ002	Health Economics	MZ002ECO07
	MZ002	Health Sciences General	MZ002DOM01
	MZ002	Medical Biochemistry	MZ002LAB14
	MZ002	Occupational Therapy	MZ002AHS09
	MZ002	Public Health	MZ002PPH07
Occasional Health Sciences Undergraduate	MZ001	Health Sciences General	MZ001DOM01
Postdoctoral Fellow	MZ090	Anatomical Pathology	MZ090LAB01
	MZ090	Biomedical Engineering	MZ090HUB05
	MZ090	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MZ090CHM01
	MZ090	Chemical Pathology	MZ090LAB03
	MZ090	Clinical Sc & Immunology	MZ090LAB05
	MZ090	Exercise Science (Biokinetics)	MZ090HUB09
	MZ090	Health Sciences General	MZ090DOM01
	MZ090	Human Genetics	MZ090LAB12
	MZ090	Infectious Diseases & Immunol	MZ090MDN20
	MZ090	Medical Biochemistry	MZ090LAB14
	MZ090	Medical Microbiology	MZ090LAB16
	MZ090	Medicine	MZ090MDN12
	MZ090	Pharmacology	MZ090MDN15
	MZ090	Physiology	MZ090HUB13
	MZ090	Psychiatry	MZ090PRY09
	MZ090	Public Health	MZ090PPH07
	MZ090	Vascular Surgery	MZ090CHM13
Postgraduate Affiliate	MZ089	Health Sciences General	MZ089DOM01
SA Affiliate	MZ094	Health Sciences General	MZ094DOM01
SADC Affiliate	MZ097	Health Sciences General	MZ097DOM01
SADC Affiliate	MZ097	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MZ097OBS03
Semester Study Abroad	MZ091	Health Sciences General	MZ091DOM01
Semester Study Abroad	MZ092	Health Sciences General	MZ092DOM01
Semester Study Abroad	MZ093	Health Sciences General	MZ093DOM01

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
Semester Study Abroad	MZ096	Health Sciences General	MZ096DOM01

## INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
AAE7000W	PhD in Anaesthesia	Doctoral research and thesis	237
AAE7001W	MD in Anaesthesia	Doctoral research and thesis	238
AAE7002W	MMed Anaesthesia Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Anaesthesia	100
AAE7003W	MMed Anaesthesia Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anaesthesia	100
AAE7004W	MMed Anaesthesia Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anaesthesia	100
AAE7005W	MPhil Critical Care Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	180-1
AAE7006W	MPhil Critical Care Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	180-1
AHS4089F	Introduction to Disability as Diversity	Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies	21, 22, 151, 152, 232, 233
AHS4117S	Critical Priorities, Disability & Development	Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies	21, 22, 151-2
AHS4118S	Monitoring Disability in Society	Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies	21, 23, 151-2
AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 47, 50
AHS4123F	Clinical Sciences for Advanced Midwifery	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	45, 50
AHS4124W	Advanced Midwifery Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	45, 50, 51
AHS4125W	Advanced Midwifery Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	45, 50, 51
AHS4127W	Child Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	45, 51
AHS4128W	Child Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	45, 51
AHS4129F	Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	45, 46, 52
AHS4130W	Critical Care Child Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	45, 52
AHS4131W	Critical Care Child Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	45, 53
AHS4132F	Clinical Sciences for Critical Care Nursing General	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	45, 53
AHS4133W	Critical Care Nursing General Nursing A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	45, 53
AHS4134W	Critical Care Nursing General Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 54
AHS4135W	Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 54

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
AHS4136W	Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 54
AHS4137F	Clinical Sciences for Dermatology Nursing	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 54
AHS4138W	Dermatology Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 55
AHS4139W	Dermatology Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 55
AHS4140F	Clinical Sciences for Diabetes Nursing	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 55
AHS4141W	Diabetes Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 56
AHS4142W	Diabetes Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 56
AHS4143F	Clinical Sciences for Nephrology Nursing	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 56
AHS4144W	Nephrology Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 57
AHS4145W	Nephrology Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 57
AHS4146F	Clinical Sciences for Neuroscience Nursing	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	46, 57
AHS4147W	Neuroscience Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	47, 58
AHS4148W	Neuroscience Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	47, 58
AHS4149F	Clinical Sciences for Ophthalmic Nursing	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	47, 58
AHS4150W	Ophthalmic Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	47, 59
AHS4151W	Ophthalmic Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	47, 59
AHS5000W	MSc in Audiology by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation in Audiology	228
AHS5001W	MSc in Speech-Lang Path by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation in Speech-Language Pathology	228
AHS5007W	MSc in Nursing by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	230
AHS5011W	MSc in Occupational Therapy minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework & dissertation	232, 236
AHS5014F	Research Methods	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)	151, 153, 229, 230, 232, 233
AHS5015F	Human Occupation I	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)	232, 233
AHS5016F	Human Occupation II	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)	232, 234
AHS5018S	Research Methods II	Course in MSc in Occupational	230,



## 352 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
		Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)	232, 235
AHS5019W	MSc Physiotherapy by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	237
AHS5022F/S	Theoretical Found of Nursing Practice	Course in MSc in Nursing (by coursework and dissertation)	229, 231
AHS5024W	MSc Nursing minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MSc in Nursing by coursework & dissertation	230
AHS5027W	MSc in Occupational Therapy by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	233
AHS5031W	MPhil in Disability Studies minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Disability Studies (by coursework & dissertation) programme	151, 153
AHS5032H	Research Methodology 1	Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme	174
AHS5033W	Sports Physiotherapy	Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme	174, 175
AHS5034W	Research Project	Dissertation component in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme – where the research supervisor is from the Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences	174, 175
AHS5042S	Disability & Citizenship	Course in the MPhil in Disability Studies (by coursework & dissertation) programme	151, 153
AHS5043F	Policy Processes & Disability Rights	Course in the MPhil in Disability Studies (by coursework & dissertation) programme	151, 153
AHS5044S	Occupational Therapy in Primary Health Care	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)	232, 235
AHS5045S	Occupation-based Community Development Practice	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)	232, 236
AHS6000W	PhD Occupational Therapy	Doctoral research and thesis	237
AHS6001W	PhD Physiotherapy	Doctoral research and thesis	237
AHS6007W	MPhil Disability Studs by dissertation	MPhil by research and dissertation in Disability Studies	175
AHS7000W	PhD Audiology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
AHS7001W	PhD Speech-Lang Pathology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
AHS7002W	PhD Nursing	Doctoral research and thesis	237
AHS7006W	PhD Disability Studies	Doctoral research and thesis	237
CHM4000F	Community Eye Health 2020	Course in the PG Diploma in Community Eye Health programme	19

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
CHM4001F	Health Promotion & Human Resource Development for Vision 2020	Course in the PG Diploma in Community Eye Health programme	19
CHM4002F	Management for Vision 2020	Course in the PG Diploma in Community Eye Health programme	19, 20
CHM4003W	Implementation of Vision 2020	Course in the PG Diploma in Community Eye Health programme	19, 20
CHM5001W	MSc(Med) Surgery	Master's research and dissertation	199
CHM5002W	MSc(Med) Urology	Master's research and dissertation	199
CHM6003W	MPhil Gastroenterology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	195
CHM6004W	MPhil Gastroenterology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	195
CHM6005F	Clinical research methods I	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	132, 133, 207, 208
CHM6006F	Clinical research methods II	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	133, 207-9
CHM6007F	Emergency care I	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	207, 209
CHM6008S	Emergency Care II	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	207, 209
CHM6009S	Emergency care systems & management	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	207-9
CHM6010F	Resuscitation & critical care	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	207, 210
CHM6012F	Disaster Medicine	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	207, 210
CHM6013S	Education & training in emergency care	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	207-8, 210
CHM6014S	Primary care for emergency care workers	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	207, 210, 211
CHM6016W	MPhil Emergency Med minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	207-8, 212
CHM6018S	African Emergency Care	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework &	207, 211

### 354 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
		dissertation) programme	
CHM6019W	MPhil Emergency Medicine minor dissertation (90 credits)	Dissertation component in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	208, 212
CHM6021W	MSc(Med) in Biomaterials	Master's research and dissertation	199
CHM6022F	Community Eye Health I	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	218, 220
CHM6023F	Community Eye Health II	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	218, 221
CHM6024W	MSc(Med) Cardiovascular Biomechanics	Master's research and dissertation	199
CHM6025F	Patient Safety & Continuous Quality Improvement	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	208, 212
CHM6026S	Critical Thinking in Emergency Care	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	208, 212
CHM6027S	Error Theory & Advanced Decision-Making	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	208, 212
CHM6028S	Management & Leadership in Health Care	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	207-8, 212
CHM6029S	Disaster Medical Response Training	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	207, 210, 211
CHM7001W	PhD Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	237
CHM7002W	MD Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	238
CHM7004W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programmes in the Surgical Disciplines	101, 109, 113, 114, 115, 125, 128, 129, 130
CHM7005W	PhD Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	237
CHM7008W	MMed Surgery Pt 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Surgery	128, 129
CHM7009W	MMed Surgery Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Surgery	128, 129
CHM7010W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Pt 2A	Clinical component of the speciality training programmes in the Surgical	101, 109,

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
		Disciplines	113-6, 125, 128-30
CHM7012W	MMed Plastic &Reconstructive Surgery Pt 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery	125
CHM7013W	MMed Plastic &Reconstructive Surgery Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery	125
CHM7016W	MSc(Med) Cardiothoracic Surgery	Master's research and dissertation	199
CHM7017W	PhD Cardiothoracic Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	237
CHM7018W	MD Cardiothoracic Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	238
CHM7019W	MMed Cardiothoracic Surgery Pt 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Cardiothoracic Surgery	101
CHM7020W	MMed Cardiothoracic Surgery Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Cardiothoracic Surgery	101
CHM7024W	PhD Neurosurgery	Doctoral research and thesis	237
CHM7025W	MD Neurosurgery	Doctoral research and thesis	238
CHM7026W	MMed Neurosurgery Pt 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Neurosurgery	109
CHM7027W	MMed Neurosurgery Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Neurosurgery	109
CHM7030W	MMed Ophthalmology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology	112-3
CHM7031W	MMed Ophthalmology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology	112-3
CHM7032W	MMed Ophthalmology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology	112-3
CHM7033W	PhD Orthopaedic Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	237
CHM7034W	MD Orthopaedic Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	238
CHM7035W	MMed Orthopaedic Surgery Pt 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Orthopaedic Surgery	113-4
CHM7036W	MMed Orthopaedic Surgery Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Orthopaedic Surgery	113-4
CHM7037W	MSc(Med) Otolaryngology	Master's research and dissertation	99
CHM7038W	PhD Otorhinolaryngology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
CHM7039W	MD Otorhinolaryngology	Doctoral research and thesis	238
CHM7040W	MMed Otorhinolaryngology Pt	Clinical component of the speciality	114,

### 356 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
	2	training programme in Otorhinolaryngology	115
CHM7041W	MMed Otorhinolaryngology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Otorhinolaryngology	114, 115
CHM7042W	PhD Urology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
CHM7043W	MD Urology	Doctoral research and thesis	238
CHM7044W	MMed Urology Pt 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Urology	129, 130
CHM7045W	MMed Urology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Urology	129, 130
CHM7046W	PhD Plastic, Reconstructive & Maxillo-facial Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	237
CHM7047W	MD Plastic, Reconstructive & Maxillo-facial Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	238
CHM7050W	PhD Ophthalmology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
CHM7051W	MD Ophthalmology	Doctoral research and thesis	238
CHM7052W	MPhil Vascular Surgery Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	196
CHM7053W	MPhil Vascular Surgery Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	196
CHM7055W	MSc(Med) in Emergency Medicine	Master's research and dissertation	199
CHM7056W	MMed in Emergency Medicine Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training in Emergency Medicine	131, 132
CHM7057W	MMed in Emergency Medicine Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training in Emergency Medicine	131, 132
CHM7058W	MMed in Emergency Medicine Pt 3	Dissertation component of the speciality training in Emergency Medicine	131-2
CHM7059W	MMed Paediatric Surgery Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatric Surgery	115-6
CHM7060W	MMed Paediatric Surgery Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatric Surgery	116
CHM7061W	MMed Paediatric Surgery Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Paediatric Surgery	116
CHM7062W	MSc(Med) in Neuroscience	Master's research and dissertation	199
CHM7063W	PhD in Neuroscience	Doctoral research and thesis	237
CHM7064W	PhD in Emergency Medicine	Doctoral research and thesis	237
CHM7065W	PhD in Biomaterials	Doctoral research and thesis	237
CHM7066W	PhD Cardiovascular Biomechanics	Doctoral research and thesis	237

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
CHM7067W	MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Pt 1	Coursework component of the MPhil in Clinical Paediatric Surgery (by coursework & dissertation) programme	147-8
CHM7068W	MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Pt 2	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Clinical Paediatric Surgery (by coursework & dissertation) programme	147-8
CHM7069W	MMed Ophthalmology Pt 2A	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology	112-3
CHM7070W	MPhil Trauma Surgery Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	195
CHM7071W	MPhil Trauma Surgery Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	195-6
HUB2022F	Anatomy for Biomedical Engineers	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Med) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation	203, 204
HUB4000W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Cell Biology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Cell Biology	79, 81, 82, 203
HUB4001W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Biological Anthropology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Biological Anthropology	78
HUB4002W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Applied Anatomy	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Applied Anatomy	76, 81, 82, 203
HUB4007F	Biomechanics of Musculoskeletal System	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Med) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation	203, 204
HUB4027H	Healthcare Technology Assessment	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	37, 38
HUB4028H	Healthcare Planning & Acquisition	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	37, 38
HUB4030H	Project Management	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	37, 38
HUB4032H	Project Healthcare Technology Management	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	37, 39
HUB4033H	Clinical Engineering Practice	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	37, 39
HUB4040W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Physiology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Physiology	95, 203
HUB4041W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Exercise Science	80
HUB4043W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science (Biokinetics)	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Exercise Science (Biokinetics)	81
HUB4045F	Introduction to Medical Imaging & Image Processing	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Med) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation	203-4
HUB4046F	Normal Nutrition I	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87-9
HUB4047F	Normal Nutrition II	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons)	87-9

### 358 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
		programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	
HUB4048F	Normal Nutrition III	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87-9
HUB4049H	Community Nutrition I	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87-8
HUB4050H	Community Nutrition II	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87-9
HUB4051H	Community Nutrition III	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87-9
HUB4052S	Clinical Nutrition I	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87-9
HUB4053S	Clinical Nutrition II	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87-9
HUB4054S	Clinical Nutrition III	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87-9
HUB4055W	Dietetics Practice	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87, 91
HUB4056W	Food Service Management	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87, 91
HUB4057F	Food Science	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87, 92
HUB4058F	Nutrition Rights	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87, 92
HUB4059H	Research Theory	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87, 92
HUB4061W	Community Internship	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87, 93
HUB4062W	Clinical Internship	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87, 93
HUB4063W	Food Service Management Internship	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87, 93
HUB4064W	Research Project	Research Project for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	87, 92, 94
HUB4065H	Medical Devices & Instrumentation Overview	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	37, 39
HUB4066H	Medical Devices Innovation & Entrepreneurship	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	37, 39
HUB4068H	Asset Management of Healthcare Technology & Information	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	37, 39
HUB4069H	Health Facility Design, Planning & Assessment	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	37, 40
HUB4070H	Hospital Engineering Practice	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	37, 40

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
HUB4071F/S	Applied Electrophysiology	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Med) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation	203, 204
HUB4072F	High performance athlete	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	139
HUB4073W	Health Information, e-Health & Management Information Systems	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	37, 40
HUB4074W	Airborne Infection Control: A Systems Approach	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	37, 41
HUB4075W	Biomedical Engineering Overview	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Med) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation	203, 204, 205
HUB5001W	MSc(Med) Biomedical Science by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	199
HUB5002W	MSc(Med) Biomed Engineering by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	199
HUB5003W	MPhil Biomedical Engineering by dissertation	MPhil by research and dissertation in Biomedical Engineering	135
HUB5004W	MSc(Med) Physiology	Master's research and dissertation	199
HUB5005W	MSc(Med) Exercise Science	Master's research and dissertation	199
HUB5006W	MPhil Sports Medicine Pt 1A	Course in the MPhil in Sport & Exercise Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme	171-2
HUB5007W	MPhil Sports Med minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Sport & Exercise Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme	171-2
HUB5009H	Research Methodology 2	Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme	174
HUB5010W	Exercise Physiology	Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme	174
HUB5011H	Sports Medicine	Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme	174
HUB5012W	Research Project	Dissertation component in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme – where the research supervisor is from the Department of Human Biology	174-5
HUB5014W	MSc(Med) in Dietetics by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	199
HUB5015W	MSc(Med) in Nutrition by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	199
HUB5016F	Physical activity & epidemiology	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	139-40



### 360 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
HUB5017W	Research methods & statistic for physical activity	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	139-40
HUB5018S	Biokinetics in the workplace	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	139, 141
HUB5020F	Advanced strength & conditioning for athletic performance	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	139, 141
HUB5021S	Biokinetics & neuromuscular disorders	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	139, 141
HUB5022S	Nutrition & ergogenic aids	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	139, 141
HUB5023S	Advanced clinical exercise physiology	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	139, 142
HUB5024W	MPhil in Biokinetics minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	139
HUB5025W	MPhil in Sport & Exercise Med 1B	Course in the MPhil in Sport & Exercise Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme	171, 172
HUB5026W	MPhil in Sport & Exercise Med 1C	Course in the MPhil in Sport & Exercise Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme	171, 172
HUB6000W	PhD Biomedical Engineering	Doctoral research and thesis	237
HUB6001W	PhD Physiology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
HUB6002W	MD Physiology	Doctoral research and thesis	238
HUB6005W	MSc(Med) in Neuroscience	Master's research and dissertation	199
HUB7000W	MSc(Med) in Anatomy	Master's research and dissertation	199
HUB7001W	PhD in Anatomy & Cell Biology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
HUB7002W	MD in Anatomy	Doctoral research and thesis	238
HUB7003W	MSc(Med) Cell Biology	Master's research and dissertation	199
HUB7004W	MD in Biomedical Engineering	Doctoral research and thesis	238
HUB7006W	PhD in Exercise Science	Doctoral research and thesis	237
HUB7007W	PhD in Nutrition	Doctoral research and thesis	237
HUB7008W	PhD in Dietetics	Doctoral research and thesis	237
LAB4001W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Human Genetics	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Human Genetics	83
LAB4003W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Medical Biochemistry	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Medical Biochemistry	81, 82, 84
LAB4004W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Infectious Diseases & Immunology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Infectious Diseases & Immunology	84

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
LAB4005W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Bioinformatics	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Bioinformatics	77
LAB4007W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Forensic Genetics	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Forensic Genetics	82
LAB5001W	MSc(Med) in Human Genetics	Master's research and dissertation	199
LAB5002W	MSc(Med) in Medical Biochemistry	Master's research and dissertation	199
LAB5005W	Medical Genetics	Course in the MSc(Med) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework & dissertation) programme	200-1
LAB5007W	Research Training & minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MSc(Med) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework & dissertation) programme	200-1
LAB5009W	Genetic Counselling Practice	Course in the MSc(Med) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework & dissertation) programme	200-1
LAB5010W	Principles of Genetic Counselling	Course in the MSc(Med) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework & dissertation) programme	200, 202
LAB5011W	MSc(Med) in Bioinformatics by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	199
LAB6000W	PhD in Human Genetics	Doctoral research and thesis	237
LAB6001W	PhD in Medical Biochemistry	Doctoral research and thesis	237
LAB6002F	Introduction to research immunology	Course for non-degree purposes	241
LAB6003W	MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework & dissertation) programme	143
LAB6004F/S	Forensic Anthropology & Archaeology	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework & dissertation) programme	143
LAB6005F/S	Forensic Pathology	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework & dissertation) programme	143-4
LAB6006F/S	Forensic Toxicology	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework & dissertation) programme	143-4
LAB6007F/S	Molecular Forensics	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework & dissertation) programme	143-4
LAB6008F/S	Applied Forensic Science	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework & dissertation) programme	143, 145
LAB6010W	MMed in Clinical Pathology Pt 1A (Chemical Pathology)	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology	120

### 362 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
LAB6011W	MMed in Clinical Pathology Pt 1B (Haematological Pathology)	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology	120
LAB6012W	MMed in Clinical Pathology Pt 1C (Medical Microbiology)	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology	120
LAB6013W	MMed in Clinical Pathology Pt 1D (Virological Pathology)	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology	120-1
LAB7000W	PhD in Anatomical Pathology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
LAB7001W	MD in Pathology	Doctoral research and thesis	238
LAB7002W	MMed in Anatomical Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anatomical Pathology	118
LAB7003W	MMed in Anatomical Pathology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Anatomical Pathology	118
LAB7004W	MMed Clinical Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology	120-1
LAB7005W	MMed Clinical Pathology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology	120-1
LAB7006W	MSc(Med) in Anatomical Pathology	Master's research and dissertation	199
LAB7007W	MMed in Anatomical Pathology Pt 1A	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anatomical Pathology	117-8, 121
LAB7008W	MPhil Paediatric Pathology Pt 1	Coursework component of the MPhil in Paediatric Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	168-9
LAB7009W	MPhil Paediatric Pathology Pt 2	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Paediatric Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	168-9
LAB7010W	MSc(Med) Chemical Pathology	Master's research and dissertation	199
LAB7011W	PhD in Chemical Pathology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
LAB7012W	MD in Chemical Pathology	Doctoral research and thesis	238
LAB7013W	MMed in Chemical Pathology Pt 1B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Chemical Pathology	119
LAB7014W	MMed in Chemical Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Chemical Pathology	119
LAB7015W	MMed in Chemical Pathology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Chemical Pathology	119

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
LAB7016W	MMed in Forensic Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Forensic Pathology	121-2
LAB7017W	MMed in Forensic Pathology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Forensic Pathology	121-2
LAB7018W	PhD in Haematology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
LAB7019W	MD in Haematology	Doctoral research and thesis	238
LAB7020W	MMed in Haematological Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Haematological Pathology	122
LAB7021W	MMed in Haematological Pathology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Haematological Pathology	122-3
LAB7022W	MSc(Med) in Haematology	Master's research and dissertation	199
LAB7023W	MMed in Haematological Pathology Pt 1C	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Haematological Pathology	122
LAB7024W	MPhil in Clinical Haematology Pt1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	180
LAB7025W	MD in Human Genetics	Doctoral research and thesis	238
LAB7029W	PhD in Clin Sci & Immunology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
LAB7030W	MD in Clin Sci & Immunology	Doctoral research and thesis	238
LAB7031W	MSc(Med) in Medical Microbiology	Master's research and dissertation	199
LAB7032W	PhD in Medical Microbiology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
LAB7033W	MD in Medical Microbiology	Doctoral research and thesis	238
LAB7034W	MMed in Microbiological Pathology Part 1D	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Microbiological Pathology	123
LAB7035W	MMed in Microbiological Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Microbiological Pathology	123
LAB7036W	MMed in Microbiological Pathology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Microbiological Pathology	123-4
LAB7037W	MMed in Virological Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Virological Pathology	124
LAB7038W	MMed in Virological Pathology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Virological Pathology	124
LAB7039W	MMed in Virological Pathology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Virological Pathology	124

### 364 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
LAB7041W	MPhil in Clinical Haematology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	
LAB7044W	PhD in Medical Virology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
LAB7045W	MMed in Medical Genetics Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medical Genetics	106
LAB7046W	MMed in Medical Genetics Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medical Genetics	106
LAB7047W	MMed in Medical Genetics Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Medical Genetics	106
LAB7048W	PhD in Forensic Pathology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
LAB7049W	PhD in Bioinformatics	Doctoral research and thesis	237
LAB7050W	PhD in Forensic Toxicology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
LAB7051W	PhD in Forensic Medicine	Doctoral research and thesis	237
LAB7052W	MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology Pt 1	Coursework component of the MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	167
LAB7053W	MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology Pt 2	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	167-8
MDN4004W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Pharmacology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Pharmacology	94
MDN7000W	MSc(Med) in Medicine	Master's research and dissertation	199
MDN7001W	PhD in Medicine	Doctoral research and thesis	237
MDN7002W	MD in Medicine	Doctoral research and thesis	238
MDN7005W	MMed in Medicine Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medicine	107
MDN7006W	MMed in Medicine Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medicine	107
MDN7007W	MMed in Medicine Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Medicine	107
MDN7015W	MPhil in Pulmonology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	193
MDN7017W	MPhil in Cardiology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	179
MDN7018W	MPhil in Rheumatology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	194
MDN7020W	MPhil in Nephrology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	186
MDN7021W	MPhil in Endocrinology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	182
MDN7022W	MPhil Gastroenterology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	185
MDN7023W	PhD in Dermatology	Doctoral research and thesis	237

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
MDN7024W	MD in Dermatology	Doctoral research and thesis	238
MDN7025W	MMed in Dermatology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Dermatology	103
MDN7026W	MMed in Dermatology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Dermatology	103
MDN7027W	MMed in Dermatology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Dermatology	103
MDN7028W	MMed in Neurology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Neurology	108
MDN7029W	MMed in Neurology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Neurology	108
MDN7030W	MMed in Neurology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Neurology	108
MDN7031W	MSc(Med) in Pharmacology	Master's research and dissertation	199
MDN7032W	PhD in Pharmacology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
MDN7033W	MD in Pharmacology	Doctoral research and thesis	238
MDN7034W	MMed in Clinical Pharmacology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pharmacology	102
MDN7035W	MMed in Clinical Pharmacology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pharmacology	102
MDN7036W	MMed in Clinical Pharmacology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pharmacology	102
MDN7037W	MPhil in Pulmonology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	193
MDN7038W	MPhil in Cardiology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	179
MDN7039W	MPhil in Rheumatology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	195
MDN7040W	MPhil in Nephrology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	187-8
MDN7041W	MPhil in Endocrinology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	182
MDN7042W	MPhil in Gastroenterology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	185
MDN7043W	MPhil in Geriatric Medicine Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	182-3
MDN7044W	MPhil in Geriatric Medicine Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	182-3
MDN7050W	MPhil in Infectious Diseases & HIV Medicine Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	184

### 366 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
MDN7051W	MPhil in Infectious Diseases & HIV Medicine Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	184
MDN7053W	MPhil in Allergology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	197-8
MDN7054W	MPhil in Allergology Part 2 (diss)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	197-8
MDN7056W	MPhil in Advanced Hepatology & Transplantation Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	178
MDN7057W	MPhil in Advanced Hepatology & Transplantation Part 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	178
MDN7058S	Drug Development	Course in the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	149
MDN7059S	Drug Assays	Course in the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	149
MDN7060F	Pharmacometrics	Course in the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	149
MDN7061F	PK-PD Principles	Course in the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	149
MDN7062W	MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	149-50
OBS5001W	MSc(Med) in Obstetrics & Gynaecology	Master's research and dissertation	199
OBS7001W	PhD in Obstetrics & Gynaecology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
OBS7002W	MD in Obstetrics & Gynaecology	Doctoral research and thesis	238
OBS7004W	MMed in Obstetrics & Gynaecology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Obstetrics & Gynaecology	111
OBS7006W	MMed in Obstetrics & Gynaecology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Obstetrics & Gynaecology	111
OBS7007W	MMed in Obstetrics & Gynaecology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Obstetrics & Gynaecology	111-2
OBS7008W	MPhil in Reproductive Med Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	193
OBS7009W	MPhil in Reproductive Med Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) training	193-4
OBS7010W	MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	183
OBS7011W	MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	183

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
OBS7013W	MPhil in Maternal & Fetal Medicine Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	184-5
OBS7014W	MPhil in Maternal & Fetal Medicine Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	184-5
PED4004S	Biostatistics	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	159-60
PED4017F	Health & development	Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programmes	41-2, 159-60
PED4018F	Epidemiology	Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programmes	41, 43, 159-60
PED4019F	Information, education & communication	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	159-61
PED4020S	Foundations of maternal & child health	Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programmes	41, 43, 159, 161
PED4021F	Priorities in maternal & child health	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	41, 43, 159, 162
PED4022S	Psychosocial context of MCH	Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programmes	41, 43, 159, 162
PED4030F/S	Organisation & management of MCH services	Course in the PG Diploma in Maternal & Child Health programme	41, 44, 159, 162
PED5002F	Introduction to clinical research	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	160, 162
PED5005S	Research methods for health professionals I	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	159, 160, 163
PED5006F	Process of clinical trials	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	160, 163
PED5007F	Partnerships with human subjects	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	160, 163
PED5008S	Good clinical practice	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	160, 163
PED5009S	Introduction to clinical research monitoring	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	160



### 368 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
PED5010S	Monitoring clinical trials	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	160, 163
PED5011S	MPhil MCH integrated final assessment	MPhil in Maternal and Child Health integrated assessment	159, 164
PED5012W	MPhil MCH minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component of the MPhil Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme) – Clinical Research Administration stream	159, 160, 164
PED5013F	Research methods for health professionals II	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	159, 160, 164
PED6002W	MSc(Med) in Clinical Science & Immunology	Master's research and dissertation	199
PED7000W	MSc(Med) in Paediatrics	Master's research and dissertation	199
PED7001W	PhD in Paediatrics	Master's research and dissertation	237
PED7002W	MD in Paediatrics	Doctoral research and thesis	238
PED7004W	MMed in Paediatrics Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatrics	116-7
PED7006W	MMed in Paediatrics Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatrics	116-7
PED7007W	MMed in Paediatrics Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Paediatrics	116-7
PED7009W	MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	190
PED7010W	MPhil in Neonatology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	186
PED7011W	MPhil in Paediatric Oncology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	191
PED7012W	MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	187
PED7019W	MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	190
PED7020W	MPhil in Neonatology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	186
PED7021W	MPhil in Paediatric Oncology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	191
PED7022W	MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	187
PED7023W	MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	188
PED7024W	MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	188
PED7027W	MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	187-8
PED7028W	MPhil in Paediatric Critical	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation	187-8

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
	Care Pt 2	component	
PED7029W	MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	181
PED7030W	MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	181
PED7031W	MPhil in Maternal & Child Health by dissertation	MPhil by research and dissertation in Maternal & Child Health	135
PED7032W	PhD in Maternal & Child Health	Doctoral research and thesis	237
PED7033W	MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	189-90
PED7034W	MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	189-90
PED7035W	MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology Pt1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	192
PED7036W	MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	191-2
PED7037W	PhD in Health Communication	Doctoral research and thesis	237
PED7038W	PhD in Clinical Science & Immunology	Doctoral research and thesis	237
PED7039W	MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	189
PED7040W	MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	189
PED7041W	MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	192
PED7042W	MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	192
PPH4004F	Principles of Family Medicine	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	23, 24
PPH4005S	Evidence-based Medicine	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	23, 25
PPH4006S	Clinical Medicine (A)	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	24, 25
PPH4007S	Ethics	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	23, 25
PPH4011S	Clinical Medicine (B)	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	24, 26
PPH4018F	Health Economics 1	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	27, 28
PPH4019F/S	Economic Evaluation	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	27, 28
PPH4020F/S	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	27, 29
PPH4021S	Prior Setting, Resource Allocation & Equity	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	27, 29

### 370 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
PPH4022F	Health Economics 2	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	27, 29
PPH4023F	Economics of Health Systems	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	27, 29
PPH4024S	Health Economics 3	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	27, 29
PPH4025S	Curriculum Development in Health Economics	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	27, 30
PPH4028F	Child & Family Health	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	24, 26
PPH4029H	Prevention & Promotion of Chronic Illness	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	24, 26
PPH4030S	Clinical Palliative Care	Course in PG Dip Palliative Medicine	62
PPH4031S	Paediatric Palliative Care	Course in PG Dip Palliative Medicine	62, 63
PPH4032H	Palliative Care Principles	Course in PG Dip Palliative Medicine	62, 63
PPH4033F/S	Pesticide Risk Management	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	64, 65
PPH4034F/S	Health & Safety Management	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	64, 65
PPH4035F/S	Management of Environmental Risk	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	64, 66
PPH4038F/S	Pesticide Storage & Transport	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	64, 66
PPH4040F/S	Containers & Contaminated Site Management	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	64, 66
PPH4041F/S	Chemical Conventions	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	64, 67
PPH4042F/S	Public Health & Pesticides	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	64, 67
PPH4044W	Teaching and Learning Theories in Health Professional Education	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Professional Education programme	33, 34
PPH4045W	Learning & Teaching Practice	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Professional Education programme	33, 34
PPH4046W	Assessment in Health Professional Education	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Professional Education programme	33, 35
PPH4047W	Curriculum Development & Course Design	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Professional Education programme	33, 36
PPH4051F/S	Alternatives & Risk Reduction Strategies	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	64, 67
PPH4052F/S	Quality Assurance in Pesticide Risk Management	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	64, 68
PPH4053F/S	Obsolete Pesticide Management	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	64, 68

**INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 371**

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course description</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
PPH4054S	Integrated Assessment	VARIOUS	24, 27, 30
PPH4055S	Integrated Assessment	Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies	33, 36
PPH6004W	MPhil Public Health by dissertation	MPhil by research and dissertation in Public Health	135
PPH6029S	Community-oriented Primary Care	Course in the MFamMed programme	213-4
PPH7001W	MFamMed & PrimCare Pt 2	Dissertation component of the MFamMed programme	213
PPH7008W	PG Dip Occupational Health	Course in the PG Dip in Occupational Health	60
PPH7015W	Master of Public Health minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the Master of Public Health programme (clinical research, community eye health, epidemiology, general, and health systems streams)	216-8, 221
PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	216-8, 221
PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	216-18 220, 222, 224-6
PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	143, 145, 216-8, 220, 222, 224, 226
PPH7022S	Evidence-based Health Care	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	216-8, 222
PPH7029F	Advanced Epidemiology	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	216-7, 222
PPH7033W	MMed in Public Health Medicine Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Public Health Medicine	127
PPH7034W	MMed in Public Health Medicine Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Public Health Medicine	127
PPH7035W	MMed in Public Health Medicine Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Public Health Medicine	127
PPH7039F	Theory & Application of Economic Evaluation in Health	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	216-8, 223
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	216-8, 223
PPH7048W	MPhil Palliative Medicine	Coursework component of the MPhil in	169-70

### 372 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
	minor dissertation	Occupational Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	
PPH7050F	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	216-8, 223
PPH7051W	PhD in Family Medicine	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	237
PPH7053S	Public Health & Human Rights	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	216-8, 223
PPH7054F	Gender & Health	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	216, 223
PPH7055W	PhD in Public Health	Doctoral research and thesis	237
PPH7056W	MMed in Occupational Medicine Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training in Occupational Medicine	133, 135
PPH7057W	MMed in Occupational Medicine Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training in Occupational Medicine	133, 135
PPH7058W	MMed in Occupational Medicine Pt 3	Dissertation component of the speciality training in Occupational Medicine	133, 135
PPH7059W	MPhil in Occupational Health Pt 1	Coursework component of the MPhil in Occupational Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	166
PPH7060W	MPhil in Occupational Health Pt 2	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Occupational Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	166
PPH7061W	MSc(Med) in Public Health	Master's research and dissertation	199
PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	216-7, 222, 224-6
PPH7064F	Quantitative Methods for Health Economists	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	218
PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-communicable diseases	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	216-8, 222, 224-6
PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	143, 145, 216-8, 224
PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	216-8, 225
PPH7072W	MMed in Family Medicine Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Family Medicine	105
PPH7073W	MMed in Family Medicine Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Family Medicine	105
PPH7074W	MMed in Family Medicine Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Family Medicine	105
PPH7077S	Economics of Health Systems	Course in the Master of Public Health	216-8, 225

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
		programme	
PPH7080H	Research Methods	Course in the MPhil in Palliative Medicine programme	169, 170, 214-5
PPH7081S	Advanced Palliative Care	Course in the MPhil in Palliative Medicine programme	169-70
PPH7083W	Seminars in Clinical Research	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	217, 225
PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	216-7, 218, 226
PPH7086S	Clinical Epidemiology	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	217, 226
PPH7087W	MPH Health Economics Dissertation	Dissertation component of the Master of Public Health programme (health economics stream)	218
PPH7089F/S	Public Health Practicum	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	218-8, 226
PRY4003W	Mental Health in Context	Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme	72-3
PRY4004W	Research Methodology for Public Mental Health	Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme	72-3
PRY4005W	Mental Health Policy & Leadership	Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme	72-3
PRY4006W	Mental Health Interventions	Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme	72-3
PRY4008W	Evidence-based treatment approaches	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	15-6
PRY4009F	Screening & assessment of addictive disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	15-6
PRY4010S	Case management & service monitoring	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	15-6
PRY4011F	Managing co-occurring mental disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	15, 17
PRY4012S	Ethics & professional development	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	15, 17
PRY4013F	Understanding addictive disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	15, 17
PRY4015S	Managing children & adolescents with addictive disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	15, 18
PRY4016S	Working with the Family & Social Networks	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	15, 18
PRY4018F/S	Introduction to Psychodynamic Concepts in Psychotherapy	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme	69-70
PRY4019F/S	Basic Therapeutic Competencies	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme	69-70

### 374 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
PRY4020F/S	Learn Cognitive-Behavioural Psychotherapy	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme	69-70
PRY4021F/S	Ethical Practice in Psychotherapy	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme	69, 71
PRY4022F/S	Evidence-Based Practice in Psychiatric Disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme	69, 71
PRY4023S	Integrated Assessment	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	15, 18
PRY6001W	MPhil in Public Mental Health	MPhil by research and dissertation in Public Mental Health	135
PRY6003W	Mental Health Research Methods	Co-requisite course in the MPhil by research and dissertation in Public Mental Health	175, 242
PRY7001W	PhD in Psychiatry	Doctoral research and thesis	237
PRY7002W	MD in Psychiatry	Doctoral research and thesis	238
PRY7006W	MPhil in Child & Adolescent Psychiatry Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	146-7, 179, 180
PRY7007W	MMed in Psychiatry Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Psychiatry	126
PRY7008W	MMed in Psychiatry Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Psychiatry	126
PRY7009W	MMed in Psychiatry Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Psychiatry	126
PRY7010W	MPhil in Child & Adolescent Psychiatry minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	146-7, 179, 180
PRY7011W	MSc(Med) in Psychiatry	Master's research and dissertation	199
PRY7012W	MPhil in Psychiatry by dissertation	MPhil by research and dissertation in Psychiatry	135
PRY7013W	MPhil in Forensic Mental Health Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	154-5
PRY7014W	MPhil in Forensic Mental Health Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	154-5
PRY7016W	MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	137-8
PRY7017W	MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	137-8
PRY7018W	MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	165
PRY7019W	MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	165
PRY7020W	MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	157-8
PRY7021W	MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation	157-8

**INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 375**

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course description</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
		component	
PRY7022W	MSc(Med) in Neuroscience	Master's research and dissertation	199
PRY7023W	MPhil in Intellectual Disability Pt1	Coursework component of the MPhil in Intellectual Disability programme	156
PRY7024W	MPhil in Intellectual Disability Pt2	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Intellectual Disability programme	156-7
RAY4000W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Radiobiology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Radiobiology	97
RAY4005W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Medical Physics	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Medical Physics	85
RAY4006W	PG Dip in Paediatric Radiology	Course in the PG Diploma in Paediatric Radiology programme	61
RAY5000W	MSc(Med) in Radiotherapy	Master's research and dissertation	199
RAY5001W	MSc(Med) in Medical Physics	Master's research and dissertation	199
RAY6000W	PhD in Medical Physics	Doctoral research and thesis	237
RAY7000W	MSc(Med) in Radiobiology	Master's research and dissertation	199
RAY7001W	PhD in Radiotherapy	Doctoral research and thesis	237
RAY7002W	MD in Radiotherapy	Doctoral research and thesis	238
RAY7009W	MMed in Radiation Oncology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Radiation Oncology	127
RAY7010W	MMed in Radiation Oncology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Radiation Oncology	127-8
RAY7011W	MMed in Radiation Oncology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Radiation Oncology	127-8
RAY7012W	MMed in Nuclear Medicine Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Nuclear Medicine	110
RAY7013W	MMed in Nuclear Medicine Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Nuclear Medicine	110
RAY7014W	MMed in Nuclear Medicine Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Nuclear Medicine	110
RAY7015W	PhD in Nuclear Medicine	Doctoral research and thesis	237
RAY7016W	MD in Nuclear Medicine	Doctoral research and thesis	238
RAY7017W	MMed in Diagnostic Radiology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Diagnostic Radiology	104
RAY7018W	MD in Radiology	Doctoral research and thesis	238
RAY7019W	PhD in Radiology	Doctoral research and thesis	237



**376 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES**

<b>Course code</b>	<b>Course description</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
RAY7020W	MMed in Diagnostic Radiology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Diagnostic Radiology	104
RAY7021W	MMed in Diagnostic Radiology Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Diagnostic Radiology	104

## GENERAL INDEX

Additions Care, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	14
Addictions Mental Health, Master of Philosophy stream (by coursework and dissertation) in ...	137
Administrative offices at UCT dealing with student matters, contact details of .....	3
Adolescent Health Research Unit .....	294
Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation, Master of Philosophy stream (for subspeciality training) in .....	178
Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care, stream in Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing .....	45
Allergology, Master of Philosophy stream (by coursework and dissertation) in.....	196
Anaesthesia, Department of .....	246
Anaesthesia, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	99
Anxiety and Stress Disorders, MRC Unit on.....	295
Applied Anatomy, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .....	76
Audiology, Master of Science (by dissertation or by coursework and dissertation) in .....	228
Bioinformatics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .....	77
Biokinetics, Master of Philosophy stream (by coursework and dissertation) in.....	138
Biological Anthropology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .....	78
Biomedical Engineering, Master of Science in Medicine (by dissertation) stream in .....	202
Brain and Behaviour Initiative (BBI) .....	295
Cardiothoracic Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	100
Cardiovascular Research in Africa, Hatter Institute for .....	279
Cardiovascular Research Unit .....	315
Cell Biology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in.....	79
Charter, Faculty of Health Sciences .....	335
Charter, UCT Teaching and Learning .....	382
Child & Adolescent Psychiatry, Master of Philosophy (for subspeciality training) stream in	146,
	179
Child Health Unit .....	287
Child Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in.....	45
Clinical Haematology, Master of Philosophy (for subspeciality training), stream in .....	180
Clinical Laboratory Sciences, Department of .....	247
Clinical Pharmacology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	101
Clinical Pharmacology, Master of Philosophy, programme in .....	148
Clinical Research, Master of Public Health stream in .....	217
Clinical Skills Unit .....	270
Colorectal Cancer Research Consortium, CANSA's .....	254
Community Eye Health, Master of Public Health stream in .....	218
Community Eye Health, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	19
Critical Care Nursing (Child), Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in .....	45
Critical Care Nursing (General), Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in .....	45
Critical Care Nursing (Neonate), Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in .....	46
Critical Care, Master of Philosophy (for subspeciality training) stream in .....	180
Dean's Office .....	1
Degree, diploma and plan codes .....	338
Dermatology Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in.....	46
Dermatology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	102
Developmental Paediatrics, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in.....	181
Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in .....	46
Dietetics, Master of Science in Medicine (by dissertation) stream in .....	205
Disability Studies, Master of Philosophy stream (by coursework and dissertation) in.....	150
Disability Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in .....	20
Disciplines in the Faculty, location of .....	4
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty .....	336

## 378 GENERAL INDEX

Doctor of Medicine.....	238
Doctor of Philosophy.....	237
Doctor of Science in Medicine .....	239
Doctoral students, guidelines for .....	316
Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD), Unit, MRC/UCT.....	280
Emergency Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	130
Emergency Medicine, Master of Philosophy (by coursework and dissertation) in.....	206
Forensic Mental Health, Master of Philosophy stream (by coursework and dissertation) in .....	154
Endocrinology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	182
Epidemiology, Master of Public Health stream in .....	217
Exercise Science, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .....	80
Exercise Science (Biokinetics), Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .....	80
Exercise Science and Sports Medicine, UCT/MRC Research Unit for .....	265
Faculty Office and other central offices in the Faculty .....	1
Family Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in.....	104
Family Medicine, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	23
Forensic Genetics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .....	81
Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit.....	254
Genetic Counselling, Master of Science in Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) stream in .....	199
Geriatric Medicine and the Albert and Walter Sisulu Institute of Aging in Africa .....	279
Geriatric Medicine, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	182
Gynaecological Oncology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	183
Handbook, guide to the use of this.....	v
Health & Rehabilitation Sciences, Department of .....	260
Health Economics Unit.....	303
Health Economics, Master of Public Health stream in.....	218
Health Economics, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	27
Health Management, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	30
Health Professional Education, Postgraduate Diploma in .....	33
Health Systems, Master of Public Health stream in .....	217
Healthcare Technology Management, Postgraduate Diploma in .....	36
HIV/AIDS Research Centre, Desmond Tutu .....	278
Human Biology, Department of.....	263
Human Genetics Research Unit, MRC/UCT .....	257
Human Genetics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in.....	82
Immunology of Infectious Diseases Research Unit, MRC/UCT.....	258
Industrial Health Resource Group.....	304
Infectious Disease and HIV Medicine, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	184
Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER), Centre for .....	301
Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .....	83
Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine, Institute of.....	255
Intellectual Disability, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in .....	155
Leukaemia Unit, UCT .....	259
Lung Infection and Immunity Unit .....	279
Master's degree studies, general rules for.....	12
Master's, guidelines for .....	316
Maternal & Child Health, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in .....	158
Maternal and Child Health, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	41
Maternal and Fetal Medicine, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in.....	184
Medical Biochemistry, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .....	84
Medical Gastroenterology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	185
Medical Genetics, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in.....	106

Medical Imaging Research Unit, MRC/UCT .....	265
Medical Physics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .....	85
Medicine, Department of.....	266
Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	106
Mission Statement, Faculty .....	335
Neonatology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in.....	185
Nephrology Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in.....	46
Nephrology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	186
Neurology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	107
Neuropsychiatry, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in .....	164
Neuroscience Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in .....	46
Neurosurgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	108
Nuclear Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in.....	109
Nursing Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in (in abeyance).....	47
Nursing Management, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in (in abeyance).....	46
Nursing, Master of Science (dissertation or by coursework and dissertation) in .....	228
Nutrition, Master of Science in Medicine stream in .....	205
Nutrition & Dietetics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream .....	86
Obstetrics & Gynaecology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	110
Occupational and Environmental Health Research (COEHR), Centre for.....	302
Occupational Health, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in .....	166
Occupational Health, Postgraduate Diploma in .....	59
Occupational Medicine Unit.....	281
Occupational Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	133
Occupational Therapy, Master of Science (dissertation or coursework and dissertation) in .....	231
Oesophageal Cancer Research Group, MRC/UCT.....	259
Ophthalmic Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in .....	47
Ophthalmology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	112
Orthopaedic Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	113
Otorhinolaryngology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	114
Paediatric Cardiology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	187
Paediatric Critical Care, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	187
Paediatric Endocrinology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in.....	188
Paediatric Gastroenterology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	189
Paediatric Infectious Diseases, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in.....	189
Paediatric Nephrology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	190
Paediatric Oncology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in.....	190
Paediatric Pathology, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in.....	168
Paediatric Pulmonology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	191
Paediatric Radiology, Postgraduate Diploma in .....	60
Paediatric Rheumatology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	192
Paediatric Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	115
Paediatrics & Child Health, Department of .....	285
Paediatrics, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	116
Palliative Medicine, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in .....	169
Palliative Medicine, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	61
Pathology (Anatomical), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	117
Pathology (Chemical), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	118
Pathology (Clinical), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	119
Pathology (Forensic), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	121
Pathology (Haematological), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in.....	122
Pathology (Microbiological), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	123
Pathology (Virological), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in.....	124
Pesticide Risk Management, Postgraduate Diploma in .....	63

Pharmacology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .....	94
Physiology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .....	95
Physiotherapy, Master of Science (dissertation or coursework and dissertation) in.....	236
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality stream) stream in .....	125
Postgraduate students, general rules for .....	8
Postgraduate Students' Association, contact details of .....	4
Prizes .....	332
Psychiatry and Mental Health, Department of .....	292
Psychiatry, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	126
Psychotherapy, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	68
Public Health & Family Medicine, Department of.....	297
Public Health (General), Master of Public Health stream in .....	216
Public Health Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	127
Public Mental Health, Alan Flisher Centre for.....	295
Public Mental Health, Postgraduate Diploma in .....	71
Pulmonology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	192
Radiation Medicine, Department of .....	306
Radiation Oncology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	127
Radiobiology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .....	96
Receptor Biology, MRC/UCT Group for.....	259
Reproductive Medicine, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	193
Rheumatology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	194
Speech-Language Pathology, Master of Science (dissertation or coursework and dissertation) in .....	228
Sport & Exercise Medicine, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in .....	170
Sports Physiotherapy, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in .....	173
Surgery, Department of .....	308
Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	128
Surgical Gastroenterology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	194
Trauma Surgery, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	195
Urology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .....	129
Vascular Surgery, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .....	196
Women's Health Research Unit.....	304

---

# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN TEACHING AND LEARNING CHARTER

## Overview

This charter outlines the goals we have set for ourselves in Teaching and Learning at the University of Cape Town. It must be read in conjunction with the Mission Statement of the University, as well as the University rules and policies.

By accepting a place at the University each student accepts responsibility for his or her own learning. This requires a commitment to hard work, and to participate fully in academic activities. It also recognizes that if students approach their studies in a spirit of critical enquiry, they will enhance their own educational experience and that of their fellow students and the academic staff.

By taking up academic appointments at the University, academic staff accept responsibility to teach to the best of their ability, to provide all reasonable assistance to students to enable them to do as well as they can, and to endeavour to teach with enthusiasm, creativity and rigour.

The University community acknowledges that teaching is best fostered in a collegial atmosphere without codes of practice or lists of requirements. While heads of academic departments are formally responsible to Senate for teaching and learning in their departments, individual academic staff are accountable for their teaching contribution which is assessed in accord with agreed performance criteria.

## Mutual commitment:

### Students should undertake to:

- 1 Treat staff and fellow students with dignity and respect, especially in lectures, tutorials, laboratories and libraries.
- 2 Prepare for and attend all classes, tutorials, practicals and other activities scheduled for the courses in which they are registered.
- 3 Complete all submissions and any other course requirements to the best of their ability, handing in work on time.
- 4 Take responsibility for their own learning, while also engaging constructively with their peers, lecturers and tutors.
- 5 Be proactive in addressing personal issues that might militate against success, making use of counselling and support services where necessary, so that full benefit is gained from learning opportunities.
- 6 Not cheat, and not submit work of others as their own.
- 7 Complete course evaluations for each course in which they are enrolled.

### Academic staff should undertake to

1. Treat students and fellow staff with respect and dignity, and without discrimination or favouritism.
2. Teach to the best of their ability, striving to achieve clarity and to create an environment where questions and enquiry are encouraged.
3. Provide all reasonable assistance to students to enable them to do as well as they can, and to be available in clearly advertised ways to respond to student queries (e.g. by email or other online means within a reasonable period and/or face-to-face consultations at reasonable times).
4. With respect to courses that they teach:
  - a. Provide clear, written course outlines, stating what is expected of students, DP requirements, if any, and how performance in the course will be assessed;
  - b. Adhere to agreed and published timetables for the courses;
  - c. Provide lists of required and recommended readings, in advance, and ensure that such materials are available to students in paper or online. The University Libraries, in line with their collection development policy, will endeavour to make relevant material available to students;
  - d. Design and implement a system of assessment for each course, which is consistent with the course objectives;
  - e. Return work submitted for assessment within a reasonable period of time, with adequate and appropriate comments and other forms of evaluation, and ahead of formal examinations, so that students learn from this;
  - f. Ensure consistent marking and effective moderation of marking;
  - g. Organize an evaluation for each course and use the feedback to improve the course.

*Students registered for Master's and Doctoral degrees, and staff supervising these studies, should read this charter in conjunction with the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between supervisors and students, which guides supervisor – student interactions and timelines.*

### The University strives to

- Provide a safe and effective learning environment.
- Provide support and developmental opportunities for teaching
- Ensure that those it admits as students succeed in their studies.

### The University undertakes to

- Provide secure and reliable processes in respect of examination and certification procedures.